

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

(Founded as the Essex Archaeological Society in 1852)



Digitisation Project

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL NEWS

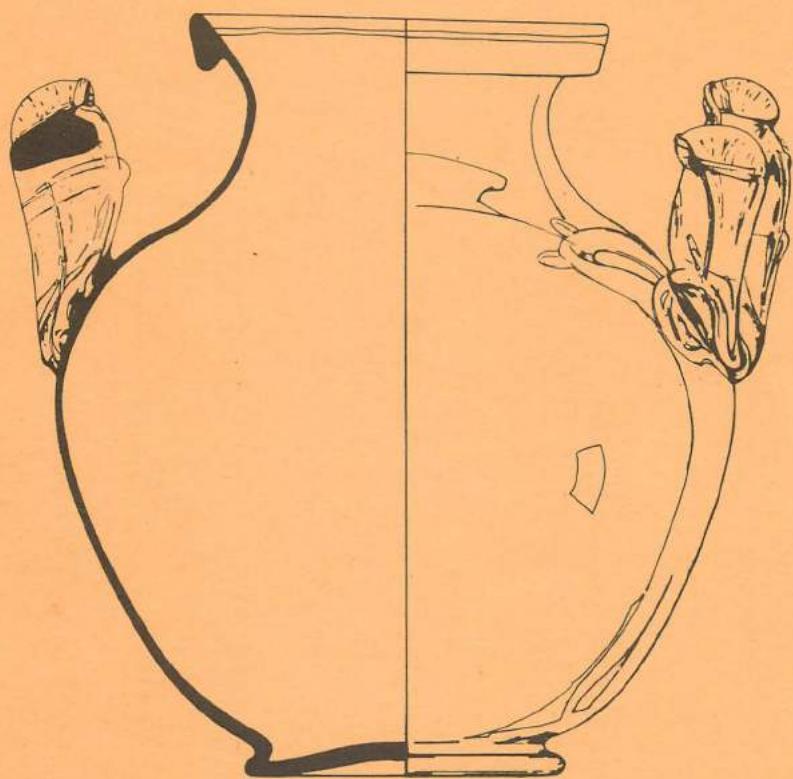
**AUTUMN 1976
TO
SPRING 1980
(Nos. 56 to 70)**

2014

**ESAH REF:
N1056070**

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1976

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 56.

AUTUMN, 1976.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
EAS Social Calendar	2
Visit to Thaxted	3
The AGM	4
Visit to Cressing	6
Visit to Earls Colne	7
The Advisory Committee	9
Price of SALT report	10
Woodham Walter excavations	11
Orsett excavations	12
Cressing excavations	13
Museum Exhibitions	14
Young Rescue	15
Science and Archaeology course .	15
Waltham Abbey programme	16
W.E.A. Evening Classes	17
CBA meeting	18
Research in progress on History of Essex	19
Book Reviews	19 & 20
St. Michael's, Thorpe-le-Soke, Centenary	21
Library Corner	22

The drawing on the front cover is of a glass cinerary urn from a pre-Flavian cremation burial, found at Stebbing, Essex circa 1968. Drawing by Chris Going; height of urn 26 cms.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Winter newsletter by the first week in November, please.

COMMENT

Sir Mortimer Wheeler died on Thursday 22nd July, 1976.

The reaction to the news was one of shock and loss, for far beyond the fact that he was a Vice-President of this Society, as he was of so many other worthy societies, he had always a special interest in Colchester, where he started his archaeological interest. This feeling for Colchester he displayed during his address at the Society AGM in Colchester in 1973, when this great man, with a robust sense of humour, made light of his accomplishments and kept the audience in an uproar of laughter. It was typical, for this man was a showman par excellence, and as a result his name is to the ordinary public synonymous with archaeology.

But the sense of loss was tempered by the feeling of 'shall we really miss him', and the real truth is that whatever may have happened to the grand old man, he will live on in our minds, in our work, in our very approach to every archaeological problem, for this man has become a legend in his own time, and legends live on.

It would be quite improper to attempt to give any account of his many and varied accomplishments, this has been done adequately in the National Press but I think that a few quotations from an appreciation by Martin Biddle, in the Observer will express the archaeologists point of view.

"Man is in some sense the casket of a soul as well as five-shillings-worth of chemicals ...something a good deal more to us than an ingredient in the chemistry of the cosmos: and a course of poetry or philosophy may properly be regarded as no less needful for the young archaeologist - or the old one, for that matter - than a course of pot-making or pollen analysis."

'This was the magisterial authoritative voice, invested with a sense of the past, no less than with the ever-presence of mortality, of Robert Eric Mortimer Wheeler who died on Thursday at the age of 85 and was the lighthouse for a generation and more of world archaeologists.'

'But it was on Wheeler's foundations that we all have built. And our ability to do so is based on the new status for archaeology as a discipline in the centre of public interest which Rik Wheeler more than anyone else created'

EAS SOCIAL CALENDAR

Firstly the Social Secretary wishes to express very many thanks to Mr and Mrs Charles Morse for so kindly being hosts at the Earls Colne evening.

EXTRA TO THE ISSUED CALENDAR

- * SATURDAY 11th September. Visit to Bourne Mill, Colchester commencing 2.30 p.m. This mill was built in 1591 and is still working. It is just over $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from Colchester along Mersea Road, turn left at Bourne Road. Leave cars at the side of the road further up the hill.

Admission 10 p, pay there

It is hoped to visit Brerechurch Church which is no longer in use and which has an uncertain future. This contains some fine C 18 monuments. The last visit of the afternoon is to Copford Church, Norman, apsidal, and notable for its unique C 12 wall paintings said to represent contemporary dress and possible architecture. As an added attraction a Flower Festival will be in progress, so guides and teas will be available.

For members still in the area in the evening, an early evening visit to 'The House with no name' at Easthorpe is well worth while.

Please let Mrs Margaret Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester, CO6 1DB, know if you are going to join the visit.

Telephone Colchester 210686.

- * SUNDAY 19th September. The Stour Valley Railway Preservation Society's STEAM, OPEN DAY at Chappel.
EAS members will be given a guided tour and an introductory talk about the Railway by a member of the Preservation Society; Major N.R. Campling, President of the LNER Society will give a talk on 'The Railway Museum, York' Admission 25 p, please pay on arrival at 2.30 p.m. and meet in the main booking hall. Please let Margaret Cornwall know if you will be attending.

- * THURSDAY 14th October. THE MORANT DINNER this year will be held at the White Hart, Braintree, tickets will be £3.75, meet 7.15 for 7.45, Please return a booking slip to the Social Secretary, Margaret Cornwall, if you wish to attend. If you mislay your slip, or have not received one, please write booking your places and enclosing the correct money. Applications welcome up to Tuesday 9th October, after this please ring Colchester 0206 210686 and enquire.

The Society visit to Thaxted, Saturday May 15th.

The feature of Thaxted which everyone knows from calendars, and guide books etc. is the Guildhall, and on the morning of the visit the Council of the Society was privileged to use this building for something approaching its original purpose, for business meetings. Thus we had a preview of the admirable restoration which has been made of this building, and use the second floor which has only recently been made safe, after its period of neglect and rot, for the Guildhall has just been saved from a state of extreme peril and restored by the County Council. The figure mentioned is £55,000.

After lunch some sixty members of this Society and another were shown round the Guildhall and given an illustrated talk by Mr J. Boutwood, of the County Planners Department, who said that it was, inevitably, Cecil Hewett who first drew attention to the state of decay, and then showed how the restoration took place step by step. The result today is a pleasant blend of the original building together with modern lighting, floorcovering and seats. The intention was to preserve the building's character and at the same time to provide an amenity centre for Thaxted. How well this has succeeded.

From the Guildhall our Society visit moved on to the Priory, a timbered house in the High Street opposite the Guildhall, where Mr and Mrs Bradfield showed us round the house and garden, and gave us tea. This building has also been restored, and is now a remarkable, and interesting home. The main room goes right up to the roof timbers, and there is a circular staircase leading up to a gallery over looking the room. Members were popping up everywhere in the house, and not a few admiring the garden which stretches back to the 'Roman' back road.

Eventually we tore ourselves away with much thanks to the Bradfields, and passed on to the church. This is an impressive building of extraordinary size, and the Rev E.C. Elers gave us a resumé of its history, and the present problems of maintenance. My own attention was elsewhere, for it is over twenty years since Elizabeth and I took part in Dr Swinburn's furious sessions to rehearse and give in the church during one hectic weekend the Christmas Oratorio at Christmas and the St John Passion at Easter. One year we had Alexander Young with us. Such memories, and what a splendid visit.

THE AGM

Saturday 12th of June remained true to the Summer weather pattern, and was a very warm, sunny day, which was just as well for the Society had a good deal of outdoor participation planned.

The Annual General Meeting was held this year in the Castle Methodist Church Hall in Colchester. The order of the day varied from previous years and the business meeting was held at 10.45 after coffee. The Mayor of Colchester, Councillor Mrs Joyce Brooks, was at the meeting to welcome the Society to Colchester, and referred to the articles in the press concerning the Colchester Roman Wall. The President then gave an opening speech putting the situation into perspective.

The business meeting then proceeded after the Mayor had left to carry out more engagements, and this must be the shortest election meeting on record for the Society. There was no need for disoriminative voting, and the whole of the proposed officers and council members were passed en bloc.

The meeting then became more general with many members taking part in discussion on the proposed increases in subscription rates, there was no dissent but there was a query as to whether the amounts were adequate, and whether the wait until next January for the new rates was wise. Finally the matter was approved unanimously so that the new rates become in January 1977:

Institutional members	£5.00
Family and Local Society membership	£4.00
Ordinary membership	£3.50
Student membership	£2.00

A suggestion that there should be a special rate for retired persons of the senior citizen category was discussed, but the option in this direction was left with the Secretary and the Treasurer. Incidentally will any member who may be in this category and who may view the increased subscription with dismay, please make contact with the Secretary.

After the business meeting there was a brief hunt-the-slipper game as members milled about looking for their own addresses on packaged Vol.7 Essex Archaeology and History 1975

which David Clarke had managed to have available for the meeting. Many more copies were taken to be delivered locally, and so part of the increasing postage bill was cut.

With a reseeded audience, swollen by those who had found difficulty in parking and had been delayed, the hall was blacked-out and Dr John Wachter of Leicester delivered an address on 'Urban Fortifications' (in the Roman Empire). Quite apart from the immediate aptness of this subject to the theme of the day, as a technical subject this was presented with admirable skill and clarity, and was fascinating to hear. Nor did the tone of technical expertise finish with the address because the discussion and questions which followed brought out the grasp of the subject by the audience. One interesting theory which emerged was that the withdrawal of the legions, and the related building of town walls, was a political ploy to transfer the cost of defence from central government to the provinces.

It was by then one p.m. and the day was now in full heat with temperatures in the 80s or late 20s, depending on ones persuasion. The President's party retired to a small and delightful restaurant on North Hill, and sampled the intriguing flavour of brown bread ice cream amongst other delectable dishes, and emerged refreshed to foregather in the Castle Park where David Clarke started the afternoon tour by a an introductory talk.

The tour of the Roman Wall, which then followed, defies description in detail, suffice to say that starting at the bottom of the Castle Park, where a stretch of the Wall is restored and hence alive and well, we followed the Wall past its use and repair as a private garden boundary to the St Botolph's area where holes were made in it by artillery in the Civil War, and finally followed it by occasional glimpses where it has been overbuilt, to the new development.

The new 'hole-in-the-Wall', a fairly stark and functional concrete opening which has been forced through the Roman masonry to allow access for vehicles and services, was viewed with mixed feelings, and the tour continued to trace the wall until finally we reached the old hole-in-the Wall, and the pub of that name, now perched high over a vast roadscape.

Finally hot, a little tired, and feeling very virtuous, we all wended our way back to the Castle Church Hall, where Mrs Mabbitt with support from the family, had arranged a cream-tea, with ample supplies of the liquid variety for all. The relaxation, refreshments, and conversation put the final touches on a memorable day.

VISIT TO CRESSING EXCAVATION AND CRESSING TEMPLE BARNS

Sunday the 27th June was even hotter than the AGM day, and it was a creditable turn-out of thinly clad people who collected by John Hope's caravan behind the churchyard at Cressing. The visit started at 2.30 p.m. and John Hope had prepared a display of the various types of Roman and other pottery which had been found on the excavation over the two years. This display, together with a number of brooches, were described by John in an introductory talk. The account of the excavation appears elsewhere in this issue so that I will not go into detail.

Following the introduction John showed the party over the excavation which is now open, and all could see the hard work that is involved in making an impression on the sub-soil.

Back in the welcome shade of the trees a brew-up of tea was in progress on the Sellers' Calor equipment (last used to dry-out pot in a five gallon drum), and Margaret Cornwall had provided cakes, so that there was general chatter until the move off to Cressing Temple barns some two miles down the road.

At the barns we were met by Mr and Mrs A.L. Cullen who own the Temple buildings but live themselves at New House Farm, half a mile away.

We were conducted over first the Wheat Barn, where recently over a thousand people heard a 'pop' group, and where Cecil Hewett's book on Essex buildings was open at the relevant page; then on to the Barley barn, the older of the two buildings which both go back to the 12th century. Wonderful and impressive structures, both of them. In the Barley barn there was a Ransomes threshing machine, and Mr Cullen said that he was growing a crop of wheat specially to thatch his barn at the New House Farm. He intended to use a binder, stook the wheat, and thresh in the old mechanised way, in order to retain the

wheat straw in good condition.

Later we saw the other buidlings of the Farm, not comparable in age with the Knights Templar barns, but on this hot summer afternoon giving a pleasing picture of red brick, stretches of grass and the occasional great tree. We also saw the walled garden which once enclosed many fruit trees but which was progressively thinned out on the whim of a previous owner. There was still a fig in the southwest corner, and a remarkable graft of a quince on a hawthorn stock. Why the latter I wonder, is there some peculiar advantage.

Finally we thanked Mr and Mrs Cullen who had so kindly spent the afternoon with us, and the visit dispersed.

EARLS COLNE PRIORY VISIT

The Society visit to Earls Colne was on the evening of Saturday 3rd July. A buffet supper and exhibition were planned for this evening, but this is a vast understatement of what the evening turned out to be.

First a word about the Priory, this is entirely demolished apart from an odd piece of masonry at the northwest of the church. The plan of the church and cloisters was recovered by Dr Fairweather in 1934, but the account does not show the precise position of the plan. So to begin with there was a bit of a puzzle about the evening.

Our hosts for the evening were Mr and Mrs C.P.R. Morse, who own the house and grounds in which the Priory is situated. The house is an imposing building in red brick with a stone flagged terrace and a lawn sloping down to a lake. Beyond the lake are trees and shrubs, and a path leads round the lake. This description cannot do justice to the scene, but will give an indication of the scene which met us when we arrived. Turning the corner of the building and passing through a gate in the screen hedge we were suddenly met by this vista of terrace, lawn and lake, there was a sound of music, and the overall impact must have affected everyone.

Peter Boyden had set up his exhibition in a room at the end of the terrace, and here were a selection of books of illustrations and other treasures including the recently

rediscovered Crosier Diary, the display was in the same room as some of Mr Morse's antiques, a four poster bed standing in the corner. At the height of the evening we had over fifty people there, and were very pleased to have our Patron present with us.

I have not mentioned the food and wine, for Mrs Mabbitt and family had again organised this side of things and in an open summer-house at the end of the terrace were tables packed with a variety of cold foods, salad, and large flans enough for twice the number of persons, it seemed. On the terrace itself wine was being served.

Now put all this together, the perfect evening, the elegant scene, and picture numerous groups of members with their wine and supper choice, sitting on the lawn and then add the conversation. One cannot engineer an evening like that it just has to happen of its own accord.

Later I found a group exploring the probable site of the church, and together we tried to trace the plan.

Despite the anxious glances at the sky, for there had been some sign that thunderstorms would break the fine 'heavy' weather, the dusk passed into darkness with the same fine weather. Eventually it was time to go, and we thanked our hosts, gathered up the crockery which had been washed in the background, loaded our various cars and drove away still talking of the evening.

EARLS COLNE PRIORY Convent of Benedictine Monks

Founded c 1101-7 as a cell of Abingdon, Berkshire by Godfrey de Vere. Originally six monks, later increased to twelve. Burial place of 13 Earls of Oxford and many relatives. The old timber buildings were replaced in stone at c 1189 at which time a conduit was constructed, the church was shingled, the Priors lodging built and another stage added to the tower.

Dissolved 1536, granted to John de Vere. Only the ruined 'quire' left by 1602. Remainder demolished in (?) c 1720.

An early Tudor house was built within the precinct, the present house was built to the South of the old one in c 1827

Plan shown in Essex Review page 19, Vol 53. 1944.

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION
IN ESSEX

by John Hedges

Readers of the Newsletter will recall that it was in April 1975, that the idea of the Committee was first floated. It was envisaged as involving everyone in Essex who was actively engaged in rescue excavation, in acting to pool their local knowledge to determine priorities for rescue excavation both for recommendation to the Department of the Environment for grants, and for non-grant-aided work. However, before the interested parties had a chance to draft a constitution and elect representatives, they were overtaken by the necessity to quickly produce a list of sites agreed to be worth recommending to the DoE for grants for the financial year 1976-77. This list was agreed at a meeting in July 1975, with the order of priorities subsequently being thrashed out at a further meeting in October.

After this it became possible to turn attention to the questions of the constitution, membership of the Committee and communication between full-time and part-time archaeologists. Working parties were set up and their reports considered. The result is that the Committee consists of representatives of interested parties as shown below (names of members for 1975-76 in brackets), under the Chairmanship of Councillor R.B. Marriott, himself a member of the Area Advisory Committee for Essex, Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire.

Committee members:

Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress representing local archaeological societies	(Mrs K. de Brisay, Mrs B. Perren, E.A. Fulcher, S. Weller, C. Whitbread)
5 members	
Colchester Excavation Committee:	
1 member	(N. Smith)
DoE Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments:	
1 member	(B.K. Davison)
Essex County Council:	1 member (J.D. Hedges)
Mucking Excavation Committee:	
1 member	(Mrs M.U. Jones)
Essex Archaeological Society:	
1 member	(Mrs E.E. Sellers)
Essex Museum:	2 members to be nominated by museum officers

Advisory Committee.

A maximum of 3 additional members chosen for their specialist knowledge to be co-opted by the Committee (E.A. Plumridge)

The Archaeology Section of the Essex County Council acts as secretariat.

The Constitution sets out the objects of the Committee as:

- (i) To advise the County Council on all matters relating to archaeological excavation within the administrative county of Essex.
- (ii) To develop links between the County Council and relevant organisations and individuals on archaeological matters.
- (iii) To assist in the co-ordination of resources in all aspects of archaeological research.
- (iv) To assess the priorities of the archaeological programme within the County, and make appropriate recommendations to the Department of the Environment.

Once again events have caught up with the Committee, and the newly elected members have just met to consider sites for recommendation to the DoE for grants for 1977-78. It is expected that by next year a survey of research priorities for all the archaeological and historical periods in Essex will have been made, so that threatened sites may be considered in relation to an overall research framework, rather than, as at present, on a somewhat ad hoc basis.

Meanwhile, the day-to-day work continues, both at professional and part-time levels, the one complementing the other. Without it, and without the co-operation of all groups involved in archaeology in Essex, the purpose of the Committee would be lost.

SALT (Report on the Salt Weekend held at the University of Essex, September 1974) was referred to in ESSEX BOOK LIST in the WINTER issue of the NEWSLETTER 1975.

Kay de Brisay has now asked that the price of this should be stated since people are ordering but not sending the correct amount. The price is £4.00 plus 30p post and packing.

WOODHAM WALTER - TRIAL EXCAVATIONS

The County Planning Department Archaeology Section, under the County Archaeologist have carried out two excavations during 1975/6 which are reported here.

Trial excavations were undertaken at an extensive cropmark complex on sand and gravel Terrace sub-soil on the south side of the Chelmer and Blackwater Valley.

The complex is composed of enclosures, ring ditches, trackways, and pits. Three principal enclosures were recognised:

- i A rectangular formed double ditched enclosure with the terrace slope to the north as the fourth side. More than one ditch phase is evident.
- ii A sub-rectangular enclosure with an entrance to the south.
- iii A series of small linked rectangular enclosures connecting to a wider pattern of boundary ditches.

Excavation was carried out to establish the state of preservation of the features and the dating sequence, while extending the knowledge of the cropmark enclosures.

Three main excavation areas were selected to achieve these aims and to sample lengths of the ditch of each of the main enclosures.

The oval enclosure ditch was V-shaped in section, 3,0 m wide and 1,50 m deep; it was of Iron Age date, backfilled with building debris of the early 1st century.

The rectangular ditches were V-shaped, 2,50 m wide and 1,35 m deep; it was constructed in the mid-1st century and continued in use into the 2nd century. The dating of the linked rectangular enclosures was not obtained.

Associated and later Romano-British features were also recorded but these cannot be placed significantly due to the limited excavation.

A quantity of worked flints were recorded from the general surface area, and a number of small pits verified pre-Iron Age occupation in the vicinity.

EXCAVATIONS - CAUSEWAYED CAMP - ORSETT

Threats to the state of preservation of a potential Causewayed Camp at Orsett, led to a request from the DoE to carry out excavations. Excavations were carried out during August and September 1975 under the direction of John Hedges and grant aided from the DoE.

The site was recognised from an aerial photograph by Prof. J.K. St. Joseph of Cambridge. It is on the sands and gravels which make up the 100 ft terrace (930 m) along the north side of the Thames. The area is known for its crop marks, notably those indicating settlement at Mucking.

Interpretation was based on similarity to known Causewayed Camps, the principal features being three somewhat irregularly arranged circuits of dark ditch features, broken by numerous gaps or causeways. Such sites are unidentified as to period and so important to the understanding of British Prehistory. They were constructed by the earliest farming communities, c. 3,000 b.c., and represent one of the rarest of the Country's monuments. It has been considered that these represent communal gathering places, delineated by ditches and rings, where ceremonial, festive and social events took place. Until the dig at Orsett there had been no evidence to suggest that the Camps were defensive.

A plan of the site from available photographs and the 25inch O.S. map showed an inner ditch between 80 - 95 m across, an interval of 30 - 40 m between the inner ditch and the next, and the third ditch a further 10 m away. Parallel to the inner of the two larger circuits and a few metres within it was a faint feature interpreted as a narrow trench to support a possible timber palisade. This feature was hitherto unrecognised at other Causewayed Camps. In addition there were several small circular features and overlying these sub-rectangular features typical of the Iron Age. Two areas were selected for excavation.

One excavation was located over the north-west potential entrance causeway, through the two outer ditches and a section of the possible palisade. Excavation confirmed the palisade which had an entrance in line with the causeway on which a timber gate structure was identified. To the south a second cutting examined the inner ditch. Characteristic Neolithic pottery from this confirmed the provisional dating of the site ..see p 14

by John H. Hope.

The Bramston Archaeological Field Unit commenced its second season of excavations on the Belgic/Early Roman site at Cressing in April. At the time of writing, excavations are still in progress, and will most likely continue until October.

Attention has been concentrated on the excavation of the boundary ditch discovered last year. Some 30 m of this feature have now been systematically excavated in order to give a stratified sequence of pottery, from which it is hoped to make a study of the types of coarse-ware cooking-pots. The ditch shows evidence of at least two re-cuts, and in its final stage it was used as a bedding trench for a hurdle-style fence. Fairly secure dating of one re-cut has been obtained from four bronze fibulae, all of Claudian-Neronian period. Imported pottery types include terra rubra, with some local imitations, terra nigra, and a variety of butt-beakers. Quantities of animal bone have been recovered, some showing signs of cooking. From these it is hoped to obtain some picture of the animal husbandry practised on this site in the 1st century. Interesting features of the ditch include a gated causeway and the remains of a clay oven with a section of the ditch used as its stoke-hole to catch the wind.

Evidence that the Romano-Britons (as well as the excavators) found the ground intractable is shown by the fact that two cremations found were at a very shallow level on the bed of flints underlying the thin layer of natural brick earth. In both cases only the bases of the urns have been recovered, the tops having been sheared away by post-Roman ploughing.

A clay oven, inadequately excavated in 1973, was recovered this year for recording purposes. Late 3rd century pottery has been found in this feature which makes the term Early-Roman a misnomer as applied to the site. Careful excavation of the oven shows that it was superimposed on an earlier inhumation, the human bone being disturbed by the cutting of the stoke-hole of the oven. A coffin stain is evident and glass beads give a clue to the sex of the interred body.

Two structures are at present being excavated. The first, indicated by a ring of deep post-holes, has yielded no finds so far. The second overlies the eastern end of the ditch, and was apparently burned down. This structure is covered by a considerable depth of overburden and work has been suspended

Crossing Excavations - 1976

until more ground can be stripped by machine.

Our grateful thanks are due to our Site Supervisor, Fred Woodworth; to Site Assistants Diane Philips, Clive Richardson, Jeff Hopson, Paul Prentice, and Steven Reynolds; and to our Finds Assisatnts Christine Buick and Wendy Robertson, without whose invaluable services the colossal task of processing the pottery would have been impossible. We would also thank our osteologist, Mrs G. Putnam of Sible Hedingham, for her advice on animal remains.

Excavations - Causewayed Camp - Orsett

while associated features with comparable pottery were recognised. Beaker, Bronze Age, Iron Age, Romano-British, and Saxon occupation evidence was also found. Excavation of two of the small circular ditches showed them to be Saxon burials, the first of this type to be recorded in Essex, and complementing examples from north-east Kent.

There now remains the question of how this particularly important monument can be best protected. The same problem applies equally to major sites all over Britain where sites of National archaeological importance are at risk.

From reports by D.G. Buckley and J.D. Hedges for the Essex County Council.

MUSEUM EXHIBITIONS IN ESSEX

We called the other day at Harlow Museum and saw their present exhibition which features a number of EAS Brass-rubbings from our collection. It seemed most natural to see some of these displayed on the floor, but it must have been a stroke of genius to obtain such a simple answer to display space.

Saffron Walden museum has a special exhibition on 'European Tin-Glazed Earthenware' which will be on display from August 13th to October 10th. Open daily August and September 11.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.; October 11.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. Sundays and Bank Holidays 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.

Saffron Walden Museum is well worth a visit in any case.

YOUNG RESCUE - IN ESSEX

Part of the RESCUE organisation, and started off by Dr Kate Pretty, is Young Rescue, the organisation within an Organisation to interest and retain the interest of those of school age who have a yen for archaeology.

The method of communication within Young Rescue is YOUNG RESCUE NEWSLETTER which is issued quarterly, and relates the experience of Young Rescue members. This is a highly illustrated 12 page of A4, offset litho produced publication, and the point of telling you all this is that this publication is now edited from Colchester by Gill & Mike Corbishley, and gives the Castle Museum, Colchester as the publication address.

The Castle is also the meeting place of the Colchester Branch of Young Rescue, and there appear to be regular meetings there, once a month.

I would suggest that anyone with a teenager family member champing at the bit to get some experience and contact with archaeology should put them in touch with Mike Corbishley, care of the Castle, Colchester.

SCIENCE AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Mike Corbishley's tutorial course, Extra-Mural, Cambridge.

The second year of this 3-year tutorial course will be starting on Thursday 30th September. This year Mike Corbishley has been dealing with some key sites in the prehistory and history of this region and has been looking in detail at the development of landscape archaeology. The class has also looked at archaeological evidence along the Elmstead By-Pass and some class members have fieldwalked the length of this road together with the Tendring Rescue Archaeology Group.

The class is open to all comers and the syllabus for this year is shown overpage and below:

Introduction To study the proposition that we now approach archaeology in a 'scientific' way. A discussion on new approaches to fieldwork, excavation and organisation in archaeology.

Discovering sites Aerial photography, magnetometer/resistivity surveys. practical work and demonstrations.

Dating methods Relative typology, pollen analysis, Carbon 14, hedgerow dating etc.

Environmental archaeology study of landscape, soils and organic material. Work with froth flotation machine.

Conservation and Museums Post-excavation work on materials, pottery, metals, wood etc.

Experimental Archaeology Study of some of the experiments already done and their use to practising archaeologists. Experimental practical work could include preparation of food, flint knapping, and probably bronze smelting.

Enquiries to M.J. Corbishley, Rose Cottage, Stones Green Road, Great Oakley, Harwich, Essex, CO12 5BW.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society

1976/77 programme.

All events are held at 8 p.m. at Victoria Hall, Greenyard, Waltham Abbey.

15th September, Castle Hedingham and the de Veres, G. Caunt

19th October, Some Waltham Abbey Buildings, an illustrated lecture by Dr Ken Bascome.

16th November, Continuity or change, a fresh look at prehistoric Britain, Andrew Selkirk (Editor of Current Archaeology)

8th December, members evening

18th January, How to start a family history, J.L. Rayment

16th February, The Dennys of Waltham Abbey, Dr Ken Bascombe

15th March, AGM, Presidential Address by Sir William

Addison.

6th April, The work of the Society in 1976

10th May, Epping Forest in the Middle Ages, W.H. Liddell

E.A.S. members will be welcome at these lectures and events.

Any queries about Waltham Abbey Historical Society events or work, to Mr John Camp, 306A Fulwell Avenue, Clayhall, Ilford, Essex.

W.E.A. Evening Classes in Archaeology and History

Arthur Brown has kindly sent details of the following courses which will be starting from mid-September:-

PLACE	SUBJECT	NIGHT
Bocking	Victorian and Edwardian England	Thursday
Boreham	Victorian England	Tuesday
Bulmer	Victorian and Edwardian England	Wednesday
Chrishall	Local History	Wednesday
Colchester	Archaeology, the Scientific Aspects	Thursday
	Colchester History, 1700 - 1976	Tuesday
Danbury	Ancient Greece (Morning)	Tuesday
	Essex History	Wednesday
Dedham	Ancient Greece (Afternoon)	Wednesday
Goldhanger	History of English Architecture	Thursday
Gt. Bentley	Ancient Greece	Wednesday
Gt. Oakley	Medieval Life and Culture	Wednesday
Hatfield	Victorian and Edwardian England	
Peveler	(Morning)	Wednesday
Kelvedon	Ancient Civilisations	Tuesday
Maldon	The Anglo Saxons	Monday
Saffron Waldon	European History	Wednesday
Tollesbury	Women in History	Wednesday
Witham	Women in History (Afternoon)	Thursday
Woodham Walter	History of the English House	Tuesday
Writtle	Ancient Civilisations	Thursday

and also

Hatfield		
Heath	The Changing Landscape of Britain	Monday
Thaxted	The Changing Landscape of Britain	Wednesday
Earls Colne	Antiques	Thursday
Great		
Horkesley	Antiques	Monday
Tiptree	Antiques	Wednesday

For details of the times and places of the meetings, please write to Mrs P. Dixon, 26 Riverview, Braintree.

The CBA are to be congratulated for having an account of the mid-July meeting published in the August Newsletter a feat which leaves even me a little envious considering the obvious preparations necessary.

The business meeting was a little pedestrian, with the usual problems of inflation coming up, being justified, and the subscription rates for next year being raised accordingly.

The new scheme to make people feel personally involved in the CBA by introducing the term 'member', foundered predictably, as anyone who has spent hours arguing over constitutional matters would have foreseen. The only members are the members of the Council, and personal 'members' would not get a vote, attend an AGM etc. This wrangling provided the light entertainment of the afternoon and eventually the term subscriber has been used instead, but be it known that the CBA is anxious to have more persons involved, and this may be achieved by paying £3.50 for both Annual Report and the Calendar, or £2.50 for the Calendar alone.

One interesting point was that from some dusty drawer the Constitution of the CBA has been disinterred, and this was available with the meeting paperwork, hopefully all members of the CBA will consider the Constitution and comment on it by the end of September. The aim is to review the document and put points of revision forward at the January meeting.

On matters of election, since Nicholas Thomas is retiring as President we welcomed Professor Barry Cunliffe as incoming President, and also the return of Peter Fowler to the fold as Executive Council member, together with D.W. Crossley of Sheffield.

Nicholas Thomas gave a retiring address which as a true museum man, put the case for some thought to the vast amount of finds now collecting due to rescue, and the probable correct approach. The speech was interlaced with humour, and when he said in respect of unpublished excavations that he had 'joined the club' there were appreciative (and maybe self-conscious) bursts of laughter. This was amplified by an account of being handed back his finds of 20 years ago, now with the paper records mouldering. The reference to the finds from digs 'many of them in containers themselves worthy of collection' was perhaps the bon mot of the afternoon.

RESEARCH IN PROGRESS ON THE
HISTORY OF ESSEX

The following list of theses registered for post-graduate degrees at British Universities, has been selected from Historical Research for University Degrees in the United Kingdom. List No 36 Part II Theses in Progress 1975 (Institute of Historical Research, May 1975)

- The Ports of Roman Britain J. Fryer (Keele)
- The evolution of the settlement pattern of Barling (Essex) from Roman times to the mid 19th century, with special reference to the clearance of woodland. H.H. Lockwood (London)
- Hundred and Manor; Local Government and Manorial Structure in Domesday Essex. P.B. Boyden (Wales)
- The Forest of Essex. W.H. Liddell (Reading)
- The Bigod Family and its estates, 1066-1306 Susan A.J. Atkin (Reading)
- The Mandeville family and its estates, 1066-1236 Anne R. Charlton (Reading)
- Excavations at Pleshey Castle Essex. Mrs Frances Williams (Birmingham)
- The Charters of Wix Priory in Essex. Jennifer D. King (London)
- The economic geography of the Essex-Suffolk cloth-producing area 1300-1550. R.M. Smith (Cambridge)
- Crime in the county of Essex 1620-80; a study of offences and offenders at the Assizes and Quarter Sessions. J.A. Sharpe (Oxford)
- The Roman Catholic Community in Essex between 1625 and 1701 N.C. Elliott (Oxford)
- Cromwell's Major-Generals in London and the SE A. Gard (Birmingham)
- The Lea Navigation 1767-1867 Miss Patience I. Champion (London)
- A history of the Chelmer Navigation Company to 1830. P. Cane (Sussex)
- Charities and the relief of poverty in the Romford Union. J.E. Burditt (London)
- Speculative house-building in Greater London 1919-1939. J.D. Bundock (Kent)

Betty Lamb has kindly reviewed How to Record Graveyards by Jeremy Jones, Published by CBA and RESCUE at 75 p. This is an informative document which shows how the inexperienced amateur can assist with the task of recording valuable historical facts. The book goes into not only the requirement, but the correct methods. Out of the gruesome comes forth gratification.

BOOK REVIEW

by David T-D. Clarke

Stephen Johnson

Roman Forts of the Saxon Shore

London, Paul Ekek Limited:

£7.50

172 pages, 84 Figs.

Next to Hadrians Wall, the Forts of the Saxon Shore are surely Britain's most evocative monument of the Roman occupation. These massive fortifications, often in lonely situations, frown out over the North Sea as mysterious sentinels of our vulnerable eastern coasts. They have however, been researched in inverse proportion to the northern barrier. Only one book (by Jessie Mothersole, chatty, but none the less the only one, and hence discourteously omitted from the bibliography) covers them all, along with a short pamphlet by Leonard Cottrell for the DoE. (Also omitted). This book is therefore, ex hypothesi significant.

The author surveys the political setting and discusses the career of Carausius, a semi-legendary figure of whom we know all too little. He then reviews the individual forts with plans, including a picture of the 1864 excavation at Bradwell which is new to this reviewer. The drawing of Walton by Felixstowe is, as he comments, so like Burgh Castle that it may be unreliable, and the plan and the accompanying discrepancy of 87 yards, is also highly dubious.

Johnson continues with a consideration of the Notitia and then turns to sites on the Continent, which is probably the most valuable part of the book. It is however evident that, little as we know about our sites, the French know even less. (One may be forgiven for wondering whether this is in fact due to the presence in Britain of amateur archaeologists over the last two centuries).

All this adds up to the conclusion that the defensive system was begun in the 3rd century and crystallised by Probus; so that it was a ready-made tool for Carausius and his subsequent U.D.I. Final chapters deal with tactics and the ultimate breakdown. I am not happy about the tactics. Catapults, of whatever kind, take time to load and are better shooting into towns (where they must hit something) rather than against moving bodies of men, or even ships. One appreciates the fleet-plus-

-cavalry syndrome, but was the system really so effective? I would like to see this matter discussed by a professional soldier.

All in all this is a valuable book, and easy to read, though the repetitions give one the impression that it was originally compiled as a series of separate essays. The bibliography is brief, perhaps designedly, and the principal publication on the Alderney fort is absent, amongst others. The walls of Colchester are mostly of septaria, not flint (p.97). There is no discussion of the siting of the mints of Carausius, and Colchester must, with its massive walls, have some relevance to the defensive scheme. C.E. Stevens' interesting suggestion that there was the principal base is also not mentioned.

The definitive work on the Saxon Shore therefore remains to be written - maybe it cannot be until much more research is done. This book however, will be its essential starting point.

D. T-D. Clarke.

(The book is now in the Society Library for those who wish to sample it, those who do will wish to have and hold. Ed.)

ST. MICHAELS THORPE-LE-SOKEN

In October the parish church of St. Michael, Thorpe-le-Soken, will be celebrating the centenary of the re-opening of the church. To open the celebrations there will be a lecture in the church on Tuesday, October 5th given by Dr E.A. Wood on the subject 'Thorpe-le-Soken Old Church 1147-1875'

Dr Wood is a life member of the Society and is an authority on the history of Thorpe-le-Soken. The son of a former vicar of Thorpe, Dr Wood had access to many of the church records from an early age, and has produced a number of impressive and authoritative books and papers on various aspects of the village's history. His latest book was reviewed in the Spring issue of this Newsletter and clearly no celebrations would be complete without him.

On Sunday, 10th October, marking the exact centenary, the Bishop of Chelmsford will preach at the morning Service in St. Michael's, Thorpe-le-Soken.

BOOKS

A year ago the Society received copies of three booklets by the Rev Alan Jones of Hatfield Broad Oak. Since then Mr Jones has produced a further trio of publications about his parish which can be obtained from him at Hatfield Broad Oak Vicarage, Bishops Stortford, Herts. Postage extra - for all three 13p. for singles 6½p.

The Priory Hatfield Regis (pp16;50p) provides a useful introduction to the history of the house, with a plan of the church, map of the precinct, and a useful guide to its (meagre) surviving remains. It is interesting to learn that Hatfield, like Waltham, declined seriously as a commercial centre after the dissolution of the priory. Mr Jones says that the 'economic and social consequences of the dissolution of the Priory of Hatfield Regis were disastrous for the town'. The nave of the priory church continued to be used by the parish after 1536, and A Short Guide to the Unusual and Unobserved in the Church of St Mary the Virgin, Hatfield Broad Oak, Essex (pp4,illus;15p) provides information on the more unusual features of the building, including the identities of the people represented by the carvings on the nave arcades.

In Portrait of a Village School (pp8,illus.30p) Mr Jones provides a first-rate account of the Hatfield Broad Oak National School 1862 - c1914, largely based upon the school log books. The story is divided into several sections - Beginning, The School Log Books, The Lighter Side, Parents, The Village Schoolmaster, and Conclusions - and provides valuable insights into the life styles of Essex village people in the period under review. Amongst many quotes included perhaps the most telling is from the School Log Book of 22 June 1868 - 'Three children stayed away because their mother had no bread to send with them to school'. In this publication Mr Jones has produced an account of considerable depth and insight, which will be of interest to social historians far beyond the boundaries of Essex.

The Waltham Abbey Colouring Book No 1 reviewed in the last newsletter has been selling very well, and a second book has recently appeared (pp11;15p, plus 11p P&P from Mr R.C. Gray, 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey; cheques payable to W.A. Historical

Society) This contains 30 more heraldic shields with Waltham connections, including those of Harold, Eleanor of Castile, and the Jessop family. They are more complicated than those in the first book, but still suitable for 8 year olds with steady hands. For some reason the Greater London Council would not allow their arms to be reproduced in the book, although the Archbishop of Canterbury had no such qualms!

FOREIGN PERIODICALS

The Society's Library receives in exchange for our Transactions a number of European archaeological periodicals. In order to make the type of material involved better known to members we list below articles received during the first six months of 1976 which are felt to be significant. Members' reactions are welcome, and if the list is useful this will become a regular six-monthly feature.

Accents have been omitted. Articles are in the language of the title except for those in Fornvannen which are in Swedish with English summaries.

Abbreviations: AN - Annales de Normandie
 BE - Berichten van de Rijksdienst voor het Oudheidkundig Bodemonderzoek Vol 23(1973)
 BJ - Bonner Jahrbucher Band 168(1968)
 FO - Forvannen; Tidskrift for Svensk Antivarish Forsking 70 (1975)

General

Ulf Eric Hagberg; Old and New Concepts in Archaeology. FO 87-91
 Goran Bivenhult; Archaeology for whom? Report of extra-mural university courses in Archaeology at the Lund University Museum of History FO 238-40

Ingrid U. Olsson; On the question whether Carbon 14 dates are correctly quoted(sic) and used in archaeological literature
 FO 248-50

Prehistory

D. Bertin; Preliminaire a une etude de l'Age du Fer en Normandie; Inventaire et repartition des sites du Hallstatt et de la Tene. AN 25 No4 227-240

J.A. Brongers & P.J. Woltering; Prehistory in the Hederlands: An Economic-Technological Approach. BE 7-47

R.S. Hulst; Reflections on Dutch Prehistoric Settlements. BE 65-76

R.S. Hulst; A Contribution to the study of Bronze Age and Iron Age houseplans : Zijernold. BE 103-7

Roman

M. Vegas; Romische Keramik vo Gabin(Laticum). BJ 13-55

J.P. Wild; Clothing in the North-West Provinces of the Roman Empire. BJ 166-240

W. Hubener; Eine Studie zur spatromischen Radchensigillata (Argonnen-sigillata). BJ 241-98

L.J.A.M. Van Den Hurh; The Tumuli from the Roman Period of Esch, Province of N Brabant-I. BE 189-236

Roman/Medieval

Torsten Capelle; Die fruhgeschichtlichen metallfunde von Domburg auf Walcheren. Nederlandse Oudheden (ROB 5)nd; text and plates.

Medieval

Gerd Edgren; Building historical problems in Haga Church.FO
192-200

W.A. Van Es; Early Medieval Settlement. BE 281-7

J. Yprey; Das Frankische Graberfeld zu Rhene, Prov. Utrecht BE
289-312

J.G.N. Renaud; Le chateau du XIIIe siecle aux Pays-Bas.BE 435-8

Modern

J-M.Pavard; Productions et rendements ceraliers a Cheux au debut du XVIIe siecle. AN 26 Nol 41-65

R. Toutain; Demographie d'un village normand; Saint-Maurice-du-Desert, 1668-1770. AN 26 Nol 67-78

Bernard Garnier; La mise en herbe dans la Pays d'Auge aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siecles. AN 25 No3 157-77

LIBRARY TREASURES - V

The English Civil War was fought not only on the battlefield and in the Palace of Westminster, but also through the medium of the printing press. Both sides in the conflict had well-established propaganda machines, which produced a continuous stream of pamphlets, books, and newspapers designed to report upon recent events in such a way as to encourage their own supporters, and deter any member of the opposition who might have unwittingly read their products.

The Society has in its Library over 40 of these publications relating to the county of Essex during the Civil War, mostly in the form of tracts of up to 20 pages in length. As might be expected the bulk relate to the Siege of Colchester.

The Particulars of the Fight at Colchester on 15 June 1648 at the beginning of the investment of the town, was printed two days later by order of the Commons. The Royalists replied on 26 June in A Letter from a Gentleman in Colchester, to his friend in London, in which the food resources in the town were

Library Corner

staed to be extensive-' this place is the Grannary of the Country' and similar phrases being used. However, Colchester eventually fell to the Parliamentarians and the misfortunes which the town suffered as a result of the siege were recorded in the famous pamphlet: Colchester Teares: Affecting and Afflicting City and Country; dropping from the sad face of a new Warr, threatening to bury in her own Ashes that wofull(sic) Town..

Other parts of Essex were not exempt from the tumults of this period, and a six-page pamphlet of 1647 one incident whose nature is clear from part of the lengthy title: A Great Fight in the Church at Thaxted in Essex, between the Sequestrators and the Minister, and the Mayor being present, the men and women in this Fight fell all together by the eares, on the Lords Day.. Other Essex clergy were more prepared to follow the religious dictates of the new government than the incumbent of Thaxted, and we have sermons preached by Essex ministers before Parliament. Obadiah Sedgwick BD, 'Pastor of Coggeshall in Essex' was particularly active in preaching sermons to mark the Parliamentary victories in 1642-44. Whilst the siege of Colchester was in progress, on 28 July 1648, Stephen Marshall 'Minister of Gods Word at Finchingfield in Essex' preached to the Commons on The Sin of Hardnesse of Heart: The Nature, Danger, and Remedy of it.

These Essex pamphlets, together with others of less specific local connection, are a valuable source for students of the Civil War period, and as such constitute one of the Library's Treasures.

The next item in the series will consider Fred Row's drawings of Essex.

PUBLICATIONS

Amendments to the Stock List of Transactions of March 1976

The Following are no longer available; Second Series-Vol xii Pt 2 Vol xxiii Pt 1; Third Series-Vol i Index and title page, Vol iii.

The following are to be added to the List;

Third Series Vol 6 1974	£3
Vol 7 1975	£2.50

All enquiries and correspondence on Library matters to Peter Boyden, MINSMERE, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex, CO14 8QP. Enclose a stamped addressed envelope please.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

PRESENT:

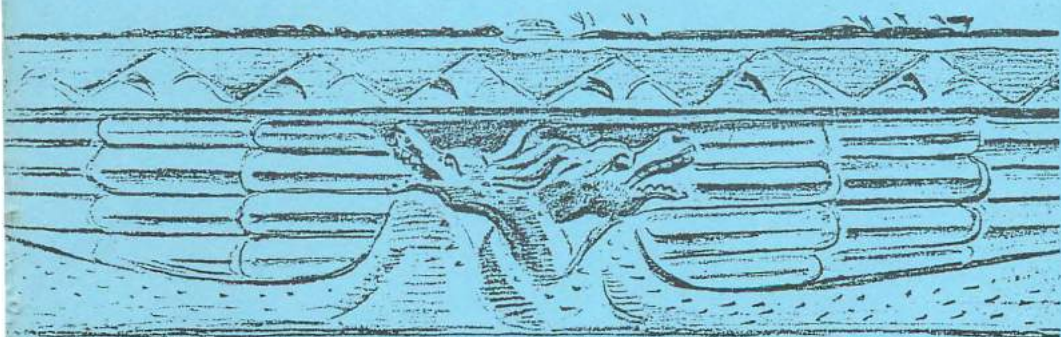
ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£2.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£1.25
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£3.00

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977:

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1976

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 57.

WINTER, 1976.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Forthcoming Social Events	2
Sir Mortimer Wheeler, appreciation	3
A History of Thorpe-le-Soken	5
The Morant Dinner	6
Excavation visits, announcement ..	8
Colchester Outing September 11th..	9
Pompeii Exhibition, details	9
Steam Day, Chappel	10
Sacred Circles Exhibition	10
Extract CBA Newsletter 7/76	11
The Exhibition Stand	11
Chignall St James Roman Villa site	12
The Congress Symposium	14
Members of the County Arch. Section	15
Letter to the Editor	18
Essex Book List	19
Waltham Abbey, museum, Sun Street.	20
Library Corner	21
Unstratified	25

The illustration on the front cover is one of Fred Roe's drawings of the Dragon Panel on a 14th C. coffer in Prittlewell Church circa 1920.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Spring, 1977, issue by first week in February, please.

COMMENT

It is with deep regret that we must record the passing of Rex Hull, a Vice-President of the Society, during the third week of November, after an operation for duodenal trouble.

Rex Hull was an infantry officer in the 1st World War, and became curator of the Colchester and Essex Museum, at the Castle, in the twenties. In the archaeological field he was known as a specialist in Roman brooches, and his main work has been the classification of these, and the preparation of a book to publish his work. Sadly the publication of the book has been fraught with difficulties, and this must have worried Rex through his last days. The work is being taken over by David Clarke and it is firmly intended that the work shall be published as a tribute to Rex Hull.

David Clarke says that it is remarkable how much work Rex was involved in, having compiled 4 books, a mass of unpublished work and thousands of notes. He was a wide ranging scholar and one of his subjects is a Glossary of the Flowers of the World. He was also a musician and loved his piano.

Rex was a withdrawn character, and few people counted him as a friend; but all who knew him held him in great respect. Perhaps in his passing he will become even better known and respected.

This is the eve of the 125th year of the Society, and next year some special celebrations to mark the anniversary will be arranged - watch this space.

There is a Spring Cleaning going on in the Society's money bag department, and with the new subscriptions coming into force - the date for renewal of subscriptions is to be emphasised. THE RENEWAL DATE IS THE 1st JANUARY and will all Annual Members please pay their subscriptions before 1st February to Mrs Pat Monk, Eleys Farm, Roxwell, Essex, CM1 4LQ. The new subscription rates are shown on the back cover of this newsletter. Bankers Order members should amend their orders to the new rate applicable.

see more over

Members who have paid their Annual subscription by the 1st February will become eligible for the issue of a membership card with the Spring newsletter on the 1st March. Those who have not paid will be assumed to have 'dropped out', and will be removed from the circulation system. Bankers Order members, local societies and Institutional members will be given grace until later in the year, but please change your subscription to the new rates as soon as possible.

NEW RATES ARE ON THE BACK COVER OF THIS NEWSLETTER.

The membership card issued will also serve as a library card after the issue of the Spring newsletter. In the meantime the last year's Library ticket will remain in force.

Michael Crellin, our Hon. Treasurer, now has covenant forms available on demand, please contact him at :
The White House, Silver Street, Maldon, Essex.

FORTHCOMING SOCIAL EVENTS

The programme of events for next year will be issued in Spring; in the meantime there are two events which you should put in your new diaries.

Friday March 18th, 1977. At Hollytrees Museum, Colchester, an evening viewing of an Exhibition of 20th Century Costume, together with wine and cheese refreshments

Saturday April 16th, 1977. Life Member Mr P.A. Smither has kindly offered to be our host and to conduct us on an excursion on the Hertfordshire border.

We shall meet at Great Horstead and Mr Smither will show us round Anstey and Meesden Churches, and hopefully, Meesden Hall. Anstey church is delightful in being of many periods and unimproved by the Victorians, the font carving is particularly peculiar and impressive. Meesden church has a notable 14th Century tiled chancel floor.

Betty Watts is working on a weekend visit to Leicester and will anyone interested in such a visit please let Margaret Cornwall know at 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester CO6 1DB.

SIR MORTIMER WHEELER
A personal appreciation

by David Clarke.

I first saw Mortimer Wheeler, suitably clad in shorts, extracting the "shell" mosaic at Verulamium from the roots of the huge tree which had grown above it. Verulamium, the successor excavation to Maiden Castle, certainly hit the headlines both locally and nationally, and both set the pattern of involving large numbers of volunteers and widened the appeal and popularity of archaeology. It is difficult nowadays to see these events in context and appreciate their significance. Archaeology was not just for the wealthy specialists in Egypt, it was here in Britain and anyone could be involved.

At the end of the war when, as Secretary of Group 6 CBA, I met him at executive meetings, I rapidly learned to respect his grasp of essentials in matters which were discussed.

Colchester, however, must dominate the picture for it was here that Mortimer Wheeler's career in archaeology really began. A friend of the Lavers, to whom the museum owes so much, his interest in the town stems from before the first World War, and his paper with Henry Laver identifying the Castle Vaults as the Temple of Claudius has now become so much an accepted part of the towns story that the brilliance of its origination has been forgotten.

Less well known is his completion of the excavations begun by the late Ernest Mason on the Balcerne Gate. (Mason died as a result of a chill caught on this draughty site). At that time Captain Wheeler was in charge of a project to land artillery behind the German lines from barges off the coast, which never materialised. However, he had some free time, and used his military labour to complete the tunnels, though the job was publicised as being the construction of a shelter against the Zeppelin raids, in order not to offend public opinion. The legend that they penetrated the cellar of the inn above is not true. Wheeler's reconstructed drawing of the gateway has remained the basis of all subsequent study, though he had to wait 50 years before his dream of the demolition of the house adjoining the south bastion was realised.

Sir Mortimer Wheeler

Subsequently in 1922 he returned again to excavate the houses to the north of the castle rampart, one of the first area excavations to be carried out in the modern manner. The dig was published by the Morant Club.¹

His career then took him elsewhere, but he was associated with the Sheepen Excavations carried out by M R Hull and C F C Hawkes early in the 1930s.

Just after World War II the Museum celebrated the Nineteenth hundredth anniversary of the foundation of the Colonia, which I attended as a very new Keeper of Antiquities. We all stayed in the George, and as well as an excellent lecturer Wheeler was the life and soul of that occasion. Later in 1961 he opened the new Museum Offices, constructed, a year late, to mark, ironically, the destruction of the Colonia by Boudicca. On this occasion he made the celebrated speech in which he referred to the British Museum as a "rotting corpse" at which point the press, it is said, rushed for the nearest telephone and for 24 hours the pigeons would not settle in Bloomsbury.

In 1963 therefore, when the Colchester Excavation Committee was revived by Major Brinson, Bernard Mason, and others, he was an obvious choice for Vice President, and subsequently President. His interest in this work was continuing and practical.

Shortly after we began it was decided to hold a party for earth-movers, architects, builders, quarry owners and farmers, to introduce ourselves to them and enlist their support. At this Wheeler made a superb speech to an audience of over 200 and ended by introducing our new Director Rosalind Dunnett, lifting her up on the balcony "so that you can all see her".

Members of the Society will remember his witty address in the Mercury Theatre at the Annual General Meeting in 1973, when once again his love of Colchester was evident; they will also remember the television programmes, which he called his "pre-mortem obituary", and in which I was involved as host, my departing foot appearing in one shot.

1 Off prints still available from the EAS Library

I have said nothing of his work at the National Museum of Wales or the London Museum, or of his advocacy of the Institute of Archaeology, in all of which his outgoing approach revolutionised contemporary thinking.

So passes a great man, a name to rank with Pitt-Rivers, Haverfield, Evans and Richmond. Like them he was always generous with his knowledge, and even when critical, never made his students feel unwanted, though he could be very intolerant of bureaucracy. It is to him, if to any one individual, to whom we owe the present standing of British Archaeology in the eyes of the public, firstly by his excavations, and later by the 'Animal, Vegetable and Mineral' programmes, whose success astonished no one so much as the B.B.C.

Archaeology has moved on, so have museums. Both are now more complex and give less scope for personalities. Maybe we shall see no more giants like Mortimer Wheeler, but I hope that we will.

D. T-D. C.

Colchester and Essex Museum, The Castle, Colchester.

A History of Thorpe-le-Soken to the year 1890

We have the following letter from Dr E.A. Wood, the author:-

This book was noticed in Essex Archaeological News, Spring 1976, pp 19,20

Money raised for publication did not permit inclusion of references, so a list of these, and corrigenda, have been offered to the Society's Library, and a copy to the Essex Record Office.

E.A. Wood,
33A Albany Road,
St. Leonards-on-Sea,
TN38 0LJ

THE MORANT DINNER

Thursday 14th October, 1976

The Morant Dinner this year was held at the White Hart, Braintree. This is the third year since we moved away from the tradition of holding the Morant Dinner in Colchester, and the first deviation, you may remember, was to the Lion and Lamb at Chelmsford with Enoch Powell as guest. Having regard to the uproar on the B.B.C. Any Questions programme during the last week (w/e 14th) we were perhaps lucky that there was so little reaction, we did hear that certain factions were planning otherwise.

However, a far cry to peaceful Braintree where all was well under control at 7.15 p.m. on the night, and where I was particularly pleased to see so many of, shall we say, the younger generation present. Also present was our Patron, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, Lord Lieutenant of Essex, and also our guest speaker Dr John Alexander from Cambridge.

Margaret Cornwall did tell me that there were some 53 people booked for the Dinner, and if so the numbers are increasing each year, certainly everything was in full swing before the dinner with the general high level of conversation noise which is the signal of successful events.

Into dinner, and we were all split up into individual tables, cunningly arranged to get acquaintances together. One high speed change before dinner placed two members together who had not seen each other for I believe decades.

The High Table had the Patron, the President and guests, and the principal guest.

After a very reasonable meal, during which Michael Crellin and I were so busy getting some wine that Margaret Cornwall has us marked down as alcoholics, the speeches began.

First the President told of his experiences at Cambridge under Dr Alexander, with a somewhat risque reference to accuracy of language when referring to artifacts which are sex symbols, then Dr Alexander addressed the assembly.

There was, he said, in the midst of the present problems, a great optimism so far as he was concerned, for archaeology and the history of man.

There had been a great change in the last decade in the sources of information regarding human kind over the last 2 million years. We were reaching the stage where there were no blank spots in any continent and a picture of the species was emerging. All parts of the human race had shared a common history, and this was being developed as a result of the last ten years.

There was also a change in the attitude to archaeology in the educational world, 14 Universities were now teaching archaeology which should mean that some 300-400 students a year were being trained and would know how to teach the subject. The CBA Educational Board is to form an advisory board for Education.

On the international front UNESCO was active in Burma, Indonesia, Africa and South America, and pre and proto historic studies were being carried out. Some 96 countries were involved, all co-operating, there was room for optimism, world unity was growing.

Techniques were developing and had improved over the last twenty years, the degree of sensitivity had changed dramatically. In such fields as Iron metallurgy, Imperialism similarities, Frontier theory and its relevance to the 3rd millenium B.C., the comparison between Russia and America, on every hand evidence was opening up and improving. It was still necessary to keep an open mind for things did not always go the right way but there might be room for such techniques as Critical Path Analysis.

Methods had improved, we were now much more interested in snail, insect and organic remains. There were new dating methods and now instead of relying on a single dating method there were ten or twelve congruent methods available.

Of course there was also an increase in the rate of destruction of archaeological sites, with such threats as motorways and gravel extraction, but there were new methods of finding sites from aerial photographs and infra red techniques these meant that many more sites were being recognised. There was once more optimism for a complete picture of the past over the last 2-3,000 years. The order of sites found was equalled in other countries as with the 40,000 sites examined before the flooding of the Aswan dam.

With opportunity and techniques improving so were people, and recently in Nigeria there had been a new faculty of Archaeology which had 200 students in the first year, all these were interested in the subject and going out to be professionals.

There was an increased threat in the mechanisation of farming, with the levelling of fields, the removal of hedgerows, the ploughing and sub-soiling, evidence was being destroyed. It was the duty of all to save the evidence for the next generation and destruction offers opportunity for people to be involved in saving information, and there is a public acceptance of this need. The need is beyond any National service which may be available and there was a need for all part time archaeologists for which this country has a tradition, to join with the full time archaeologists. With more people there was more chance of success. There was a need for the local groups to contribute and the mosaic must be built up with information at the parish level. There was much money being put into large areas but there was no excuse for ignoring the small ones. This could apply across the world

Finally Dr Alexander said that in view of all this there was every hope for the future, and that County Societies had their part to play.

The President thanked the speaker and asked the Patron to reply. Sir John said that we had been privileged to listen to an archaeologist par excellence, and that we had been so lucky to have Dr Alexander with us for the evening.

So ended another Morant Dinner, and in that general good feeling which crowns a successful event we must not forget Margaret Cornwall who as Social Secretary conceived and arranged the whole affair.

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE ANNOUNCEMENT

Visits to excavations in the county and elsewhere may often need to be organised at short notice, and cannot be done through the Newsletter. Will anyone who would like to go on such visits please send a stamped addressed envelope to Margaret Cornwall, 2 Orchard Green, Copford, Colchester, CO6 1DB, and mark it 'Excavation Visits' in the top left-hand corner

COLCHESTER OUTING SEPTEMBER 11TH

by Olive Castle.

On September 11th a small but appreciative party of fifteen visited Bourne Mill, a most attractive house with Dutch gables, standing on a tributary of the Colne less than a mile from the centre of Colchester. First mentioned in 1120, and originally part of the endowment of St. John's Abbey, it was bought in 1548 by Sir John Lucas. His son, Sir Thomas, built the present mill in 1591, probably as a fishing lodge. It was later acquired by Dutch refugees who turned it into a cloth mill; but in 1860 it became a flour mill and continued in this capacity in spite of earthquake damage in 1884 until the 1930s. In 1936 it was presented to the National Trust which has been responsible for its restoration. Mr Andrew Dodds who lives at the mill and uses it as a studio, gave an interesting description of its history, and put the mill into operation for our benefit.

The party then proceeded to Berechurch Church, now redundant, and with its future uncertain. Here Mr Kenneth Mabbitt was our guide, conducting us to the tiny, early 16th Century chapel on the North aisle which was built for Thomas, Lord Audley. He had intended it for his own memorial but it is his descendants who are entombed there; and their monuments in the chapel are some of the finest of their period. The hammer beam roof is also a fine example of its kind.

Our last visit of the afternoon was to the 13th Century church at Copford where Mr Julian Cornwall described the various periods of architecture both inside and outside the church. We admired the delightful floral arrangements in the church's flower festival after which tea in the nearby marquee brought an end to a most interesting and enjoyable afternoon.

POMPEII AD 79 EXHIBITION

This winter's main exhibition at the Royal Academy, Burlington House, London, will be devoted to Pompeii. Sponsored by Imperial Tobacco Ltd in association with the *Daily Telegraph*, it will be the most comprehensive exhibition of the relics of Pompeii ever seen outside Italy.

Pompeii AD 79 opens on 20 November 1976 and continues until 27 February 1977. Full details can be obtained from the Exhibition Office at 13 New Quebec Street, London W1H 7DD; CBA members will be interested to learn that there are special rates for students and school parties, and that arrangements can be made for interest groups.

STEAM OPEN DAY, CHAPPEL

by John Camp.

The President and some dozen members visited Chappel Station on Sunday afternoon, 19th September for the Stour Valley Railway Preservation Society's Steam Day. The visit started at 2.30 p.m. and as usual was graced with good weather throughout. Two guides were provided by the Society and they each took half of the party around the premises. The Society was founded in 1970, and although British Rail trains still use the station, it has the use of all the station platform buildings which house a bookshop and a museum. There we saw exhibits of old train lamps, signalling equipment, name plates and miscellanea. All of which took on a new light when explained to us by Major Campling, President of the L.N.E.R. Society, who was an absolute mine of information throughout the visit, so that even the guides learned something new.

After the museum we were shown the sidings where the Society's collection of locomotives and rolling stock is kept, including a motor coach of the Southern(Brighton) Belle. There was even a special wagon for transporting pedigree cattle, which had a travelling compartment for a handler between the cattle bays. It was built in Stratford E 15 in 1953, one of a pair. An old goods shed is now used as a workshop and houses two locomotives which are being rebuilt. Outside were other locomotives in various stages of rebuilding and we were able to see a boiler and fire box stripped of all its trimmings. Some members then rode on a steam train along the 200 yards of track in the sidings. The visit was rounded off by a home made cake and tea in the refreshment room.

We should like to thank Major Campling for increasing our enjoyment with so much interesting information about the exhibits and steam railways.

J.P. C.

SACRED CIRCLES EXHIBITION

The Scientific American advertises an exhibition of '2000 years of North American Art' which is at the Hayward Gallery on the South Bank, London (next to the new National Theatre) and open from 7th October 1976 to 16 January 1977. 10-8 Mon. to Thur. 10-6 Fri. to Sat. and 12-6 on Sundays. Native American Indian Art Exhibits from Alaska to Mexico and on loan from collections across the USA and Europe. An ethnical must.

Redundant churches in Essex

Anyone thinking that the increasing number of unused churches could become the attractive ruins of the future is mistaken. The law in the form of the Pastoral Measure of 1968, which approved reorganization within the Church of England and accepted that there would be redundant churches, does not allow decay, it permits only preservation, conversion, or demolition.

Essex planners have come down firmly on the side of conversion in a new publication, *Redundant Churches in Essex*. It analyzes the whole problem of unused churches, reviews the possibilities for alternative use, and stresses the need to record the details of any church immediately it becomes redundant. District Councils in Essex are being invited to endorse a policy to conserve and retain redundant church buildings as intrinsic historic features of the Essex scene. The planners suggest that when applications for alternative use are made they should be granted providing they meet basic planning needs, are not allowed to create precedents, and make provision to keep the interesting features of the building.

The booklet lists 31 Anglican churches in Essex that are redundant, including nineteen since the Pastoral Measure of 1968, and two possibilities for the near future. Of the 31, nine have been preserved (some as ruins, which was possible before the passing of the Pastoral Measure), four have alternative religious uses, six have been taken over for community purposes, one has been turned into a barn, seven converted to houses, and four demolished.

A church becomes redundant when the parish abandons the struggle to maintain it. Its fate is decided by the Church; in Essex, this is the responsibility of the Chelmsford Diocesan Redundant Churches Uses Committee, whose decisions have to be approved by the Bishop and an Order in Council. Consideration as to whether a building is worthy of being vested in the Redundant Churches Fund for preservation and the exploration of possible other uses requires time. Often years go by before the fate of a building is known. This waiting period is regarded as critical by the planners, since during this time either decay or vandals can eradicate the sources of records in the fabric of the building. They ask the Bishop and the Committee to accept as a principle that as soon as a church is declared redundant the County Council and the Essex Family History Society together with the Royal Commission on Historic Monuments should be allowed to make a complete record down to the details on the gravestones and make recommendations on the need for an archaeological investigation of the site.

Redundant Churches in Essex is available from the Planning Department, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, price £1.00. It deals only with Anglican churches. A survey of Free Churches and other religious buildings is to follow.

THE SOCIETY'S EXHIBITION STAND

The exhibition stand was made for the Pleshey excavations and then toured the libraries of Essex in 1963. For some time the basic stand has been unused, and the Public Relations Committee want to organise a sub-committee of willing workers to prepare exhibition material of an educational nature on family history, archeological fieldwork, historical research, and the like. Illustrators and photographers welcome but mainly it will be hard work and good fun. Names to the editor please.

The Chignall St James Roman Villa siteA NEW PLAN

Report by Chris Going.

The effects of the exceptional summer drought on a barley crop resulted in the appearance this year of a remarkably clear crop mark of the newly-discovered Roman villa at Chignall St James.

A revised plan of the building is reproduced opposite. It is based on the drawing by Peter Holbert (published in the Winter 1974 issue of this Newsletter), but incorporates details plotted from air photographs taken by the writer this year.

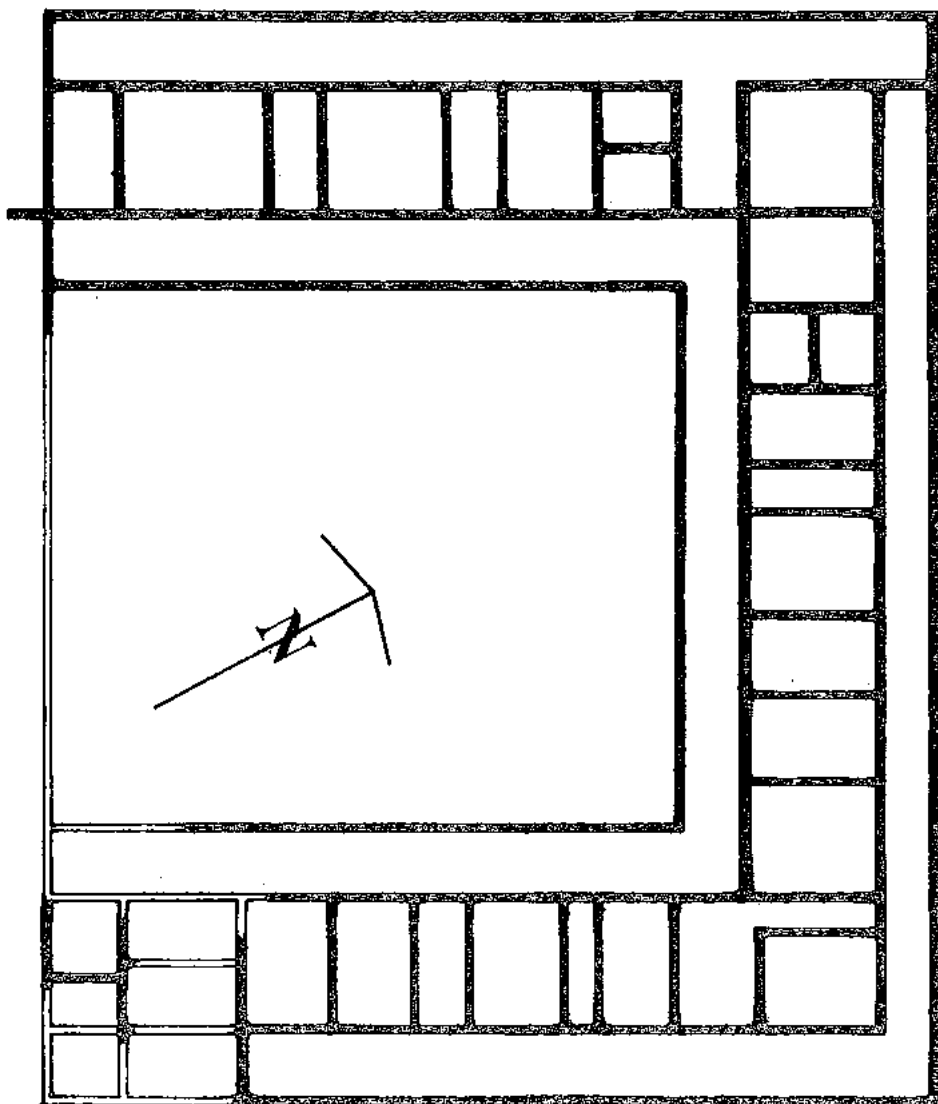
Part of the east wing of the villa remained too faint to be traced with any degree of certainty, but much of the internal walling of this wing was clearly evident from the air, as was the case, for the first time, with the main block. Omitted from the drawing are a number of internal walls marked on the 1974 plan, as these were not evident when the site was overflown this summer, and are not visible on the writer's photographs.

Other markings in the field, seen only as 'obscure marks' in 1974, were substantially clearer this year. Traces of a possible subsidiary building were noted a few metres to the west of the west wing, and to the east of the villa a series of linear crop marks may be ditches associated with the building. In addition a road, or track, appears to run in a south-westerly direction from a point roughly 100 m south of the villa. Other marks in the same field, to the east of the villa, may be a continuation of this track.

Report from the Chelmsford Weekly News 4th November, 1976.

An archaeological treasure is lying under land on the outskirts of Chelmsford which was to have been excavated for gravel. Now the six-acre site at Chignall Hall Farm Chignall St James, has been spared from the excavators by order of the Environment Department(DOE). Excavation work will go ahead on the rest of the site.
(Ed. the site appears to be a mansio(motel) similar to that in Chelmsford)

CHIGNALL St JAMES ROMAN VILLA



conjectured walling

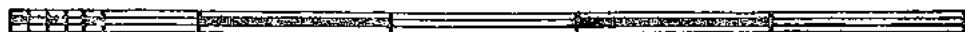
0

5

10

20

50 m



THE CONGRESS SYMPOSIUM

On Saturday, 30th October, the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress held a Symposium and Exhibition in the Chancellor Hall at Chelmsford. This is the first time that Congress has moved away from the traditional venues of Newham and Colchester, both chosen because of the museum association. Chelmsford is once more a museum town, and David Jones the Curator of the Chelmsford and Essex Museum was able to arrange that the Chancellor Hall should be available free for the occasion.

Members of the Society living within ten miles of Chelmsford were notified of the programme.

The proceedings were opened by Councillor Mrs Helen How, Chairman of the District Council, and there was a formidable panel of speakers including Paul Drury, John Hedges, Mrs Perran of Burnham, Ian Robertson on the sterling work which Congress does to combat destruction of listed buildings, the after lunch Margaret and Tom Jones on Mucking, Paul again on Asheldham Church and Peter Huggins on Waltham Abbey and Nazeingbury.

David Jones provided double projector facilities, which together with the public address system defeated most speakers since they turned from screen to screen and the audience heard only the passage across the microphone. Not so Margaret and Tom Jones whose every word was plain.

Most notable, perhaps, were the aerial photographs of the Woodham Walter crop-mark site where the County Archaeology Section dug earlier in the year; there was a striking demonstration of the continuity of the excavated ditches continuing as crop marks of increased growth in the nearby greenery.

Altogether a successful event with some 150 attending. The local papers illustrated Margaret Jones and Don Jarvis (both Council members) with a Roman cremation pot, and a picture of Miss Dinah Dean of Waltham Abbey addressing the audience as Chairman with Charles Sparrow in the background. A pity the press thought there were some Egyptian vases about, the public address facilities were not really to blame.

Another good count for Mark Davies, organiser.

We continue with the profile of the members of the Archaeology Section which is headed by John Hedges, at County Hall.

Martin Petchey self portrait

Martin Petchey was born in Barking and started digging with the West Essex Archaeological Group. He read History at Oriel College, Oxford, and Archaeology at Durham under Professor Rosemary Cramp. While at college he wandered around the country during vacations, digging at excavations in Essex (with Ros Dunnett, Paul Drury, and Steven Bassett) and elsewhere .

During the first part of 1973 he held one of the first scholarships awarded by Rescue.

During this time he walked the line of the Colchester Northern Bypass during its construction phase, and excavated a medieval kiln site at Mile End, (see Volume 7, Essex Archaeology and History)

In August, 1973, he became Assistant Curator of Hertford Museum, responsible for field archaeology in the area. He excavated the Saxon Burgh and Norman Castle at Hertford and in the Roman Town of Ware.

In 1975 he was appointed to the archaeology section of Essex County Council as urban archaeologist.

His special interests lie in the Anglo-Saxon and Medieval periods.

Outside archaeology his main pursuits are the fairer sex, good beer and bell ringing; or ideally a combination of all three.

Lily Savory self portrait

Home Town: Edinburgh

Education: School in Edinburgh followed by Edinburgh University graduating in 1973 with M.A. Honours in prehistoric

archaeology

Archaeology: Participated in Edinburgh University Archaeology Society. Excavations while an undergraduate included Dalladies Long Barrow, Angus; Skara Brae, Knap of Howar and Standing Stones of Stenness, Orkney; Willington, Derbyshire; Grindale Round Dale Barrows, Yorkshire. Appeared as a Viking and Pictish corpse in a certain BBC 'Chronicle' programme.

Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, and still actively involved in excavation in Scotland during Summer vacation, at the beaker settlement of Rossinish Benbecula in the Outer Hebrides.

Worked briefly 1973-4 for the York Archaeological Trust on finds processing, and in 1974 for Dr. Ritchie, RCHM(Scotland) on the post excavation processing of material from Stenness and other prehistoric sites in Scotland.

1974 employed by Essex County Council as Professional Assistant(Archaeology) participating in all work of the section, but specialising in the compilation and maintenance of the Sites and Monuments Record; the plotting of archaeological sites from aerial photographs and archaeological policy towards mineral extraction in the County.

D. Buckley self portrait

Home County: Cheshire

Home Town: Middlewich

Education:

- 1 Winsford Verdin Grammar School, Winsford, Cheshire.
- 2 Birbeck College, London University
 Obtained B.Sc. Geography 'Second Class Hons., Upper Division)
 Subsidiary courses: Anthropology, Geology,
 Specialist 3rd year course: Historical Geography.
- 3 Institute of Archaeology, London University

- 4 Institute of Education, London University
Obtained Post-Graduate certificate of Education.

Archaeology:

- 1 Participation in local society activities:
Flintshire Historical Society and Middlewich Archeological Society.
Principal Excavations: Moel Hiradugg Hillfort, Flintshire, and Romano British Settlement, Middlewich.
- 2 Volunteer, DOE excavations as undergraduate.
Principal excavations: Durrington Walls Henge Monument, Wilts; Walesland Roth Iron Age Settlement, Pembs.
- 3 Supervisor DOE excavations as Undergraduate/Post-Graduate
Numerous excavations including:
Croham Hurst Mesolithic site, Croydon
Ashey Down Barrow Group, Isle of Wight
Marden Neolithic Henge, Wilts
Baldock Romano British Settlement, Herts
Eaton Heath Neolithic Settlement, Norfolk
Broome Heath Neolithic Settlement, Norfolk
Mount Pleasant Neolithic Henge, Dorset
- 4 Research Assistant DOE 1971-73, activities covering all aspects of excavation and post-excavation work, including direction of a number of sites and preparation of reports. Most notable excavation worked on during this period - Gussage All Saints, Iron Age Settlement, Dorset.
- 5 Member of the Qatar Archaeological Survey 1973-74
Survey led by Miss Beatrice De Cardi. Responsibility for supervision of excavations at a number of burial sites.
- 6 Joined the Essex County Council Archaeological Section in 1974

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

I have recently received my copy of the Autumn edition of the Essex Archaeological News which lists 'Research in Progress on the History of Essex' derived from the I.H.R. May 1975 publication.

With the sanction of those concerned I write to offer one amendment and two additions to this list that are known to me, and which may be of value in keeping such 'research-in-progress' information as up-to-date as possible.

In a recent discussion with R.M. Smith (Cambridge) who has this year received his doctorate from Cambridge University, he pointed out that his earlier interest in the economic geography of the Essex-Suffolk cloth producing area, 1300 - 1550 is no longer work in progress, being currently engaged in studies of medieval and early modern demographic and social change in England.

Mr S.J. Pam of the University of London, is currently engaged upon research entitled 'Essex Farming, 1850-1914', working on archive material in both London and the E.R.O.

It was at E.R.O. that I first met Mr Pam in relation to my own research now entering its second year, entitled 'Landownership and the Market in Agricultural Land in Essex during the Nineteenth Century', which will include reference to the quantitative effect of enclosure and the 'territorial policies' of different types of landed interest under contrasting social and economic stimuli.

I hope that the above information is of some interest, and may also be valuable as a means whereby myself and others may come to contact those of similar or related interests to our own. I have, for example, only been a member of the EAS for the last eight months.

Yours sincerely, John G. Kingsbury

Department of Geography,
University of Cambridge,
Downing Place, Cambridge CB2 3EN.

by Margaret Jones

MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY vol XIX 1975 (free to members of the Society for Medieval Archaeology, £3.00 annual subscription) P.J. Drury and G.D. Pratt's detailed report on the structures and products of the Danbury tile factory includes a note on tile distribution and describes experimental tile production by the Braintree College of Further Education. The place-name Waltham (in Essex Waltham Abbey, Waltham in Takely, Waltham Holy Cross, Little Waltham, Great Waltham) is discussed by Rhona Huggins. Waltham Abbey bridge is listed in a survey of medieval timber bridges. The architecture and documentation of D'Arcy's chantry priests' house at Maldon is described.

ANQUARIES JOURNAL LV part II 1975 (annual subscription £7.00). Three notes on finds from Mucking exhibited at the Society's ballots illustrate: a fired clay cylinder, suggested potters' tournette; perforated Saxon sherds, suggested braziers for warming iron woolcombs; and fragments of a clay piece-mould for an Anglo-Saxon brooch. The DOE laboratory exhibited an inscribed brass sheet from Colchester (excavated by Rosalind Niblett (Dunnett) in 1971, with metallurgical and environmental data.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE ANCIENT MONUMENTS SOCIETY vol 21 1975-6

Contains another finely illustrated paper by C.A. Hewett on timber building - 'Aisled timber halls and related buildings chiefly in Essex'. Among the 53 buildings described are:-

Fyfield Hall, Fyfield

Stanton's Farm, Black Notley

Wynter's Armourie, Magdalen Laver

Tipcroft's, Wimbish

Priory Place, Little Dunmow

Little Chesterford Manor House

Southchurch Hall (one of Southend's libraries)

Lampett's Farm, Fyfield

Maldon Hall

Baythorne Hall, Birdbrook

Old Sun Inn, Saffron Walden

St. Clere's Hall, St. Osyth

Durham House, Great Bardfield

Gatehouse Farm, Felsted
 Bridge House, Fyfield
 Porter's Hall, Boreham
 Jacobe's Hall, Brightlingsea
 Deal Tree Farm, Blackmore
 Fryerning Hall
 Old House, Wakes Colne

ARCHAEOLOGICAL JOURNAL vol 132 1975 (annual subscription £2.00)

Writing on behalf of the Essex Architectural Research Society on the 'Unit System in Essex', K.L. Sandall describes a late medieval house at Loughton, 'Priors'.

WALTHAM ABBEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY MUSEUM

The Museum at 41 Sun Street has been under threat of closure with the alterations to the building, but John Camp writes as follows:

The Society has been informed that due to an indefinite postponement of the development scheme for adjoining property, it can remain in the building until further notice on a six month security of tenure. We have decided to remain open every Saturday 10 - 4 until further notice. The museum has two special displays at the present time:-

'Waltham Abbey at War' Articles and documents related to World War II. Also parts from a crashed JU 88 bomber shot down in December 1940 over Waltham Abbey, plus documentary research on its crew and mission.

Nazeingbury excavations 1975-6 Drawings, photographs and pottery relating to this rescue dig on a gravel extraction site; spanning a period from 60 B.C. to the 6th Century A.D.

Visitors are welcome at the museum.

Offprints

The following is a list of offprints from issues of the TRANSACTIONS published before 1966, copies of which are still available. Cash with order please, to the Hon. Librarian, Minimum order 40p

Vol ix(1906) Quarterly meeting in the Tollesbury area May 1905	10p
Vol xi(1911) Copford Church, H Laver.	10p
Vol xii(1912) Excavations at Leydon Mount, H Laver, F Reader	10p
Vol xiii(1913) Church of St Clement W Thurrock, A Clapham	10p
Vol xiii(1914) Opening of the Plumberow Mount, E Francis	10p
Vol xvi(1921) An insula of Roman Colchester REM Wheeler	15p
Vol xxi(1934) Visitations of the Archdeaconry of Essex 1685	
	W Pressey 10p
Vol xxii(1936) ditto for 1686 Pt 1	W Pressey 10p
Vol xxii(1939) ditto for 1686 Pt 2	W Pressey 10p
Vol xxiii(1945) Domestic Wall Paintings in Essex, G Benton	25p
Vol xxiv(1951) Leger book of St Johns Abbey Colchester	
	J. Fisher 20p
Vol xxv(1955) Notes on Roman Art in Colchester, J Toynbee	25p
Vol xxv(1955) South Wing of the Roman Forum Colchester	
	MR Hull 25p
Vol xxv(1955)The Bouchier Shield in Halstead Church	
	T Bayley 20p
Vol xxv(1960) 17th Century Pottery sites at Harlow	
	E Newton & E Bibbings 20p
Vol xxv(1960) A Bronze Age Barrow at Dedham, B Blake	20p
Vol 1(1961) Excavations in Lewis'Gardens Colchester	
	K Richardson 25p
Vol 1(1962) Excavation of the Battle Ditches Saffron Walden	
	A Ravetz & G Spencer 15p
Vol 1(1962) Hezekiah Haynes, W Nuttall	10p
Vol 1(1965) Brook Farmhouse, Chigwell	W Phillips 25p
Vol 1(1965) The Manors of Tolleshunta H Carter	10p

Details of the post 1966 offprints and other publications still in stock may be obtained on request from the Librarian. Anyone with ideas for increasing the sales of the Society's publications is requested to contact the Librarian.

Mr P.B. Boyden, MINSMERE, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex, CO14 8QP

1977 IN THE LIBRARY

We hope in 1977 to see the commencement of recataloguing of the Library, for which the Pilgrim Trust has granted £1,000. It has proved harder than was initially expected to find someone to undertake the task but we hope to publish more definite news in March in the Spring Newsletter. The non-book material in the Library will not be forgotten and a series of catalogues and handlists to parts of this vast mass of source material for historians and archaeologists in Essex, will begin next year. First off the mark will be the Property Sales Catalogues, RH Browne's brass rubbing collection, the Society's minute books and other papers, the collection of glass photographic slides, the Parish Register and Monumental Inscription Transcripts - although not necessarily in that order.

While preparing for the beginning of the book cataloguing a number of books which are felt to be a little exotic to the interest of the Society, as well as a large number of duplicates have been identified. It is proposed to dispose of these in a number of members-only auction sales. For these we need an Auctioneer (Mr Mead is busy arranging the books into lots), so if any member is a qualified auctioneer and would be prepared to have a busman's holiday on a couple of Saturdays for the Society's benefit, would he or she please contact the Librarian.

TWO IMPORTANT NOTICES

1 Library Tickets A general Society membership card for 1977 will be sent out with the Spring Newsletter to all members who have at that time paid their 1977 subscription. This card will admit members to the Society's Library and the issue of Library Tickets, as in the past, will cease. However until membership cards are issued Library Tickets will still be required to gain access to the Library, to satisfy this requirement Library Tickets which would have expired on the 31st December 1976 will be valid until mid-March 1977. Members who have not a Library ticket at present should apply to the Librarian.

2 Library Rules An Amended set of Library Rules will come into operation on 1st January 1977. Copies will be available in

The Library or from the Librarian before that date. The main alterations to the existing regulations are:

- (1) to increase the maximum number of books which a member may have on loan at any time from 3 to 4, the maximum period of loan remaining at 3 months.
 - (2) Books may be renewed beyond 3 months (up to a maximum of 6 months) with the express permission of the Librarian.
- Both the Council and the Society's Library and Record Committee are prepared to take appropriate action against members who may abuse the Library Rules by keeping books for more than the stipulated period.

LIBRARY TREASURES VI

In 1929 Fred Roe published a book entitled Essex Survivals. The book was a slight departure from his previous works which had been chiefly about old English furniture well illustrated by pencil sketches of the items under discussion. Essex Survivals is a chatty account of some of the more unusual objects to have survived (at least until Roe's day) from the past in the county of Essex. In common with his other works it is illustrated by his drawings of Essex buildings, objects and scenery. Before mentioning these illustrations, the originals of which survive in the Society's Library, it is perhaps worth quoting the first paragraph of Roe's preface:

' That the present work is not intended to be a guidebook will account for the fact that hackneyed features of the more palatial show-places in Essex find but little mention therein. Regarded, as that county has been for many years, as a species of backwater only to be approached through the eastern fringe of the metropolis, it is extraordinary how many of its antiquities and curiosities have been preserved, which under other conditions would have probably long ago been improved (?) out of existence. To those who have Essex blood in their veins the county is often little less than a religion. But its bibliography can hardly be called an extensive one, and a goodly proportion of the books about it which have been issued in recent years are more or less resurrection dishes, prepared from earlier publications.'

The illustrations and subject matter of the book are matched to the expectations aroused from reading the preface. The drawings, most of which are dated, were made over a long period between 1913 and the eve of the book's publication. Since they are dated these drawings are valuable as an architectural

Library Corner

record, in addition to their obvious aesthetic appeal. A list of some of the drawings will give an impression of the scope of the collection;

Stocks and whipping post, Havering atte Bower

Netherhall Tower, Royden

On the banks of the Lea

17th century cottage at Stifford

Old Thatched Cottage, Horndon-on-the-hill

Jacobean Cottages, Leigh Station

Courtyard of 'The Cups' Hotel, Harwich

Norman Doorway, Colchester Castle

The Blacksmith of Kelvedon

Whilst the majority of these illustrations were published in 'Essex Survivals', the originals provide considerably more pleasure to the eye than the engraved versions, and these delightful drawings constitute one of the treasures in the Society's collection of topographical illustrations of Essex.

This article is the last in the present series of Library Treasures, which it is hoped will have done something to make better known the unique character of items housed in the Society Library at Hollytrees.

Enquiries relating to the Library and to back numbers of the publications, should be addressed to:

The Honorary Librarian, Peter B. Boyden, Minsmere, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex, CO14 8QP.

Please include a stamped and addressed reply where appropriate and allow two weeks for a reply. The Librarian expects to be present in the Library during the hours 10 a.m. - 1 p.m. and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m. on Saturdays, and on the 18th December.

The illustration on the front cover is of one of Fred Roe's drawings, of the Dragon Panel on a 14th century Coffin in Prittlewell Church (drawn 5th July 1920)

UNSTRATIFIED

Cat Bones at Mucking Part of the jaw and skull of an adult cat have been recovered from a Grubenhaus(155)at Mucking-the excavation's first Saxon Cat. Geraldine Done reports:- Cat bones of the period are not rare, being found at West Stow, Suffolk and at Hamwih(Southampton) where they are well represented in the bone collection. Though possibly kept as house pets, cats would have been of considerable economic importance in a rural community, helping to protect grain from the depredations of vermin.

Recognition of the cats worth as a killer of rats and mice is illustrated by laws promulgated in the early 10th century by Hywel Dda which assigned values to cats according to their qualities, and penalties for cat-killers. A mouse catching cat was worth 4 pence. If a cat guarding a royal barn was killed either accidentally or deliberately, the offender was fined as much grain as would bury the cat when it was suspended by the tip of its tail, with its head just touching the ground. If this quite considerable amount could not be found, an ewe, her wool and lamb were the prescribed alternative. The severity of the penalties shows how highly cats were rated as protectors of food stores. This useful role continues to the present day, and the Mucking cats - for there must surely have been others - were probably valued more as working 'farm' cats than as pet animals.

How the Elephants got to Mucking....The discovery of fossil bones on a quarry road at Mucking(by Paul Barford at the time finds assistant there between leaving Grammar School and studying conservation at London University, Institute of Archaeology) produced incredulity, which led to some detective work. It turned out that they were from a lorry tip of outsize gravel from another of Hoveringham's depots - that at Millwall, which gets its sea-dredged aggregates from the firm's own fleet. So the elephant and the deer of Paul's provisional identification came not from the 100ft terrace, but from the submerged gravels somewhere between Harwich and Margate.

Once in a blue moon may be an accurately dateable period judging from the September issue of Weather. High altitude particulate clouds caused absorption phenomena after the Krakatoa eruption in 1883, and again in 1950 when forest fires in Alberta caused high level smoke clouds and gave a purple or blue sun effect in North America, Britain and the continent of Europe.

Once in a blue moon - say 67 years.

Incredibly enough the BSI News issue for November announces under New Work started the committee subject of 'Stiles, bridle gates and kissing gates' - Will specify the general design requirements and basic dimensions. (Can there be no precedents somewhere)

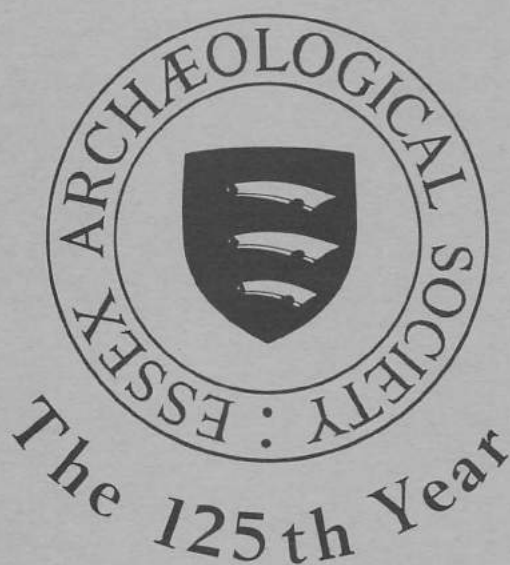
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1977

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 58.

SPRING, 1977.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Social Programme	2
Waltham Abbey Celebrations	4
Congress AGM	4
News from the EssexRecord Office.	5
Archaeology and Education	7
CBA Meeting, January 1977.	8
Cross-head in Castle Hedingham Church	9
Responsibility Diagram, Archaeology Section	10 & 11
Essex Book List	12
A List of Archaeological Theses .	13
Book Review 1	14
Book Review 2	15
Essex Book List(continued)	15
Book Review 3	16
Book Review 4	16
Library Corner	17
Library News	19
Unstratified	21

The illustration on the cover celebrates the 125th Anniversary of the Society.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-
John E. Sellers,
1 Chginall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Summer, 1977, issue
by the first week in May please.

COMMENT

I am sure the collective noun for anniversaries must be 'an abundance', since ever I heard mention of our own 125th year other anniversaries having been thrusting themselves at my consciousness - not that the most important one could have been said to be noticed in this way - for the Jubilee of our Royal Sovereign Queen Elizabeth must take precedence in this year, and surely will in the minds of all loyal subjects, and doubly so for us as historians for here is a milestone of modern history in our own time.

The President has made our allegiance known, as his message with this issue shows.

Peoples knowledge of our own Society's early years varies depending on the amount of reading of the first series of Transactions which has taken place. Elizabeth has an inordinate ability to scan type, and has read all available volumes and extracted finds data. My own impressions depend on the fact that I have a copy of the early Rules of the Society which are a model of what was necessary, (and still is). Ken Mabbitt was saying the other day that the Castle at Colchester was presented to the Society for the purposes of a museum, I wonder why we parted with the deeds. So everyone has his or her idea of an early Society, now 125 years young.

In the parallel fields of other organisations I must note first The Engineer a technical and professional Journal which in November 1976 issued a 120th Anniversary special document to its current readers. This is an absolute gem of Industrial Archaeological interests, and at A4 and 232 pp is a considerable work in itself. The subject matter concerns selected articles from the 120 years, reviewed by modern writers, but reproducing many of the original illustrations. I was happy to find a line drawing of the Traction Engine, 1887 by Messrs Eddington and Steevenson, Chelmsford included amongst the rest of this fascinating collection, and also Gooday's, of Chelmsford, machine for sewing thatch, 1868, but my personal favourite must be an illustration of an Automatic Stocking Knitter of 1895, because we have a refurbished model at home which I came across 21 years ago, as Griswold Stocking Knitter, last patent 1886.

My last mention goes to the British Standards Institution which celebrated its 75 year in 1976, and issued a commemorative

BSI NEWS.

Both documents had Forewords by

Prince Philip.

SOCIAL PROGRAMME

Margaret Cornwall is always insisting that her events are educational, and quite rightly too, but the tag 'social' seems to stick.

Friday March 18th This will be an evening event at Holly Trees Museum, Colchester, and was announced in the last newsletter. The event commences at 7.30 p.m. and will be a viewing of an Exhibition of 20th Century Costume. There will be wine and cheese refreshments and an overall charge of £1.50 per head.

David Clarke explains :- The collections of costume at the museum are extensive, and limitations of space only allow for a few to be displayed at any time. This evening has, therefore, been arranged so that members may see examples from the reserve collections. The Curator will talk about them and discuss the principles and future of the collecting policy. The collection might reasonably claim a place in the top twenty in provincial museums, and members will have the rare opportunity of seeing it without the remoteness imposed by showcases.

Because this newsletter may be delayed into March before posting, and there is little time before the event, will members who intend to attend please let Margaret Cornwall know by telephone before the day, Colchester(0206) 210686, but do not let this stop you coming at the last minute if necessary.

16th.

Saturday April 16th Our visit to the Hertfordshire border where we shall be entertained and guided by Mr Philip Smither, one of our Life Members. We shall meet at Mr Smither's house 'Dane End House' in Great Hormead, near Buntingford, at between 2.15 and 2.30 p.m. (Great Hormead is in kilometre square TL 4030)

There are two methods of approach, through Bishops Stortford on the Puckeridge Road (A 120) through Little Hadham then branching right in a mile and a half when the Roman alignment is abandoned by the A 120, to Braughing, north along the B 1368 to Hare Street, then right at the B 1038 for Great Hormead. From this direction of approach Dane End House is the last house out of Great Hormead at the East end, and on the right opposite a road sign. From Newport, Wicken Bonhunt,

Clavering, and Brent Pelham the advice is the opposite and Dane End House is the first house on the left as one enters Great Hormead.

Mr Smither says that the description given in the last newsletter of the two churches is concise, which is kind, and the extra information which he has given concerns the visit to Meesden Hall.

Mr Smither says:- we have definitely been invited to Meesden Hall, and its present owner Mr Richard Tyler will be very happy to talk to us about his house which appears to be 18th C. Meesden Hall, formerly Meesden Manor, is not mentioned in the Hertfordshire Volume of the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, published in 1910. Presumably it was considered to be not earlier than the 18th C. However, it can now be dated back to about 1580, as Mr Tyler, himself an architect, and one who specialises in the care of ancient buildings, will explain. Incidentally my house (Dane End House) too was ignored by this Royal Commission because of its 18th C appearance, but it also dates from about 1580.

Mr Smither expects to provide tea in one of his barns but he hopes all visitors will stay to inspect the house as well.

This sounds as though it will be a memorable visit to ground which may be new to many Essex members. One extra point may be made. The motte at Anstey was occupied by the de Mandevilles at the same time as they held Pleshey Castle, when de Mandeville was Constable of the Tower. So we have a very real link with that castle.

Saturday May 21st Little Leighs Priory and The Black Chapel.

Members are indebted to Mr Alan Brush for kindly allowing them to visit Little Leighs Priory (TL 701185). This was originally an Augustinian Foundation which was acquired at the Dissolution by the first Lord Rich who built his residence there. Parts of both buildings are still in evidence. Pual Drury is to tell us about the medieval tiles there.

Members should assemble at the main gates at 2.30 p.m. The Priory is approached by turning off the Chelmsford/Dunmow Road (A 130) at the Felsted turning and following the B 1417 to Hartford End after which a turning to the right (TL 688182) is signposted to the Priory.

Following the Priory visit we shall go on to the Black Chapel (TL 683180) which will be specially opened for us. This is a fifteenth C building with seventeenth C additions and is one of the few such buildings remaining in Essex. One notable feature is a church barrel organ which was restored to use about a year ago. This organ plays twenty hymns and such organs were used in small rural communities in the nineteenth C. Examples are now rare !

On the two visits there will be a levy of 35p a head to cover the sundry expenses involved in arranging such visits and similar events. This is a standard Society charge and has no relation to any entertainment provided.

Waltham Abbey Friday 27th May to Monday 30th May

Waltham Abbey is celebrating the 800th anniversary of its refoundation in 1177, this year, and the main celebration is to be a Flower Festival which will be open from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m. daily in the Abbey Church.

The Waltham Abbey Historical Society will be contributing with an exhibition of historical objects, photographs and documents, in the Lady Chapel.

On the Saturday there will be the additional attraction of a May Fair with Morris dancers and demonstrations of typical trades associated with the Abbey such as stone-masons, carpenters, glaziers etc. An Art Exhibition together with teas and souvenirs, will be available at the Victoria Hall, Greenyards, opposite the Abbey, and the Society Museum at 41 Sun Street, will be open as usual during the Saturday and on the Sunday afternoon.

CONGRESS A.G.M.

The Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress will hold its AGM at Billericay on Saturday 23rd April, 1977. The venue is Archer Hall and doors open at 9 a.m. to an Exhibition and bookstall. Business meeting at 11.00 a.m., then talks at 2.15 p.m. from Ron Allen (Soils Survey of England and Wales) on Geology of SE Essex: Rodney Cole on Natural History of SE Essex and John Hedges (County Archaeologist) on Archaeology of SE Essex. All welcome, find your own lunch.

The Library, Museum and Records Committee of the County Council met on the 17th January, 1977 and was regaled amongst other fare with the annual report from Ken Newton, County Archivist, for the year October 1975 - September 1976 in the Record Office. What we record here are abstracts from that report.

Late in 1976 and strictly beyond the period of the report it was pleasing to report a visit of members of the Associates of the (United States) National Archives who were touring England at the time. After being received by the Chairman of the Council in the Council Chamber the party toured the Record Office in the morning and visited Ingatestone Hall in the afternoon. It is understood that members of the visiting party were very impressed with the security and preservation precautions in the archive store, and were heard to say that there was much to learn. AS may be imagined they wished that there had been much more time available to sample the actual material in the Record Office.

Accessions during the year were obvious interests and Ken had several examples of these on view, a few members of the committee did stay to examine these and in particular I found myself in company with Brigadier Vaizey, nominee of the Custos Rotulorum. There was a 'lost' Walker map of the Jackletts Farm, Danbury, which has now joined the remainder of the Walkers remarkable 16th C estate maps, a later estate map of Good Easter, inferior to the Walker's work, but showing in detail the habitation of the moated site south of the village which I have walked as a grassy fieldmark, and most impressive a valuable collection of manorial deeds and records of Foxearth and Belchamp Walter from the 16th C which were bid for successfully at Sotheby's.

Thirteen additional parishes have deposited their pre-1837 registers of baptisms, marriages and burials with the Record Office during this year, and nearly two-thirds of the 400 'ancient' parishes within the Diocese of Chelmsford have now so entrusted their registers.

Amongst collections recently catalogued there are two important groups; the first being from Barrington Hall (Hatfield Broad Oak) and parish returns made in 1597 in response to 'articles' issued by the justices of the peace in their divisions under

royal proclamation, These include returns of corn stocks, dealers in and processors of grain, victuallers, alehousekeepers, bakers etc. An obviously vital record of the 'consumer' industry at the time. The returns which cover much of the West and North West of the county give a remarkable picture of basic food stocks, prices, and marketing arrangements in towns and villages at that date.

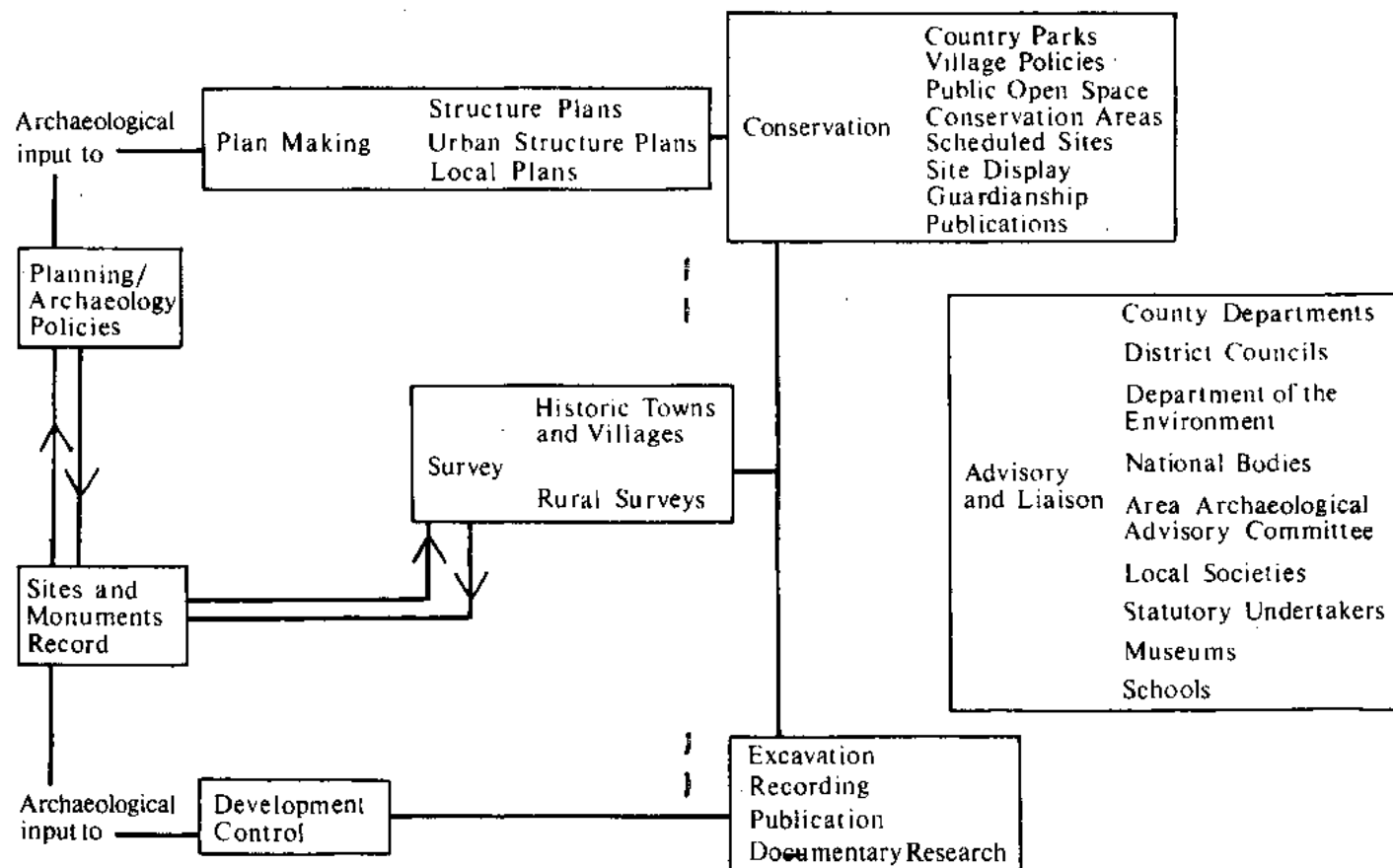
The other group is of high constables' and parish constables' returns in 1643 relating to the raising of men and the supply of arms and horses for the Eastern Association (i.e. the eastern counties united by Parliament for their common defence) following the outbreak of the first Civil War. No other such records are known to exist, and this set of records is unique in Essex, perhaps in the country.

The security microfilming programme has included filming of the registers of ten parishes, and the very long series of parish materials and registers belonging to this Society. It should be added that the Society records are filmed with the proviso that they may not be disclosed to anyone without Society permission. The filming is hence purely for security in case of loss or fire.

Other items filmed include the important runs of sessions rolls from 1562 and Thursday Court books from 1614 among the Colchester Borough records, and a further accessions register and records of exhibits at Saffron Walden Museum.

Under offprints received is recorded 'The Cartulary of the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England' with the alternative title 'The medieval cartulary tradition' by Dr M. Gervers in Canada, who is a member.

Two plans of 1793/94 of a projected Chelmer-Blackwater Navigation by Benjamin Henry Latrobe (1752-1820) were lent to the City of Leeds Art Gallery for an exhibition at Temple Newsam House and subsequently at the University of Newcastle. From this it transpired that this little known Leeds born architect and engineer spent most of his life in the U.S.A. where he is best known as the designer of the White House and the United States Capitol but was also the architect of many other important buildings there. The two plans are the only examples of engineering projects by him surviving in this country.



Main Functions of the Archaeology Section, County Planning Department.

Much has been said in previous issues of the E.A.N. about publicity, together with a very shrewd definition of the word 'publication' in the Spring 1974, edition. One must of necessity applaud such a definition, and, of course endorse the ensuing comments. Nevertheless, despite the efforts of professional units and the provision of extensive services by the museums, and the consequent growth of public interest to an unprecedented level, archaeology to the man-in-the-street still means little more than the finding of spectacular "goodies" in the ground, and the archaeologist remains an enigmatic figure pursuing his own particular brand of mystique.

What better way of providing publicity than by offering both involvement and instruction? Already some of the more forward-looking training colleges - the soon-to-be-axed Putteridgebury College near Luton, the Bishop Otter at Colchester, and the Weymouth College, to name but a few - have realised that by offering archaeology to their students they are not only tapping another branch of enquiry, but also turning out teachers who are going to disseminate to their future pupils a truer concept of what archaeology is all about. Yet the number of secondary schools in Essex who depart from the normal concept of curriculum history by offering any sort of archaeological study can be counted on the fingers of one hand.

For two years the Bramston School, Witham, has run its own field unit as an extra-mural activity, and is gradually gaining recognition as a viable unit with a serious purpose. From 1977 onwards, however, archaeology is to be offered as an option on the school's curriculum, both at 4th year and at 6th year levels. A Mode III C.S.E. Syllabus, submitted to the East Anglian Examinations Board, has now been accepted, the only reservation being that the title of the course should be changed from "Roman & Saxon History with Archaeology" to "Early British History with Archaeology". The syllabus comprises three parts: a first paper covering elements of archaeological theory and practice; a second paper, in which candidates answer questions chosen from any two out of three periods from 55 BC to 1100 AD, and a third part which involves pure fieldwork, and in which candidates can specialise in either excavation techniques, surveying, finds processing, or photography and drawing.

A similar Mode III syllabus is at present under consideration by one of the G.C.E. examination boards, and it is hoped that in time, the study may be taken up at "A" level standard also.

It is hoped that when students who have followed such a course leave school and go out into the world they will take with them a lasting interest in archaeology, and a much broader understanding of what the subject entails. We do not claim that more than a small proportion of our students will enter the archaeological world in more than the 'amateur' capacity. However any activity which is non-productive in a material sense must depend in the long run on the goodwill of the public at large, and it is only through educating the oncoming generations in the value and meaning of such activity that the necessary goodwill can be fostered.

John H. Hope

CBA MEETING JANUARY 1977

The CBA Council Meeting was held on the 14th January, 1977, to the continuous curiosity of the queue for the Royal Academy 'POMPEII AD79' exhibition, which passed slowly in front of the windows of the Society of Antiquaries.

The business on the agenda was long, but under the Chairmanship of Barry Cunliffe the tone of these meetings seemed lightened, and there were Christian names being bandied about.

The anticipated 'difficult' item which concerned the Constitution passed almost unmarked when Charles Sparrow addressed the meeting on the matter of legal personalities and showed that the CBA was not recognisable in law and must do something about it. The alternatives were propounded, but the choice of three courses was to apply for a Royal Charter. This would cost in the order of £1,000 but might be found from the Margary Fund, and it was felt that this would have been the wish of that celebrated man.

Treasure Trove is likely to be revised under the 10 Minute Rule, and has the necessary support on both sides of the House.

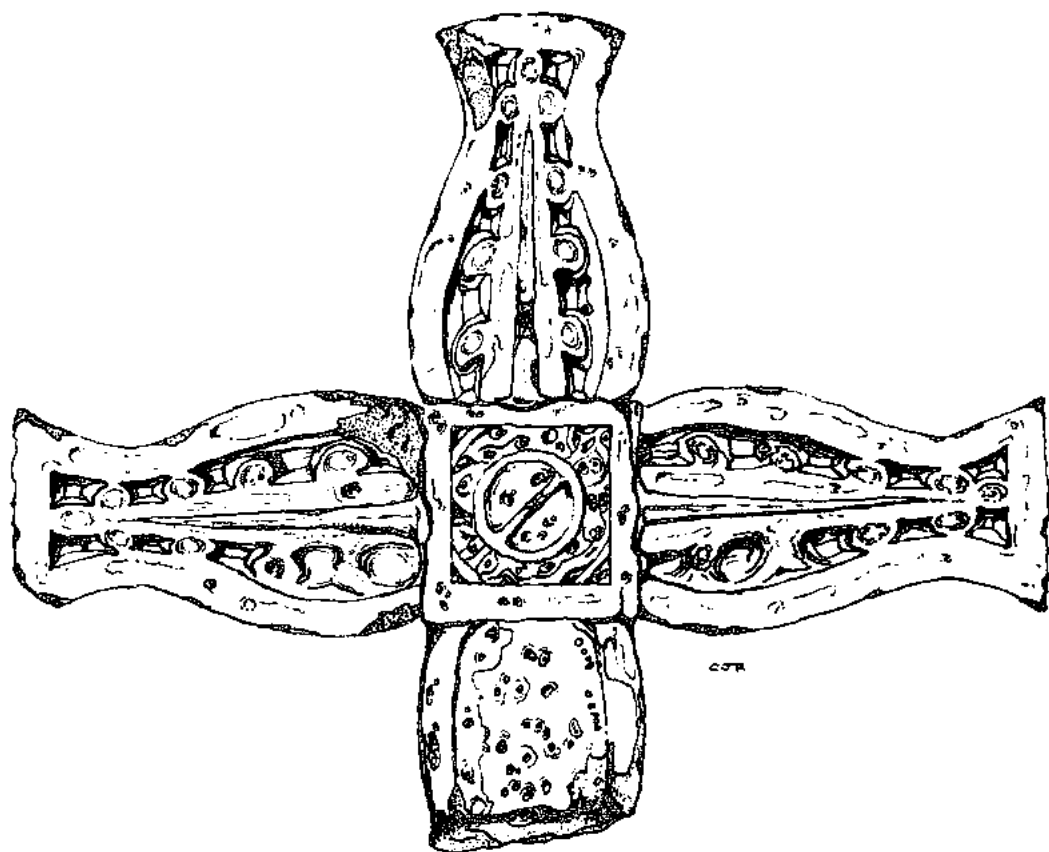
Finally there was the usual exhibition of 'goodies' including Salt Furniture by Margaret Jones, from Mucking, and an excellent display of Rescue Archaeology in Bedfordshire.

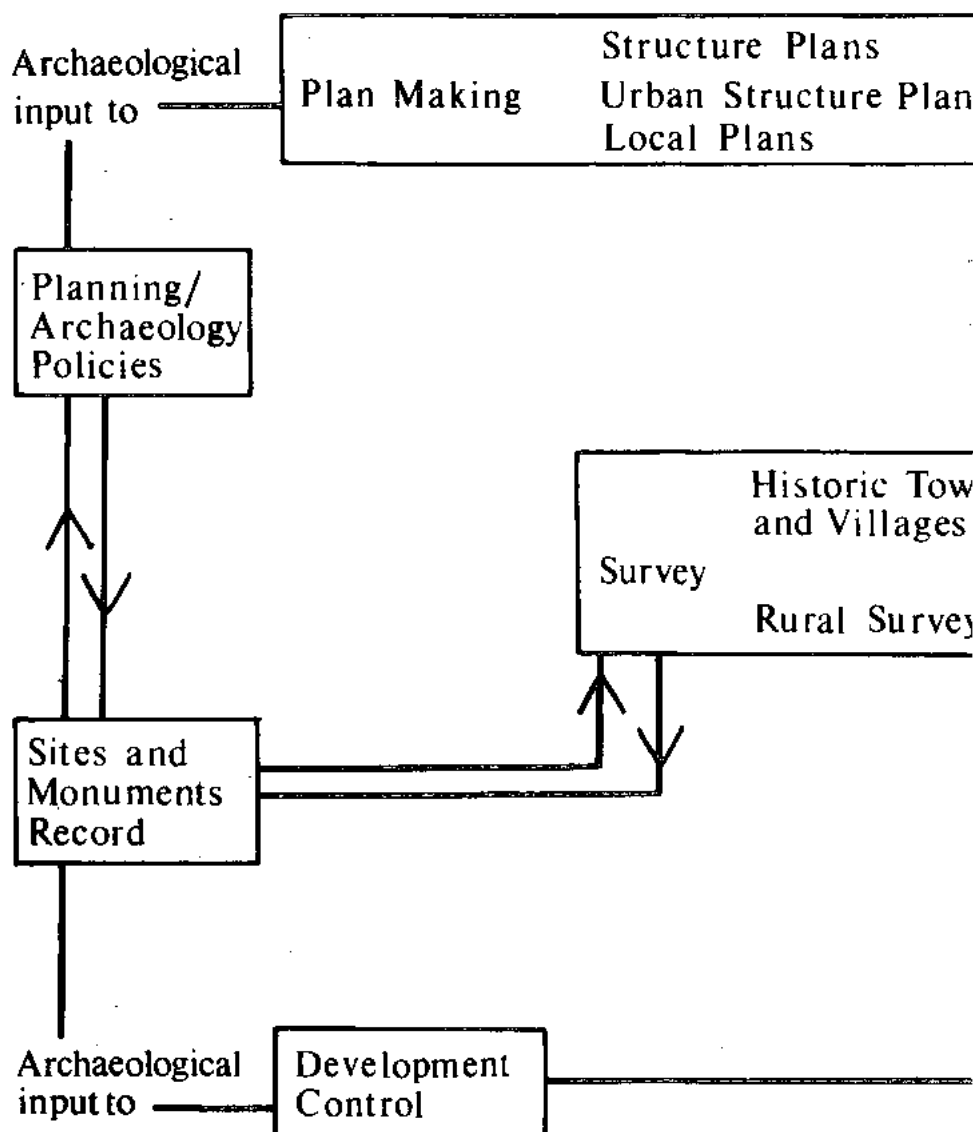
CROSS-HEAD IN CASTLE HEDINGHAM CHURCH

The Cross-head shown below is in Castle Hedingham church, is of clunch, and now exists as only a fragment of the original carved monument.

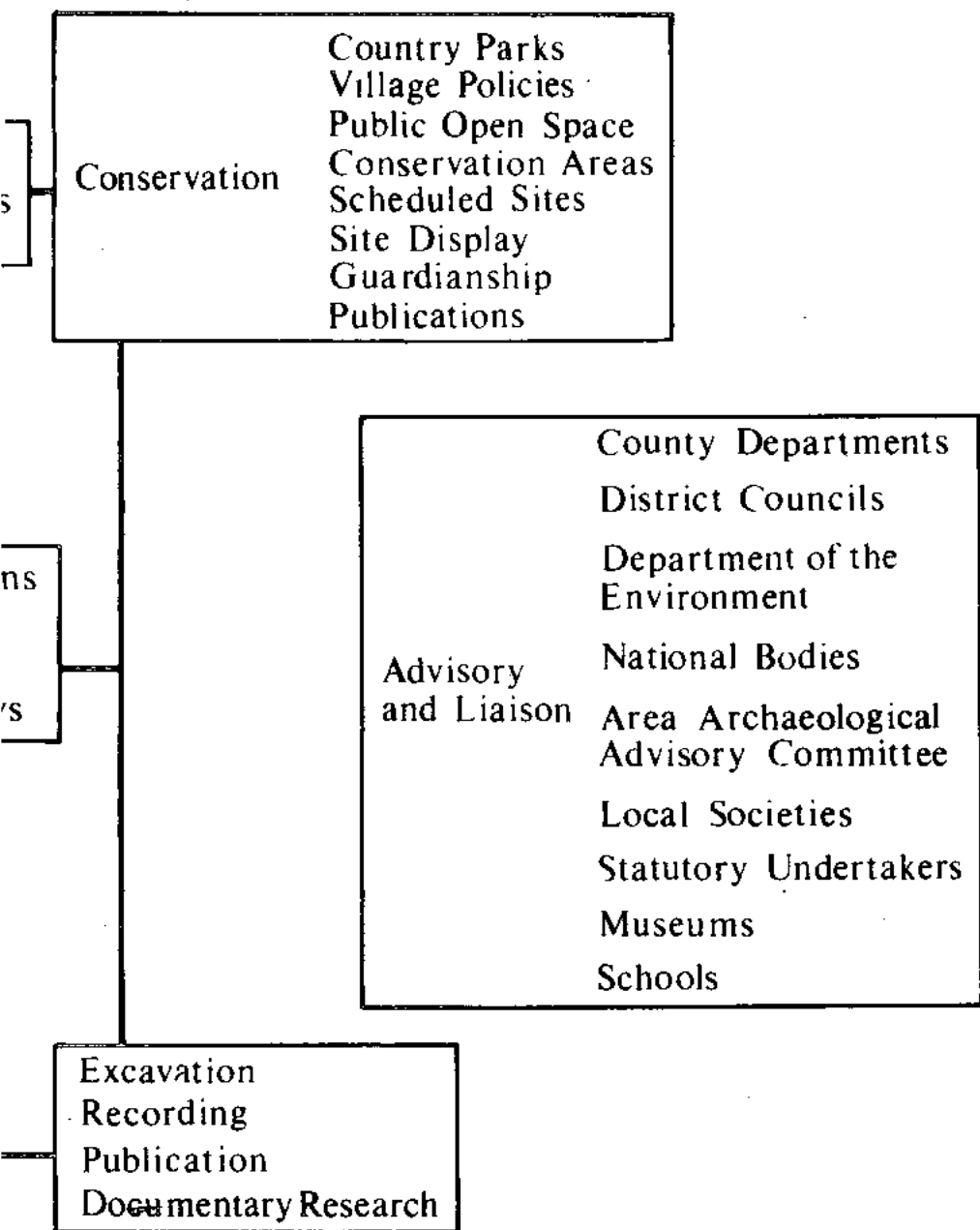
It was located by Mr John H. Hope, of Cressing, and was drawn by Clive J. Richardson who is a member of the Bramston Archaeological Field Unit.

John Hope thinks that it is Gothic and of the 13th - 14th Century period.





Main Functions of the Archaeology Section



n, County Planning Department.

ESSEX BOOK LIST

by Margaret Jones

OPPIDA IN BARBARIAN EUROPE ed. Cunliffe & Rowley British Archaeological Reports SS11 1976 (£6.75).

The title scarcely reflects that half the volume is taken up by 'Coinage Oppida and the rise of Belgic power in SE Britain' with an appendix on the Camodunum dyke systems, by W.J. Rodwell.

THE TIMBER FRAMED HOUSES OF ESSEX 14-18 centuries, Harry Forester, (£1.80) mentioned in VERNACULAR ARCHITECTURE vol 6 1975.

ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL index for volumes XI-XX (1931-40) (£3.50) 33 Essex sites are named.

ANCIENT MONUMENTS SOCIETY Newsletter January 1977 on page 6: 'We won the day on Hylands House, Chelmsford, the Greek Revival mansion which the local authority wished to demolish

THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF ANGLO-SAXON ENGLAND ed D.M. Wilson 1976 (£30.00)

This milestone publication contains reviews by 10 contributors on such aspects as buildings: rural, church, monastic; pottery; craft and industry; towns &c. in the six centuries after 400 AD. Essex material is comparatively slight. Barking, Birchanger, Bonhunt, Bradwell-on-Sea, Broomfield, Bulmer, Colchester, Gestingthorpe, Great Dunmow, Greensted, Hadstock, Heybridge, Maldon, Mucking, Prittlewell, Rivenhall, Strethall, Witham (for Chadwell St. Mary read West Tilbury), are referred to. Bradwell, Colchester, Hadstock, Mucking, and Rivenhall provide illustrations. The 'classic' site (for Anglo-Saxon mercenaries) at Mucking provides the early pottery figure and the book's first plate. (the grave 117 belt buckle illustrating the earliest ornament.)

SIGNPOSTS FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL PUBLICATION Council for British Archaeology 1976 (£1.25)

An appropriately business-like (though rather belated) trise designed to assist all concerned with the present flood of reports, surveys, fascicules and so on which has hit the tide of inflation. Essex Archaeol Hist is the approved abbreviation for Essex Archaeology and History (formerly Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society).

BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY : An Introductory Booklist , Council
for British Archaeology 1976 (£0.75)

A LIST OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL THESES

The list of theses issued in the Autumn Newsletter (1976) has proved useful and has resulted in at least one letter giving an extension to the list. However the theses were predominantly historical in character and Margaret Jones has now provided a list of archaeological theses to complement the previous one. As Margaret says 'out of almost 300 titles from twenty universities for the years 1975 and 1976, only ten relate clearly or by implication to Essex Archaeology'.

Belgic <u>oppida</u> and comparable sites of the late pre-Roman Iron Age in S Britain	C. Haselgrove Cambridge
Fingringhoe and Eastern Essex	J. Price Leicester
Late Iron Age rich burials in SE England with special reference to Lexden Tumulus burial	J. Foster London
Collection and dating of Colchester Roman pottery	H.S. Toller London
Roman settlement patterns in East Anglia	D.M. Browne Cambridge
Economic growth in the Essex and Hertfordshire area from c 54BC to AD 69	I.M. Thompson London
Settlement and economy in the territory of the Trinovantes c 500BC to AD 500	W.J. Rodwell Oxford
Iron Age of SE England	S.I. Morris Sheffield

List by Margaret U. Jones
February 8th 1977

THE AGM OF THE SOCIETY WILL BE HELD ON THE 25TH JUNE, 1977.

WILL MEMBERS PLEASE NOTE THAT NOMINATIONS FOR COUNCIL, AND ANY BUSINESS FOR THE AGM, MUST BE IN THE HANDS OF THE SECRETARY BY THE 28TH MAY, 1977.

Harvey Benham's book Some Essex Watermills (Essex County Newspapers Ltd, 1976 £6) is a descriptive and historical study of watermills in the Tendring Hundred, and on the rivers Colne, Blackwater and Chelmer (and their tributaries), and on the tidal estuaries of the Stour, Crouch and Roach.

The work appeals immediately for its balance. The first chapter describes the mill's place in history, the second the Essex style of watermill, the third and fourth the machinery and workings of corn mills, and fulling, oil and paper mills respectively; the next twelve chapters describe particular river mills; chapter 17 deals with tide mills and the last chapter with the issues of preservation.

At any level the book is a success. The secret of this is the way mills are described, wherever possible, in terms of people - past millers or present residents - which brings interest and reality to the historical data and technical drawings, which are nevertheless carefully and lucidly presented. Some of these sources (e.g. a Board of Trade report into a boiler explosion at Roxwell) are new, and with the help of excellent illustrations the book serves as both a present day guide to what has survived and a book of reference to what was there before. Mr Benham is fortunate to be writing with the panache and freedom of an established author and journalist: the Chelmsford canal basin is hidden 'in a huddle of back streets on which the prosperously subtopian shopping centre turns its plump and pink posterior', and the demolition of Wickham Bishops mill in 1975 was 'one of the county's outstanding contributions to Architectural Heritage Year'.

It would have been interesting if this stylish and untrammelled approach had been extended more widely in the county - particularly to the lovely valley of the Stour above Mistley. But it is unfair to criticize a labour of love in terms of its extent and local historians will be well pleased with the range of the range of this major contribution to industrial history.

John Booker
Essex Record Office

Book Review 2

The growing interest in clay tobacco pipes, which are found in old tobacconist shops, in houses being demolished, in country ditches and town rubbish dumps, in addition to the many hundreds which are found in archaeological contexts, is recognised by a timely reprint of the Essex Field Club Special Memoir, Vol. VIII, entitled "The Clay Tobacco-Pipe in Britain, with special reference to Essex and East Anglia" by Laurence S. Harley, F.S.A.

A general account of the introduction of tobacco to Britain in the 16th Century, and the development of the clay pipe-making industry precedes more detailed accounts of makers' marks, bowl types and records of manufacturers, particularly in East Anglia.

In the last 60 years all the local manufacturers have gone, and today only one major and a few minor makers are producing clays, in Manchester, Salisbury and Skegness.

The chronology of clay pipes has been worked out by close study of records, and by examination of the vast amount of material found, and dating has been perfected to within a decade.

A number of published articles relating to Essex and East Anglia have been considered, so that this little Memoir, with additions, is a useful and worthy contribution to the study of this fascinating branch of archaeology and history.

The Memoir is unpriced, but copies may be obtained from the Essex Field Club, Passmore Edwards Museum, Romford Road, London, E. 15.

Leonard H. Gant

ESSEX BOOK LIST

POST MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY Vol. 10, 1976 (free to members, annual subscription £3.00)

Philip Crummy and R.H. Moyes

Portreeve's House, Colchester, and a Method of Modernising
Essex Houses in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries

M.J. Corbishley The Vicarage, Great Maplestead, Essex: Sewage Disposal between 1859 and 1910

Book Review 3

Nancy Briggs of the Essex Record Office has reviewed the most recently published book from the pen of Gus Edwards, the doyen of Essex Local History authors.

A.C. Edwards The Account Books of Benjamin Mildmay, Earl Fitzwalter
Regency Press, London and New York, 1977 £3.00 213pp, 5p

Based on the account books of a Georgian nobleman, covering the second quarter of the 18th century, this is a source book with a difference.

Both Benjamin Mildmay and the editor comment inimitably on the extracts and on contemporary events.

Many readers will turn first to the section on the rebuilding of Moulsham Hall to the designs of Giacomo Leoni, but those interested in other aspects of Georgian life will find plenty on travel, medical matters, clothing, furniture, silver, pictures and books.

Nancy Briggs

Book Review 4 Margaret Jones

RECORDING ON EXCAVATIONS 1 ; The Written Record, Susan Hirst (1976) 44pp (90p to non-members) 7th booklet published by RESCUE. A reviewers task is complicated by two omissions. Presumably subsequent titles are planned, but they are not mentioned, nor is one told for whom the booklet(s) is/are intended. If for excavation directors, then this booklet must reflect serious misgivings about the abilities and presumably the training of the full-time professionals who carry out most present day excavations. If for beginners and part-timers, then they would be better served by firstly a brief review of all the ways in which on-site recording can be accomplished; and secondly, by actual written records of real features with a commentary.

Half the text (10 pages) is concerned with the philosophy of recording, introducing section 5: Recording in Practice, in which 9 pages cover stratigraphy (including a useful soil glossary) and 2½ pages cover finds - and the minor mysteries of BO, CO, SO, and WO. There is a bibliography of 27 titles 8 figures illustrate(blank)forms used on excavations - how much more telling the impact if these had been filled in.

First readers will be glad to know that Mr John Mead has been confirmed as Deputy Librarian by Council. This will give Mr Mead the authority he needs when standing-in for Peter Boyden, and permit this state on a planned scale.

From Peter Boyden.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS

The list is a continuation of that in the Autumn Newlster , and notes articles in foreign periodicals received during the second half of 1976 which are felt to be of value to students of Essex Archaeology and History.

Articles are in the language of the title. Accents have been omitted . Abbreviations :-

RGK - Bericht der Romischen Germanischen Kommission

ROB - Rijksdienst voor het Oudheidkundig Bodemonderzoek

General D Eckstein, J A Brongers, J Bauch; Tree ring research in the Netherlands ROB Overdrukken No 81

Prehistoric G Wamser; Zur Hallstattkultur in Ostfrenkreich: Fundgruppen im Jura und in Burgund RGK 1 - 178

J A Brongers; Air Photographs and Celtic Field Research in the Netherlands ROB Nederlandse Oudheden 6 (1976) Text and folder of 20 maps.

Roman J Gorecki; Studien zur Sitte der Munzbeigabe in römisch-zeitlichen Karpergrabern Zurischen Rheim, Mosel und Somme. RGK 179 - 467

J H F Bloemers; Wandmabreien aus der romischen Siedlung in Rijswijk ROB Overdrukken 79

J Ypey; Enkele Romeinse bronzen ambeurzen in Zererland. ROB Overdrukken 84

Medieval W A Van Es; La Grande fibule de Dorestad ROB Overdrukken 80.

Books The following two works have been donated to the Library by their respective publishers.

Life at Felix Hall 1880 - 1913 Feering and Kelvedon Local History Museum Series No 1 1976 (pp28, illus, no price stated;

published by Printwize 98 High Street Kelvedon Essex.

The work represents an attempt to assess the relationship between a small town and the mansion on its outskirts, with particular reference to the employees of the squirearchy. Extensive use is made of the reminiscences of elderly Kelvedon residents, with some support from various types of documentary material. The result is a useful, easy to read account, although rather 'bitty' in places, which is inevitable when writing from the type of sources employed. The pagination system seems unnecessarily complicated.

English Castles R Allen Brown, Batsford 1976 (pp240,104 illus, £6.95)

This volume looks deceptively like one of the 'coffe-table' books which are so readily condemned by academics. In fact, notwithstanding the fine illustrations, this work is a major contribution to medieval English history. The third edition of the book originally published in 1954, it represents the distillation of the fruits of a lifetimes interest and study of a subject still haunted by far too many misconceptions. Dr R. Allen Brown has produced an enjoyable, well-written and stimulating narrative, documented by 11 pages of notes, divided into nine chapters which covers the story of the castle from its continental origins right through its decline in England, with especial coverage of castle building, and the castle in both peace and war. By refusing to consider it as anything other than a prime manifestation of feudal society (which it surely is) the author has managed to paint what is above all a common-sense picture of the English castles.

Six Essex castles are mentioned in the text, and two (Colchester and Pleshey) illustrated. It is a little strange that Rayleigh is omitted from the discussion of first-generation castles, and also a pity that Dr Brown did not feel able to suggest any explanation of the construction of the massive pile at Colchester. It is however encouraging to note that I am not the only person to have remarked the similarities between the keeps at Colchester and Canterbury (not to mention the Tower of London, Ed) and the time is perhaps ripe for the reassessment of the subject of large stone castles (especially those with keeps) of the first half-century or so after the Norman Conquest. Perhaps one may add that a properly

researched publication of Essex castles is now long overdue, although anyone attempting to produce such a work is strongly urged to read, mark, learn and inwardly digest Dr Brown's books before they start. To anyone else with an interest in castles or medieval history this book is highly recommended, and at today's prices represents good value for money.

Library Lists and Catalogues

The first of this series of catalogues of sections of the Library holdings will be available towards the end of March. As mentioned in the last Newletter it will be a list of the Society's collection of property sale catalogues. These describe often in great detail, houses, farm land, public houses and other property, and were produced in connection with auction sales. Many are illustrated by maps, plans and photographs. The earliest example in our collection dates from 1810, and these catalogues are an extremely valuable source for Local Historians. The Society's collection provides a good coverage for the area within 15 miles radius of Colchester but is rather less exhaustive for the rest of the shire.

Copies of this catalogue may be obtained from John Mead at 40p each, inclusive of postage. Peter Boyden.

LIBRARY NEWS by John Mead

As an improvement to the Library service a Deputy Librarian has been appointed to assist Peter Boyden. It is now hoped to provide one day in each week when a Librarian will be in attendance. As both officers have work commitments a regular day of the week cannot be maintained but a rota will be posted in Library 1 and the staff of Holly Trees will be supplied with a copy.

Transaction Sales Members will be aware that a sale list of back issues has been available for some time. We have now surveyed the remaining stocks and have decided to offer certain parts at reduced prices. There follows a list of contents for each of the first four issues to be offered. Prices include postage and all orders should be directed to the Deputy Librarian.

Vol XXI Part 1 pp208 p132 reduced price £1.00

Contents: Wall Paintings in Essex Churches V - Copford.

Shellow Bowells and Torrells Hall

Camulodunum: Excavations 1932

Manuscripts from Essex Monastic Libraries

Stubbers, South Ockendon

Some Identifications of Essex Place-names

Essex Clergy in 1661

The De Theydon Family

Domestic Wall Paintings; Halstead, Felsted, Gt Waltham

Archdeaconry of Essex; Visitations 1685

Royal Arms in Essex Churches

Vol XXI part 2 pp183 p129 reduced price £1.00

Contents: The Capell Helm

Finchingfield: Excavation of a Romano-British site

Latton; Lost Brasses

Essex Wills in Canterbury

Shopland: Mound at Butlers Farm.

The Horkesleys of Little Horkesley

Chingford Old Church

Camulodunum: Excavations 1933/4

Archdeaconry of Essex; Visitations 1685

Vol XXII Part 1 pp210 p143 reduced price £1.00

Contents: Wall Paintings in Essex Churches VI - Little Easton,

Hadleigh, and Wendens Ambo

Heybridge Churchwardens Accounts

Wooden Pax at Sandon

Camulodunum: Excavations 1935

The Two Birch Holts (Manorial descent)

Monument to the first Lord Rich at Felsted

Colchester Hall, Takeley - Charters

Berechurch: The Audley Chapel

Thurstan, Son of Wine (Saxon references, Harlow)

Family Bible 1613 (Colchester area families)

Archdeaconry of Essex; Visitations 1686

Elmstead: Early Church Doorway.

Vol XXII Part 2 pp225 p164 reduced price £1.00

Contents: Wall paintings in Essex Churches VII - Fairstead

Ramsden Crays: Manor Court Rolls 1559/1935

Clavering: Origin of St Catherine Window

Robert Radcliffe, Fifth Earl of Sussex - Witchcraft
Accusations

Library Corner

The Harlow Cartulary
 Layer Marney - The Black Effigies Re-examined
 Armour in Essex
 Dutch Wars of Charles II; the Vice Admiralty of
 Essex
 Finchingfield: Romano-British sites
 Archdeaconry of Essex: Visitations 1686
 Fingringhoe: 15C Font Cover
 Domestic Wall Paintings: Dagenham and Thaxted

No attempt has been made to list the volume of notes and reports contained in each issue but it is hoped that the main articles will show the real value of these back numbers.

Sale Books

It has been decided that certain books and pamphlets which are surplus to requirements or duplicated in the Library, will be offered for sale to members. The first list is included with the Newsletter and prices have been set to enable members to obtain some bargains. Further lists will follow.

John Mead

UNSTRATIFIED

Recent reading has included 'Conservation of Buildings' by John Harvey, published by John Baker(Publishers)Ltd. in 1972. This seems an excellent book for those with a problem of maintaining a 'historic' building, or those who sit in judgement of those who do. It includes one chapter on 'The Church and the Churchyard.

The Ingatestone Hall Exhibition this year will be Travel and Transport in ESSEX. This exhibition opens on Easter Saturday and continues into October.

Belstead House, Residential Centre for Adult Education, Ipswich, IP8 3NA. has a course on 'How to read Local Records, Palaeography for Beginners' which will be held on the 13th - 15th May, 1977. The course tutor will be Mrs Jo-Ann Buck, recent Council Member of the EAS. Applications for information to The Warden, Belstead Houes, as above.

A competition for the best contribution to Rescue Archaeolgy is being organised for the BBC Television Award. Contact Andrew Selkirk, Current Archaeology, 9 Nassington Road, London NW3 2TX

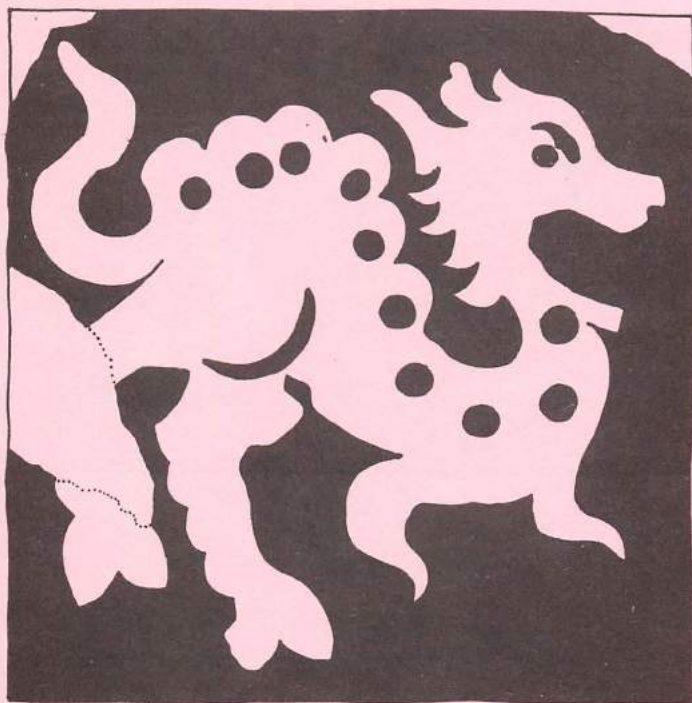
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1977

ESSEX ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 59.

SUMMER, 1977.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming Society Events	2
A Costume Exhibition	5
The Hertfordshire Visit	6
The New CBA Group 7	8
Rivenhall - Information sought ...	9
Essex Book-List	10
Investigations at Asheldham	11
More Thoughts on Archaeology and Education	14
The Linsell Iron Age Glass Bead ..	16
Congress AGM	19
Excavations at Chelmsford Dominican Priory	20
Library Corner	22
The May Outing	24
Unstratified	25

The illustration on the cover is a floor tile from excavations at the Chelmsford Priory, showing a dragon, probably early 14th C.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Autumn, 1977 issue by the first week in August, please.

COMMENTA little quiet fertling

If there is one thing which will evoke emotive comment from an archaeologist it is 'treasure hunting', particularly when this is carried out on a known archaeological site without permission. So the case of the three persons who were cleared of such charges by the Saffron Walden magistrates is inevitably of interest. The site involved was Great Chesterford Roman town, a scheduled site.

It appears that the persons involved were intercepted by the Police while using metal detectors after dark, and without lights, on land where they had previously applied for permission to search and such permission had been refused.

Incredibly the court dismissed the case after a five hour hearing during which the act of treasure hunting was described by the endearing diminutive of 'fertling', and the confiscated equipment was returned to the fertlers. The finds will be returned to the land owner.

It will be instructive to know the DOE reaction to this.

Traditional

There is today a wave of striving after the 'traditional' and I recently met the Benfleet Hoymen Morris Dancers who are one of the groups active in Essex preserving the various dances. While the dress is gay and distinctive this is not traditional in itself and the Morris Dancers are at pains to compare the dancing with football or cricket as a pastime. Thaxted is a centre of joint activity and there will be meetings there on Saturdays 25th June and 1st October.

Also traditional and now becoming increasingly popular is the serving of beer from wooden casks. 'Beer from the wood' has become a watchword of CAMRA, the Campaign for Real Ale, a movement which strives for the joys of the semi-flat beer which depends on its flavour, rather than the highly gassed product. CAMRA held a Beer Exhibition at the Lion and Lamb, Chelmsford on the 12th, 13th, and 14th of May.

COMING SOCIETY EVENTS

Saturday 25th June, Annual General Meeting

As this is the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Society it was decided to organise an event on the lines of those of one hundred years ago. A typical outing of those days was centred on Witham and included visits to eight churches and several halls not to mention some half dozen addresses; included two full scale meals and then the Annual General Meeting itself. A daunting experience; one is humbled at the sheer logistics involved.

We have adopted the predominantly ecclesiastical theme of a century ago and are fortunate to have that champion of Essex church archaeology, Dr Warwick Rodwell to speak to us.

The subject will be 'The archaeology of Essex churches' and Dr Rodwell will conduct a morning itinerary of lesser known churches having archaeological rather than architectural significance.

The programme runs as follows:

Morning - Great Dunmow

10.15-10.30 a.m. Gather outside The Tudor Restaurant (on the right when going towards Chelmsford and just before the Braintree turning). Coffee available inside while waiting.

10.30 a.m. Conducted tour commences of Little Easton, Great Easton, Lindsell, Little Bardfield, and Great Bardfield churches, guided by Dr Rodwell.

End at Finchingfield for lunch; eating places are many and diverse.

Afternoon, Finchingfield Village Hall (This is on the right almost at the end of the village on the road to Great Bardfield)

2.30 p.m. Annual General Meeting.

3.15 p.m. 'The archaeology of Essex churches' by Warwick Rodwell. D.Phil., B.A., D.L.C., F.S.A.

Tea will be served after the talk.

Saturday 23rd July, All day visit to The Museum of East Anglian Life at Stowmarket, Suffolk.

(Approach from the Market Place up Crowe Street. There is plenty of parking space in the Museum grounds, the Guide Hall is on the left just before the right bend into the Museum.)

Any member who has not visited this unique and fascinating museum should take this opportunity to do so. It is particularly recommended to members with older children who may come along in the party.

Buildings of historic interest have been brought here from the surrounding countryside and have been re-erected at Abbots Hall in what will eventually be a complete village - a museum of living history. Already there is the 14th C. Edgar's Hall which was first built in Chaucers lifetime, there is a smithy in operation and a water mill complete in every detail. The farm implements displayed were common place object in such reminiscences as 'Larkrise', or 'The wheelwrights shop' but their use is now slipping out of living memory.

Programme 10.30 - 11.00 a.m. Gather at The Guide Hall for coffee.

11.00 a.m. 'Historic buildings: some of the problems' An illustrated lecture by M.C. Wadhams LL.O.B., M.S.A.A.T., A.Bldg. S.I., Historic Buildings Advisor, County Planners Department, Essex.

12.30 - 2.00 p.m. Lunch.

There are some eating places in Stowmarket but members may wish to bring their own lunch in picnic form, tea and coffee will be available.

2.00 p.m. 'The Museum, Its running and working' A talk by Geoffrey Wilding Director of the Museum.

2.30 p.m. A conducted tour of the Museum led by John Carter, who has been involved in the museum since its inception. Demonstrations of coopering and wheelwrighting will be in progress during the afternoon.

Tea

There will be an inclusive charge of 50 p for the whole day.

Coming Society Events

Saturday 20th August EXTRA EVENT to the printed programme.

11.00 a.m. Bures, Visit to last about 1½ hours followed by visits to other De Vere localities

Chigwell Local History Society are planning a visit to Bures chapel where the tombs of the de Veres were removed from Earl Colne Priory. Members of the Society who remember our interesting visits to Castle Hedingham in 1975, and to Earls Colne Priory last year, may like to take the opportunity of joining in on this visit of the Chigwell Society, to which we are invited.

If you would like to come please send Margaret. Cornwall a s.a.e. for further particulars BEFORE THE END OF JULY.

Saturday 3rd September, Beeleigh Abbey, Maldon, by kind invitation of Dr Christine Foyle. Main entrance 3.00 p.m.

This visit will be a popular event so please book in advance as numbers must be known. Do not 'just turn up'.

Friday 30th September, The 125th Anniversary Morant Dinner at The George, Colchester.

A separate sheet with details and an advance booking form will be sent with the Autumn Newsletter. Following the centenary celebrations of 1952 it has been decided to invite guests to come in costume - anything from the time of the 18th C. Dr Morant's period, to the present day so that 'fancy dress' is not compulsory. The evening will be predominantly Victorian with entertainment provided by John Walton and his Victorian group who have a high reputation for their performance as well as attention to historic detail. The new manager of the George is showing enthusiastic co-operation for the evening by promising a special menu based on traditional Essex dishes. Make this double celebration of Anniversary and Jubilee Year a memorable one by coming to the chief social event of the Society's year and by bringing any friends who may be interested. Tickets will be from between £5 and £5.50.

A COSTUME EXHIBITION
 Hollytrees, March 18th, 1977.

by Margaret Cornwall

The Society's first event in 1977 was an extremely pleasant evening spent at Hollytrees, Colchester on the 18th March. The Society is indebted to David Clarke the Curator of the Colchester Museums, not only for allowing the Society the use of the museum during the evening, but also for his lively and entertaining lecture. On this occasion he showed us some of the exhibits from the valuable costume collection which he has built up since he came to Colchester. His comments were so descriptive that one could almost see the original wearers; Mrs Round's wedding dress, plain, almost austere, very much of the 'Revolutionary' period. How diminutive were proportions compared with present day statistics ! There was a baby's layette over 300 years old, exquisitely worked, the stitches literally microscopic - how did they do it ? For me the most poignant item was the oldest in the collection, an old shoe, entirely nondescript, without identity, yet with the original wearer's character still stamped firmly into it. Such is the loving care given to the preservation and reconstruction of exhibits by the Museum that the shoe might have been cast off yesterday.

During the evening some members 'popped' across the road to 71 High Street where we were very pleased to find Ken Mabbitt safely home from hospital and much better.

Everyone who enjoyed the evening will, I know, wish to thank Christine Mabbitt and both her daughters, who, in spite of Ken's illness were responsible for most of the preparations for the 'Wine and Cheese' and who prepared the gorgeous cheese cake and dips. Thank you.

I cannot let this occasion go without a personal comment for quite apart from the purpose of the evening which was to display the costume collection, there was an entirely magical atmosphere about the whole affair, not entirely due to the convivial wine dispensation. I was personally fascinated by this aspect and afterwards decided that the key was in the house itself, with the wine, food, and happy conversation the Holly Trees came alive as a residence, and ceased to be merely a Museum. (Ed.)

THE HERTFORDSHIRE VISIT
SATURDAY, 16th APRIL.

ALL IN AN APRIL AFTERNOON by L.D. Jarvis

Despite a chilly North-West wind, a party of 32 members spent an enjoyable and memorable afternoon 'over the border' in Hertfordshire on 16th April. This was really a 'four course' outing, for we savoured the delights of two lovely old churches and two fascinating houses - the latter made freely accessible to us by the kindness of their owners.

Assembling first at Dane End House in Great Hornead, we were welcomed by one of our life-members, Mr Philip Smither and his wife. From there we went in convoy by way of Brent Pelham to visit first the remote and historic church at Meesden. Built at varying periods, with some fine stonework and a rich-red Jacobean porch, perhaps the most intriguing sight, and certainly the most photographed, was the beautiful early 14 C. tiled floor before the altar. It was almost unbelievable to learn that these tiles had actually been moved from their original site in the South Transept and re-set in the sanctuary. Retaining their almost pristine freshness, some of the tiles bear the arms of the Monchensey family, and form a charming fan-like pattern, probably unique in any English parish church.

We then went on to Meesden Hall, where we were taken on a tour over their attractive home by Mr and Mrs Richard Tyler. Dating from about 1690, the main part of the house has been tastefully preserved and suitably furnished, and some time was spent in admiring the fine wooden staircase, and in trying to determine the exact age of the balustrades.

Leaving Meesden we went on to Anstey, to another splendid church, rather larger than Meesden and possessing many unusual features. One can pick out only a few of the outstanding treasures - the 15 C. lychgate incorporating an early 19 C. village lock-up; the Norman Central tower; the castle-like turret of the South Transept with stone stairs leading now to nowhere, though originally to an upper room under the roof; the fine old iron-bound chests, one dating from 1540, and perhaps most unusual of all, the Norman font with its sides embraced by mermen clasping their tails - we believe there is only one other similar font in the country, at Cambridge.

Back through the winding lanes to Dane End House, we viewed the interior of this interesting old farmhouse with its huge fireplace and open chimney, and we enjoyed the sumptuous tea of rich home-made fruit breads, so kindly prepared by Mrs Smither.

Truly a 'fourcourse' afternoon - and even for one or two of us a 'five course', for we were able to visit Little Hormead church on our way home and to see the unique 12 C. ironwork door - but perhaps that is another story.

Anstey

The font decoration is certainly most striking, the font being square and the figures being carved so that the bodies and faces are on the corners and the legs(?) and arms meet on the mid sides, the hands apparently holding the feet.

The carving is most animated and reminds one of the early Norman carvings at Kilpeck, suggesting an early date for the font.

There was some discussion as to the significance of the figures and as to whether these might be forms of Shiela Na Gig since there could not be a more suitable place than a font for a fertility symbol; however the general format of the individual figure, with hands holding a curving object on either side of the head, is familiar from Poseidon and the dolphins, in Roman decoration, through chip-carving representation of similar figures, and appears on the Sutton Hoo purse lid as a man holding two bears(?). Perhaps other members may have ideas.

Lost

Mrs Smither reports the finding of two keys after the visit, will anyone who lost keys please contact Mrs Smither at the address given in the last newsletter.

Editor

MARGARET CORNWALL SAYS:- The 1978 programme will be planned within the next month. Ideas are coming forward but I should be pleased to hear from anyone who could suggest, and help to organise an event in his/her part of Essex, and also of any local society who would be prepared to co-operate with us on a joint venture.

THE NEW 'CBA GROUP 7'

Readers will remember that the CBA have recently redrafted the planning of the various Groups to be in line with the DOE organisation. This moved Essex out of the ill-fated Group 10, and Essex and Hertfordshire joined Cambridgeshire in a new Group 7. A meeting of County Societies, Units, Museums etc. has been held to inaugurate the Group.

PETER HUGGINS REPORTS:-

A meeting of interested parties from Essex, Herts and Cambs took place in Hertford on April 30th. Isobel Thompson represented the Society. Support for the new Group was enthusiastic and a steering committee was set up. This consists of Christine Couchman (County Archaeology Section) and Peter Huggins (Waltham Abbey) from Essex, Kate Pretty (Convenor) and Joyce Pullinger from Cambridgeshire, and Gareth Davies and Clive Partridge from Hertfordshire. (Gareth is Curator at St. Albans museum and has previously been at both Chelmsford and Colchester museums)

The Steering Committee has already met and is organising an Autumn inaugural meeting at which it is hoped that Barry Cunliffe (President of CBA) will speak. Invitations will be widespread. Membership of the Group will be open to Institutions and individuals; a modest subscription will be necessary.

A questionnaire is being sent out to all Institutions and Societies to see what sort of activities they expect from the new Group. One firm suggestion is that it should organise conferences on a theme which might not have sufficient support in a single county, a typical theme would be 'the Iron Age in the three counties'.

APPEAL

Will any member who is willing to help to save postage by delivering Transactions by hand in the immediate neighbourhood, please let the Editor know, and also say how far from their home addresses they are willing to travel.

ASHELDHAM St Lawrence's Church

Evolution of the plan

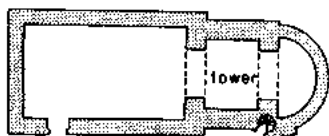


1



priest's house

2



lower



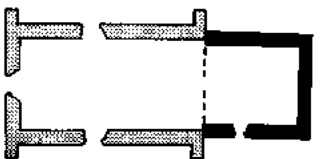
3



4



5A

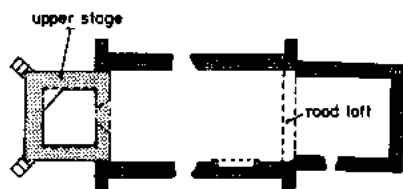


5B



bell cage

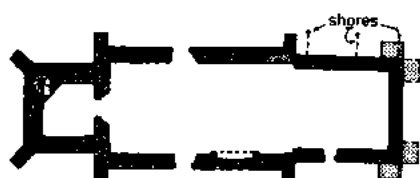
6



upper stage

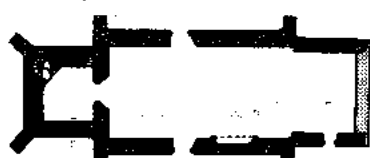
rood loft

7A



shores

7B



8



9



New at each phase



Retained from previous phase

5 0 15 m

RIVENHALL - INFORMATION SOUGHT

Work will soon be completed on a monograph which will form part of the final report on the investigations at Rivenhall 1950-75 (Roman villa, Saxon settlement, church, etc.) and a number of matters have arisen which need clarification. Any help which members of the Society may be able to give in answering the following questions would be of inestimable value:-

1. Is there an illustration of any kind in existence which shows the church as it was before c 1880 ?
2. Various archaeological finds have been made during grave digging, agricultural operations, etc. Are there any finds known other than those lodged in Colchester and Chelmsford museums and those which were in the care of the late Major Brinson.
3. A hoard of bronze axes was found in 1846 and dispersed at that time. Some of the axes were in the possession of Henry Mothersole of Chelmsford at the turn of the century. Is anything known regarding the whereabouts of any of the dispersed axes or of the Mothersole Collection ? (A few items went to Chelmsford and Colchester museums but the bulk is missing)
4. The Revd. Bradford D. Hawkins, a 19th century Rector of Rivenhall, compiled a document called 'The Annals of Rivenhall'; it remained in the parish after his departure from the area, but where is it now ?
5. In the 1890s Col. W. Lucas of Witham studied the antiquaries of Rivenhall and some notes appeared in the Essex Naturalist vol.4; do any of his papers survive ?

All attempts to answer these questions have so far drawn a blank; any assistance with these problems would be greatly appreciated. PLEASE CONTACT: Dr Warwick Rodwell,
12 Alma Road, Clifton, Bristol 8.

ESSEX BOOK-LIST

by Margaret Jones

COLCHESTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUP BULLETIN vol.20 1977 (75p)

Reports an impressive list of new crop-marks recorded in the 1976 drought by Ida McMaster and R.H. Farrands; a ring-ditch excavation at Great Bromley; a motte survey at Mount Bures and discusses local government in Roman Essex (the latter by G.M.R. Davies).

ESSEX JOURNAL vol.12 no. 1 Spring 1977 (50p)

Describes 17th century painted glass at Little Easton, considers Essex County Council's booklet on Redundant Churches and reviews a variety of local writing on bygones, railways, chapels, topography and local history.

BRITANNIA vol. VII 1976 (free to subscribers at £7.00 p/a)

Includes excavation accounts for Ardleigh, Chelmsford, Colchester, Mucking, Nazeingbury, Sewardstone, and Waltham Abbey. Romano-Celtic temples at Chelmsford, Colchester and Harlow are discussed, Colchester 4 being thought among the earliest temples in Britain. A late Roman strap-end from Rivenhall End is mentioned, and an oculist's stamp, excavated at Colchester in 1975 is described.

PANORAMA JOURNAL OF THURROCK LOCAL HISTORY SOCIETY vol. 20 1976 (30p)

A versatile Society is reflected in varied contents: church conversion (AllSaints, Langdon Hills); school history (Palmer's, Grays); firemarks ; faked flint tools; the fitting out and discipline of training ships on the Thames; family history (Kighleys of Grays). Uses are sought for Thurrock Council's Coalhouse Fort on the Thames at East Tilbury. The usual Mucking excavation account includes evidence for the first Middle Bronze Ages settlement in Essex; the mini-hoard of 3 silver sceattas from Saxon hut 168; and the illustrations include Saxon posthole building plans and 23 pottery stamps.

CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY nos. 54 and 56 (£2.50 a year for 6 copies)

How Southend Museum obtained an important Anglo-Saxon brooch found in a quarry at Paglesham: note by David Clarke and follow-up letter by Rupert Bruce-Mitford.

INVESTIGATIONS AT ASHELDHAM

Extracts from a report forthcoming in the Antiquaries Journal by P.J. Drury and W.J. Rodwell, F.S.A.

The church dedicated to St. Lawrence, stands isolated with Asheldham Hall between the two tributaries of Asheldham Brook. Within living memory this was navigable by sailing barges as far as Asheldham Bridge. Asheldham Camp, probably Iron Age, lies 0.5 km west of the church. Both are on a gravel terrace partly covered by glacial moraine.

The church was unused for 8 years and was made redundant by the Pastoral Measure 1968 in 1975, it was acquired by 'Adventure Unlimited' a charity which organises church-based youth activities, to provide a hostel for 15-20 persons.

The church Phase 1 Late Saxon(?) This is inferred from a trench 0.45 m deep associated with a previous turf line. When this building was demolished the wall trench was back-filled by the general make-up layer for the masonry church.

Phase 2: 11th to 12th centuries The construction of the first masonry church was associated with considerable re-organisation of the surrounding area. The new church was built to the south of the Phase 1 timber structure; its south wall overlay the backfilled road ditch which the Phase 1 structure had respected(?).

Phase 3: 13th century The first major changes to the Norman church occurred during the 13th century when a new square-ended chancel was built following the fall or demolition of the axial tower.

Phase 4: late 13th to early 14th century The chancel was demolished and the present structure erected in its place. The short life of Phase 3 being associated with shallow foundations on re-used ground.

Phase 5 early to mid 14th century Phase 2 nave and Phase 3 tower were demolished and a new nave made(5A); in 5B the tower was taken up to the ringing chamber floor.

Phase 6 mid to late 14th century The tower had an upper stage added, the rood loft stair was made and also the tomb recess.

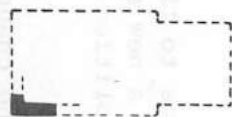
continued on page 15

ASHELDHAM St Lawrence's Church

Evolution of the plan

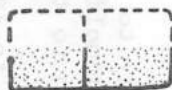
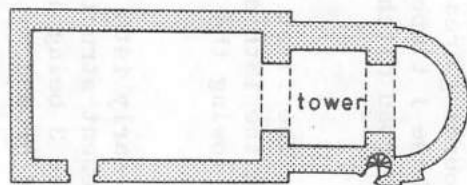


1

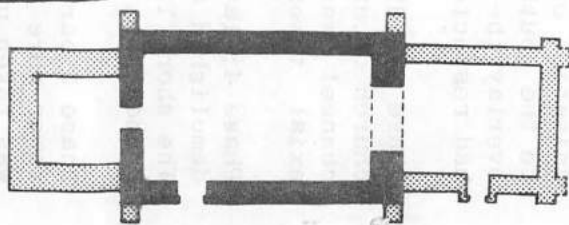


priest's house

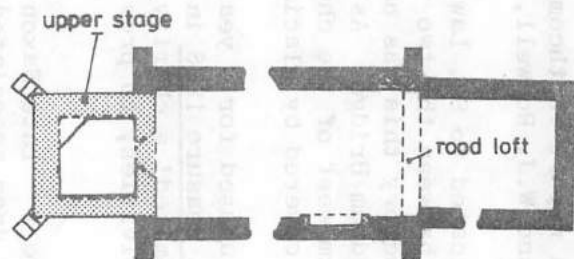
2



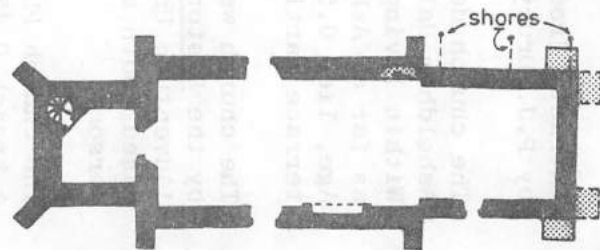
3

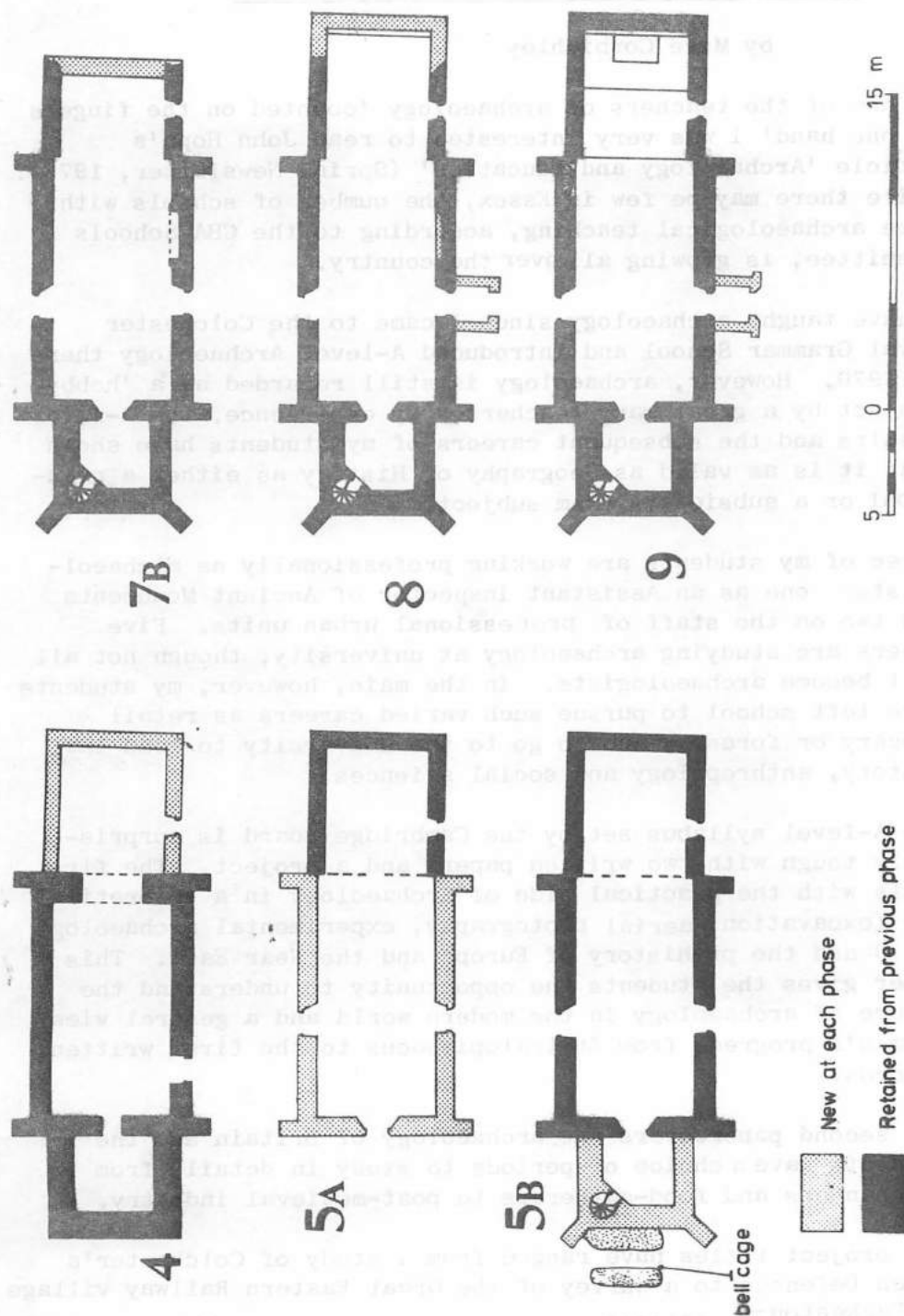


6



7A





MORE THOUGHTS ON ARCHAEOLOGY AND EDUCATION

by Mike Corbishley

As one of the teachers of archaeology 'counted on the fingers of one hand' I was very interested to read John Hope's article 'Archaeology and Education' (Spring Newsletter, 1977). While there may be few in Essex, the number of schools with some archaeological teaching, according to the CBA Schools committee, is growing all over the country.

I have taught archaeology since I came to the Colchester Royal Grammar School and introduced A-level Archaeology there in 1970. However, archaeology is still regarded as a 'hobby' subject by a great many teachers. My experience, the A-level results and the subsequent careers of my students have shown that it is as valid as Geography or History as either a principal or a subsidiary exam subject.

Three of my students are working professionally as archaeologists: one as an Assistant Inspector of Ancient Monuments and two on the staff of professional urban units. Five others are studying archaeology at university, though not all will become archaeologists. In the main, however, my students have left school to pursue such varied careers as retail grocery or forestry and to go to the university to read law, history, anthropology and social sciences.

The A-level syllabus set by the Cambridge Board is surprisingly tough with two written papers and a project. The first deals with the practical side of archaeology in a theoretical way (excavation, aerial photography, experimental archaeology etc.) and the prehistory of Europe and the Near East. This paper gives the students the opportunity to understand the nature of archaeology in the modern world and a general view of man's progress from Australopithecus to the first written records.

The second paper covers the archaeology of Britain and the students have a choice of periods to study in detail, from the hunters and food-gatherers to post-medieval industry.

The project titles have ranged from a study of Colchester's Roman Defences to a survey of the Great Eastern Railway village of Parkeston:

More thoughts on Archaeology and Education

from the study of Marriages' Mill at Colchester to Roman Gold Mining in South Wales. The examiners look kindly on students who have made some real effort to engage in fieldwork. Last year one student completed an archaeological survey of Aldham which involved walking every field over two years; this year one project has recorded every churchyard inscription in Colchester.

There are several other archaeological exams which can be taken in schools; there is an O-level set by the London Board and John Hope has told us about his new CSE Mode 3 syllabus. I have done a survey of CSE Archaeology throughout the country and was part of the CBA study group. Our conclusions were that only one or two CSE Mode 3 exams were of any use at all and that the rest could not possibly be recommended by us as their view of the role of archaeology and knowledge of its techniques were not adequate. To help this situation we have designed our own CSE Mode 1 syllabus which is to be submitted to the various boards for discussion.

By this sort of active co-operation between archaeologists and teachers, archaeology teaching will satisfy both professional and academic standards and will finally be taken out of the realm of the hobby.

Investigation at Asheldham

Phase 7: 16th to 17th centuries: After the 14th C. the church suffered little alteration until the Reformation, the general decay during this period is shown by the weathered condition of the bell-frame and the internal walls of the tower.

Phase 8 later 18th century the estate map of 1745 shows a foreshortened chancel, but was restored by 1794.

Phase 9 19th century Visitations show the church again in poor condition largely due to damp and dry rot. In 1867 restoration was undertaken, the porch rebuilt, a new window inserted at the E. end and the stonework of the nave windows renewed.

The report goes into considerable discussion as to parallels and the general features affecting the local landscape, these being the Roman roads (passing beside the Saxon church) and the Roman field system. This subject will be developed later.

AN IRON AGE GLASS BEAD FROM LINDSELL, ESSEX

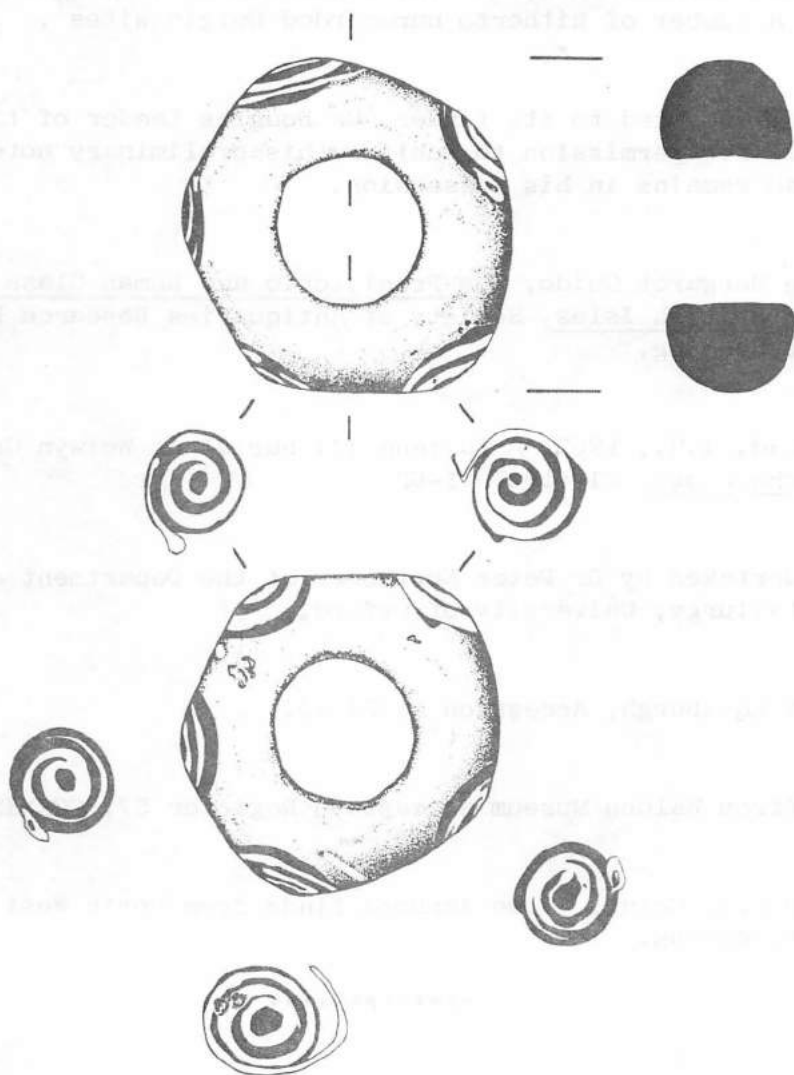
by CHRISTOPHER GOING

The Lindsell bead, a chance find, was discovered in 1967¹ near the west bank of Stebbing or Daisyley brook. The course of the brook had been rationalised near the findspot at about this date, material dredged from the stream being spread on the edges of adjoining fields. Since the bead was found in this redeposited silt it is reasonable to assume that it came originally from the stream.

The following is based on a report kindly prepared by Margaret Guido:

The bead, which is of pale yellow glass has five inset rich blue roundels which have been marvered into the ground colour at regular intervals. Onto each of these roundels has been wound a spiral of opaque white glass. The perforation is more or less straight and each roundel stands out as a slight boss. Diameter 2.2cm, height 0.6cm, perforation diameter 1.2cm. The bead is closely related to the so-called Oldbury type, and although it differs from these in having a yellow ground with spirals set in blue roundels instead of directly into a blue ground there is no doubt about the contemporaneity of the two types. Both belong to the last two centuries BC and to the very wide repertoire manufactured among the Continental Celts.

The bead is unique of its type in England. A similar arrangement of inset roundels with spirals marvered onto them can be seen on the glass gaming pieces from the rich late first century BC burial at Welwyn Garden City, found in 1965², although they differ from the Lindsell bead in having for the most part interlocking rather than simple spirals. Limited qualitative analysis³ of the bead indicates that this resemblance does not extend to composition. It must be noted that in Scotland a bead thought to be post-Roman Irish, found at Wigton⁵, exhibits a similar decorative scheme, but it differs from the Lindsell bead in two respects: a) the perforation of the Lindsell bead is much larger, and b) the Wigton bead has blue spirals set into white roundels, whereas the Linsell example has white spirals on blue roundels. The use of white spirals is particularly common in the period 150BC - 50AD on the Continent and Britain, but at that date blue spirals are very rare indeed



It is worth noting that a Dressel 1B amphora (the same type of vessel as found in the Welwyn Garden City burial) containing a cremation was found 'at Lindsell' at some date prior to 1840⁶. These two finds coupled with others of Dressel 1B amphorae at Thaxted, Great or Little Sampford, and possibly Great Canfield suggest the existence in this part of Essex of a number of hitherto unrecorded Belgic sites⁷.

1.

I am indebted to its finder, Mr Douglas Leeder of Lindsell Hall for permission to publish this preliminary note. The bead remains in his possession.

2.

See Margaret Guido, The Prehistoric and Roman Glass Beads of the British Isles, Society of Antiquaries Research Report, forthcoming.

3.

Stead, I.M., 1967 'A La Tene III burial at Welwyn Garden City' Archaeologia CI (1967) 1-62

4.

Undertaken by Dr Peter Northover of the Department of Metallurgy, University of Oxford.

5.

NMA Edinburgh, Accession No FJ 25.

6.

Saffron Walden Museum accessions Register 57, CCXXIX.

7.

See C.J. Going, 'Some Amphora finds from North West Essex' forthcoming.

CONGRESS A.G.M.

The Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress was held on Saturday 23rd April, 1977, at The Archer Hall, Billericay. The host society on this occasion was the Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society.

The organisation on this occasion, as at similar AGMs in the past, was smooth and efficient. The Billericay Society had prepared a very impressive display featuring their activities. These included the excavations at Whitehall Manor which in the latest phase were concerned with a tile kiln in the bank of the moated island (amply illustrated by superb photographs by Brian Drewe); the work done at Noak Hill Road in advance of proposed roadworks; details of Little Burstead church; and work done on the Billericay 1851 census. Finds were displayed together with the visual material and Field Officer Sam Weller was on hand to answer any queries. The usual Congress bookstall flourished and had a good flow of business.

The business meeting opened at 11.00 a.m. with a welcome from the Chairman of the Basildon District Council, Councillor C.O'Brien, and the business side was quickly despatched. Mr W.R. Powell (of VCH) retires as President this year and is replaced by Dr F.G. Emmison, previously County Archivist, past President of this Society and Secretary of the Friends of Historic Essex. The Chairman will be Mr W. Harper of the Billericay Society named above, the position of Vice-Chairman was held over to be decided at a later date, and the remainder of the Officers continue in their appointments.

The afternoons programme began at 2.15 p.m. and after the Chairman's opening remarks there were three illustrated lectures. The first was a fascinating and detailed account of the formation and appearance of the geology of South East Essex by Ron Allen of the Soils Survey of England and Wales, Ron is based at the Institute of Agriculture, Writtle, and is well known to working archaeologists for his friendly advice. In his off-duty hours he is Secretary of the Essex Field Club, which pursuit matched in well with the next speaker.

Rodney Cole is an amateur natural history enthusiast and his paper was on 'The Natural History of South East Essex'

continued on page 21

EXCAVATIONS AT CHELMSFORD DOMINICAN PRIORY

APRIL 1977

by Paul Drury

Chelmsford Excavation Committee has been concerned with the site of the Dominican Priory since 1969; Elizabeth Sellers excavated the church in advance of the Inner Relief Road in 1970 following trial trenching in 1969, and Paul Drury excavated much of the Reredorter, on the site of 47-49 New London Road, in 1973 (see Essex Archaeology and History 1974). When the County Council took over responsibility for rescue excavation in the town in 1976, the Priory site was designated as one of archaeological interest; in theory all subsequent planning applications within the area concerned should have been referred to the County Archaeologist by the District Council for scrutiny. However, when the demolition of nos. 51-53 London Road began in early April it became clear that this system was not functioning. A last-minute appeal to the developers (Markheath Securities Ltd.) by the County Council resulted in a ten days pause being allowed for excavation which was undertaken by Paul Drury on the behalf of E.C.C. The Developers were most helpful and hospitable throughout the period.

Mechanical clearance of levels associated with construction and development of London Road (c.1840) over the whole area of the new building (12m X 22m) revealed a thin silty soil covering destruction layers of the Priory. Subsequent area excavation exposed the NE corner of the cloister walk, the E end of the N Cloister range (a patch of the mortar bedding for the tile floor remaining in situ), what could well be the Dorter undercroft (c. 14X9m) occupying the N part of the E range and, to the south, the NE corner of the Chapter House. The mortar bedding for the tile floor of the latter survived, as did a few tiles (ex Danbury factory) indicating the position of the bench against the N wall. The southern part of the reredorter was also excavated. The dorter undercroft contained evidence of numerous hearths but unfortunately no floor levels survived. However at some time after the mid C15 the floor of the northern third had been lowered by some 40 cm. Within this area several successive floor levels survived, retaining evidence for partitions and other fittings; much ash (purple) and charcoal were associated. The impression is of a workshop; AM Lab reports on the ash and charcoal may suggest functions.

In the NE corner of the chapter house a lime kiln had been constructed of dressed Caen stone blocks following the demolition of much of the structure in the mid C16. The purpose was presumably to convert clunch dressings into lime. The kiln produced some useful worked stone, as did the excavation as a whole. During the excavation it became clear that the Priory was built on a dump of brickearth etc. of substantial thickness. Observation of later work by the contractor in excavating for the basement levels revealed the scale of the great depths of foundations.

The orange alluvial gravel is in this area covered with silt about 1m thick containing much organic material, animal bone, and Roman tile - marsh deposits alongside the river. The Friars made the site fit for building by dumping about 1m of material - mostly brickearth - over the entire area to be occupied by buildings, and a considerable area beyond. From the top of this material foundation trenches - some 1.30 m wide for main walls - were dug through the dump and marsh deposits to the orange gravel some 2m below. These trenches were then filled with gravel from the top of which the top of which flint rubble walls were reared. Between these walls more make-up, 10-50 cms thick, was laid to produce the desired floor levels.

PJD May 1977

Congress A.G.M. (continued)

a misnomer, since the subject matter really dealt with a more particular study of primary and secondary woodland, and how previously cultivated land which had gone back to the waste could be identified by the various plantlife species present. This was illustrated by delightful close-up photographs of individual types of plants, which became too numerous to register. One illustration remains however, the presence of a pollarded tree in a copse showing a previous hedge-line.

Lastly came John Hedges, County Archaeologist who continued on the theme of South East Essex with a series of distribution maps showing the effect of topography on archaeology, and of geology on building materials. The distribution maps represent part of the work on the Archaeology Section at County Hall, and are unpublished. The natural history aspect was also touched on by showing coppiced trees etc.

by Peter Boyden and John Mead

Local History

The following three booklets have been recently donated to the library by the respective publishers, and should be of interest to members. These come from West Essex as does most of the local material which is mentioned from time to time in this column - inhabitants of the eastern half of the shire seem inhibited against writing.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society have produced a third Colouring Book of the Heraldry of Waltham Abbey (pp10,15p plus 11p;p&p from Mr R.C. Gray, 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey) Thirty more shields are available to colour, which trace the history of the town and the church from 1066 - 1914. The leading contender of any Essex Local History competition for 1977 must be John McCann with his account of A deserted hamlet at Lower Bambers Green, Takely, Essex (pp16,maps from John McCann at Greenhill,Hatfield Broad Oak, Bishops Stortford, Herts, 15p plus a 12X9 envelope with 11p of stamps on it) This is the result of some very thorough research work which cannot be summarised with justice in a few lines. The only thing to say about it is - buy it!

Walthamstowe Antiquarian Society continue the high standard of their publications with Non-Conformity in Walthamstowe Vol 1, Congegationalists and Baptists by M.E. Batsford(pp30, 8 pl, 70p plus p&p from Greg Tonkin, 43 Dale View Avenue, Chingford, E.4.) The second volume will contain a list of sources and, we hope, an overall survey of the impact of Non-Conformity on the town. At present we have an excellent research tool in detailed histories of some score or more chapels, but at times the reader can lose sight of the wood for the trees.

Publications

Details of back issues of the Transactions for sale at reduced prices will be available shortly; it is hoped to enclose a further list of surplus books from the Library. Members are reminded that the duplicated handlist of the Society's collection of property sale catalogues which was mentioned in the Spring Newsletter is available at 40p per copy including postage from the Deputy Librarian. This invaluable tool for local historians working on the area within 10-15 mile radius of Colchester, but also useful to those studying other parts of the County.

Library Corner

Meanwhile at Hollytrees

We have at last got all the books into Library 2 and have arranged them on the shelves according to the Dewsey classification scheme. This is the system used in your local library so that with a plan of the room and shelf notices you should not have much trouble in finding what you want, even though we have yet to get the books catalogued. Work will now begin on re-arranging the periodicals in Library 1 and this job should be complete by the time the next Newsletter appears.

It is satisfying to note that new people are beginning to use the collection, and members are reminded that the smart membership card you received in your last newsletter is intended to act as identification, and will give you access to the keys for the Libraries which are housed in the upper mezzanine and the second floor of the museum.

The museum is open from 10 - 1, and from 2 - 5 on weekdays but closes at 4 on Saturdays. One Librarian is present on most of one day each week to deal with any special problems and the attendant will be able to tell you when this will be. alternatively you can ring John Mead at Colchester 72769 or in the evenings at Boxford, Suffolk, 210421, and enquire.

Some rare books together with non-book material - slides, prints, transcripts of parish registers etc. - have to be kept locked away for security reasons and may be seen only when one of the Librarians is there.

When you produce your membership card for the Museum Attendant to see you will be asked to sign a register and will be given two keys if the Libraries are not already open. The larger key unlocks Library 1 and the Yale key unlocks Library 2 on the top floor. Please observe the rules.

Enquiries regarding access to papers, brass rubbings and photographs and any queries regarding administrative problems and policy matters should be addressed to:
The Hon. Librarian, Peter Boyden, Minsmere, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex CO14 8QP. Orders for publications and requests to consult the parish registers should go to John Mead, 3 Broad Street, Boxford, Colchester, Essex, and please enclose a stamped/addressed envelope where applicable.

THE MAY OUTING

On the 21st May the Council met during the morning at the Memorial Hall, Felsted, and lunched locally so as to attend the visit to Leez Priory.

The main memories which remain of the day are the vast spreads of Essex landscape in various hues of green and yellow, stretching to the horizon in the continuous sunlight. The May anticyclone had set in, and there was blue sky for all.

At 2.30 p.m. groups of cars arrived at Leez Priory and found that the event had started dead on time so that Paul Drury was holding forth as the crowd gathered. Pat Monk saw to it that all had a plan of the Priory so that as we moved around there was this constant rustle as plans were adjusted and orientated. The dominating feature of the site is the gatehouse which is the main remaining sign of the glory that was once on this site. The gatehouse is in brick and very much restored but still impressive in its gateway and two full storeys above before the leads of the roof with the attendant turrets.

Paul led us round the still exposed wall foundations of the various parts of the Priory to the East of the gatehouse, the buildings to the west having been the working buildings such as stables and stores.

Everyone finished up in the sheltered grass quadrangle to the West of the tower, and basked in the sun, and admired the view. Paul took us in batches up to the second floor of the gatehouse by spiral staircase, to see the display of tiles. These floor tiles were derived from various sources but mainly attributable to the Danbury factory.

Next there was the general exodus to the West wing where tea and cakes etc. were in good supply, and the some fifty people found refreshment.

Later we all visited the Black Chapel, very much connected with the Augustinian Priory since the Augustinians were known as the Black Canons and it is claimed that this is how the name of the Chapel was established. It is supposed that the Black Chapel was where the anons took turns to live, and work, and pray. Nowadays it is a bright and cheery church having a preaching house tradition. Everyone was charmed by its quiet beauty.

UNSTRATIFIED

Mike Corbishley says that:-

YOUNG RESCUE meets regularly once a month, usually in the Castle Museum, Colchester. We have recently done some experimental archaeology - grinding wheat and baking bread in a 'prehistoric' oven. The next job will be to clean up Duncan's Gate and to make the drain 'habitable' again.

TENDRING RESCUE ARCHAEOLOGY GROUP has been excavating two sites over the Winter; the Roman villa at Little Oakley and the church there, prior to its conversion into a house. There has also been watching brief work for the County Archaeologist.

The Spring book-list hardly did justice to Mike Corbishley's excavation report on Great Maplestead Vicarage in Post-Medieval Archaeology vol.10 1976 As well as adding clay and brick walled cesspools to the archaeologist's repertoire, it recorded an unprecedented range from Neolithic flints to 1974 'when the present vicar won the village's prize for flower growing'.

According to RESCUE NEWS Martin Biddle, of Winchester fame has accepted the Directorship of the Pennsylvania University Museum in Philadelphia. No-one can blame such an advantageous step forward but it seems a shame that one of the most forceful personalities in archaeology should be crossing the Atlantic. We could well have done with him here for the next generation of 'elder statesmen' in our particular field.

The Local Historian vol 12 No 6 May 1977 includes an important article 'Topographical Settlement-names' by Margaret Gelling. This sets out the evidence for regarding place-names derived from topography as more indicative of early settlement than those ending in 'ing' and 'ingham'. We hope to include a review of this article in the Autumn issue of the Newsletter.

The Ingatestone Hall Exhibition this year will be from 9th April until 1st October and concerns:- Travel and Transport in Essex. Open Tuesday to Saturday and on Bank Holidays 10.00 a.m.-12.30 p.m., 2.00 p.m.-4.30 p.m.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

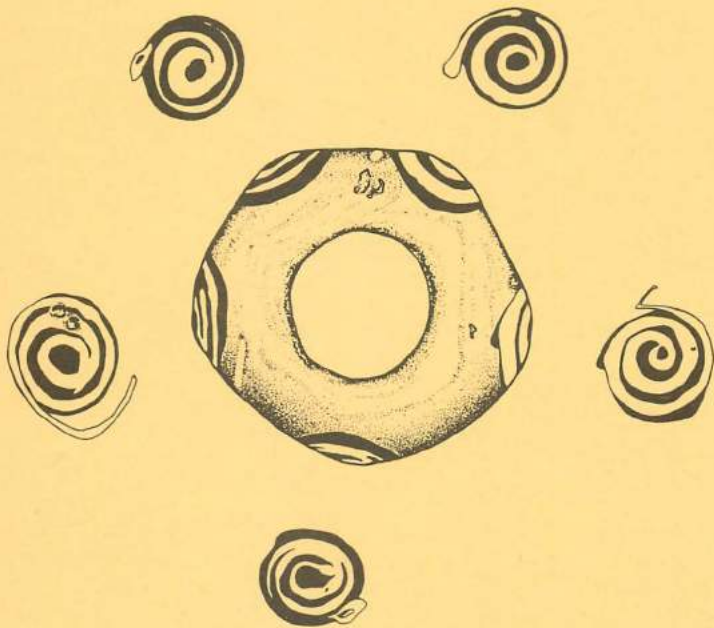
ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1977

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 60.

AUTUMN, 1977.

CONTENTS :-

The MORANT DINNER handbill	1
Visit to Stowmarket	2
The A.G.M. Day	3
The Vanishing Archive	4
Treasure Hunting, Metal Detectors, and Archaeology	10
Letter extract from CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY	14
Congress Autumn Symposium	14
W.E.A. Classes and Jo-Ann Buck's classes	15
Archaeology and Education	16
Library Corner	17
Unstratified	20

The illustration on the cover is of an Iron Age Glass Bead, drawn by Chris Going and previously published in the Summer Newsletter.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Winter issue
by first week in November, please.

founded 1852

President: Charles Sparrow, Esq., Q.C., F.S.A.

THE MORANT DINNER

To celebrate the 125th Anniversary of the founding
of this eminent Society by the antiquaries of the
County of Essex the Morant Dinner will this year
take the form of

A Victorian Evening

for members and distinguished friends with a

VICTORIAN BILL OF FARE

and

A VICTORIAN ENTERTAINMENT

of songs and music by

THE SWEET AND LOW SINGERS

at

THE GEORGE HOTEL, COLCHESTER

on Friday 30th September 1977

It is hoped that those attending will wear evening dress
or other costume of the period between 1750 and 1950.

There will be present our Patron, Sir John Ruggles-Brise,
H.M. Lord Lieutenant for Essex, and Councillor and Mrs.
L. T. Woodrow, Mayor and Mayoress of Colchester.

Guest of Honour will be Sir Bernard Braine, Member of
Parliament for S. E. Essex.

*As accommodation will not be unlimited an early
application is strongly advised.*

*Tickets £5.50 from Mrs. Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close,
Conford Colchester. Telephone: (0206) 210686*

VISIT TO STOWMARKET ON JULY 23rd

account by Peter Huggins

Over 30 members of the Society strayed over the Suffolk border to visit the Museum of East Anglian Life. After coffee, Jack Carter conducted us round that part of the 76 acre site which is open to the public. The farm at Abbots Hall has been given in trust by the Misses Longe; they will be forever remembered for this splendid gift.

Besides the displays of rural implements and machinery, buildings are being re-erected. The basis of the museum is the aisled barn, part of which Cecil Hewett dates to the first half of the 13th Century. Amongst the objects in the barn was a beautiful horse-drawn bier and a paupers coffin which would have been used several times.

The most impressive of the re-erected buildings is the Alton Watermill, timber framed and weatherboarded, with associated brick built cottages. Also of great interest is the smaller Edgars Farmhouse; this is a two-bay aisled hall with free standing aisle posts of a type known in Essex at Fyfield Hall and Lampetts, as well as one excavated at Waltham Abbey, from these examples the plan form covers a date-range of well over a century, from the thirteenth into the fourteenth century. Unfortunately Edgars Farmhouse is cluttered with display boards and the rendering is out of keeping.

After lunch Mike Wadhams, of the Essex County Council, Planning Department, talked on the problems of dating and interpretation of the timber-framed buildings of Essex. There are some 9,000 of these with perhaps 1,500 more to be recognised. The hall house with cross wings is called H-plan by the Royal Commission with hall, parlour, buttery and pantry, Cooking would have initially been done in the hall. If kitchens were provided, up to the 16th C., they were separate structures, for example Little Braxted where the kitchen is now a dove-cote. We were also shown examples of the Elizabethan/Jacobean farmhouse of simple rectangular plan with central stack separating the kitchen from the parlour; this simple type dates from the mid 16th C. onwards. Mr Wadhams reminded us that much is still to be learned and that we must expect the unexpected.

Margaret Cornwall always arranges these visits perfectly, the organisation being unobtrusive. After an excellent tea served by the Mabbitt family (the President enjoyed the seed cake) the visit ended. A few members re-entered the museum to see a cooper demonstrating the use of his tools. For cask making a great variety of tools are needed. The speed with which timber can be removed with the side axe was staggering, the secret being in the sharpness of the tools and the skill of the cooper.

P.J.G.H.

THE A.G.M. DAY

The start of the day was not encouraging as we gathered at the Tudor Restaurant in Dunmow, there was a slight drizzle now and again, and people were saying that I should not have been so bold in the annual report about the perfect weather on our events. Inside the Tudor there was warmth and coffee and a hubbub of conversation with an incredible number of persons in the space available.

Warwick and Kirsty Rodwell were both there, and about 10.35 there was a general move to the cars for the start of the cavalcade to the selected churches.

The first church visited was Little Easton, and a good crowd assembled although some seem to have not arrived. Warwick addressed the company in the churchyard (the drizzle had now cleared) and pointed out that the coursed flintwork of the north nave wall was Saxon since there were signs of two lancet windows, now blocked, but discernible, amongst the flints. He also pointed out the offset in the wall at some ten feet height, which is thought to show that the wall was once timbered above that point, and only later completed in flint rubble. The tower was pointed out to have reworked stone at the corners. We all walked round the church, pausing in amusement at the elaborate chevron carving round the Victorian window of the south transept, but duly impressed with the elaborate ornamentation of the commemorative tomb inside.

Next to Great Easton through winding leafy lanes with the sun breaking through the overcast. There the nave was pointed out as the earlier phase, having Roman floor tile incorporated in the corners, and once inside the thickened walls of the nave showed the original presence of an axial tower, little other

evidence remains of the Saxon structure.

Next to Lindsell, and what a positive gem of a church in a cluster of buildings which are Lindsell Hall. The vicar was there to meet us and act as guide, and we saw the Norman chancel arch, the squinch-arch which allows a view of the altar from the south aisle, and the peculiar Anchorite cell in the north of the chancel wall. A beautiful, light, airy church of such mixed building but feeling 'just right'.

A certain amount of 'whipping-up' was now necessary since we were running late, and the whole party moved off to Little Bardfield. This church is Saxon and has a Saxon tower completely overlooked by the Royal Commission. Warwick spoke regretfully of the evils of trenching outside the walls to reduce the damp problem (which had been done here south of the nave) and pointed out the organ house built out of the church to the south.

Warwick, Kirsty, Elizabeth and myself then hurried to Great Bardfield where we were to lunch with the President and his lady, while the rest of the large party dispersed to find their own lunches.

At 2.30 p.m. the President and I arrived exactly on time at the Finchingfield Village Hall to find our Patron, Sir John, already there but having what appeared to be a dislocated finger. Peter Gordon took Sir John into Chelmsford to the hospital and unfortunately we were deprived of our Patron presiding over the A.G.M. in his own town. The business meeting proceeded briskly, with the President in the Chair, and everyone was properly appointed in record time. Arthur Brown was there as a new Vice-President, but Dr Emmison the other new Vice-President was elsewhere and apologised.

The business over, the hall was arranged while tea was served and the various stalls at the back of the hall did their trade. The Library were there with a good display of Society publications, Peter Marsden was there from CBA together with their publications, Peter Huggins had his own area of Waltham Abbey printed work, and there was a sale of garden plants, in aid of the Public Relations Committee funds.

When all were satiated with tea and food for thought, Warwick Rodwell began his illustrated talk. He began by comparing the

outing of the day with that of 100 years ago when a similar tour of Essex churches was organised by the Society, the point became clear that church archaeology in those days was limited to study of window glass, which explains the incredible number of churches which were visited in the time on that occasion.

Warwick then went on to show the sort of threat faced by churches in Essex including redundancy and ruin, but also the well meaning work of church architects who destroy the associated context of the church by trenching round the walls to cure damp. The churches which appeared to be interesting, and were actually not were also shown, such as the round church at Little Maplestead which was rebuilt in 1851-7.

Almost inevitably the talk developed into a description of the work which could be done to investigate the church context given the right conditions, and the two prime examples in Essex, Rivenhall and Hadstock. This was a rare treat since few in Essex will have seen the photographs. The Rivenhall excavation was strictly outside the church, showing the links between the structure in its various forms and the previous occupation. Hadstock in contrast was an excavation inside the church in which the floors were removed one by one. Both excavations had a common factor in the study of the standing fabric of the church which in the case of Hadstock revealed many previous phases of the plan.

All good things coming to an end Warwick's talk wound-up and Sir John who had re-appeared during the talk, spoke of our appreciation. Following this Sir John invited any who wished it to visit Spains Hall, his residence. Many members did and found the preparations there to receive Princess Margaret. So an end to another Society event, with as usual a fine sunny evening for the homeward journey.

John Sellers

I have received a charming letter from Mrs C. M. Gossett of Colchester, who joined the Society in the early 1930s. In particular she writes of the 100th Anniversary Morant Dinner in 1952. Apparently the dinner was served on wooden platters, with bowls and beakers, and the eating was done by ones fingers, unless one had a flint. Sir Mortimer and his wife were there with Rex Hull at the top table, and yes, it was in medieval dress. let us hope the 125th is as memorable to those who are there.

THE VANISHING ARCHIVE

by John L. Rayment
Chairman, The Essex Society for Family History

The family historian is concerned to find and use, archives, both national and local, to feed his hunger for information about families past, and to enable him to make the often tenuous connections with them from families present.

Of the many classes of source material available to him, that of monumental inscriptions (MIs) is perhaps the most useful and also the least used. The inscriptions on memorial tablets, tombs and gravestones are, almost always, more informative than the relevant entry in a burial register. Whereas the register may record a name and a date, occasionally age at death and (rarely) the cause of death, the inscription may furnish details of descent, birth, family, career, travels, honours, domicile and death.

As a class, monumental inscriptions are probably unique in the treatment they have received. Other archives, as they are discovered, are gathered up and preserved, well or less well, but at least are given some attention. Gravestones, for the most part, have been neglected. They are not gathered up, except for destruction, and efforts to secure the information they offer have been, at least, piecemeal.

Perhaps because they are, for the most part, of stone, they may have been regarded as lasting memorials to our ancestors, as permanent features which will wait to be recorded. We are realising that this is not so. As well as lamenting the slow losses due to atmospheric causes, we are learning to our cost that monuments can be cast down at the whim of a parochial church council or a local authority. The families commemorated are often either dead or departed, no longer dear to anyone, and there is no one to defend the majority of memorials. Only the family historian needs the information inscribed, and, paradoxically enough, he does not know what he needs until he has recorded it. What other archive of comparable size and value has been so abused ?

Of course, there has been a great deal of recording done in the past, by historically minded individuals. Unfortunately, much of this work has been selective in that monuments were recorded which had heraldic interest, commemorated particular

families, or which just took the fancy of the recorder. Large numbers of ordinary gravestones were passed by; it is these, carrying the bulk of the material we seek, which we must now aim at.

Much of this earlier work is in difficult handwriting, and unindexed. Some is still in private hands, and it should be emphasised that the best copy is the complete copy, but the only useful recording is the available one. However, for what has been recorded, which we can use, we are grateful, because often we can fill in the gaps in a now worn inscription from earlier records.

A good deal of work has been done on the recording of the insides of churches. Such work is often more congenial, and monuments are usually more ornate and better preserved. However, damage to stones from time, the weather, and industrial atmospheres, to say nothing of clearance and redundancy, all make churchyard recording an extremely urgent business.

The Essex Society for Family History is concentrating on such threatened churchyards and burial grounds, until more recording teams can be formed. We are also listing those recordings which are in the Record Office at Chelmsford, in order that a full picture of what has been done can be used to outline what remains to be done.

The Federation of Family History Societies, of which I am the MI co-ordinator, is considering something in the nature of a national drive to copy unrecorded inscriptions. Co-operation in the Essex section of this project, from archaeologists, local historians and other interested persons, would be very welcome.

The Council for British Archaeology, together with Rescue, have recently published a booklet 'How to Record Graveyards' by Jeremy Jones. This deals with recording from the viewpoint of the archaeologist, very thoroughly and completely; but it must be said, in the present context, that methods which involve a possible cost of "not more than £30 for recording 200 stones", which require the filling-in of detailed recording forms, and which assume plenty of available time, are not appropriate in this case.

Since the inscription is usually the first among the features of a monument to disappear as a result of time and weather, and since each inscription, far from being just an example of style or trend, is often an irreplaceable historical item, we feel that we should record in this project at least the inscription, the whole inscription (where we can), and little else. Money is short, time is short, workers are few, and we have tailored our methods to suit our resources.

We have to accept that some parishes are finding it necessary to clear their churchyards of some or all of the monuments. We deplore such negative and irreversible methods, whilst doing our best to record what we can before it is too late. By working closely with the diocesan authorities we are made aware of redundancies as these occur, and of clearance faculty applications at the earliest moment. We have found that by fielding a team of five or six, including skilled and unskilled recorders, we can record a churchyard of 150-200 graves in one day provided that there are not too many of the older difficult stones. Usually one or two of the team are fully occupied in plotting every monument in the churchyard on a sketch plan at a scale of 1:250, so that a numbered inscription can be related to a numbered grave. The plan is not essential but is very useful since it helps to establish family grouping, shows the chronological development of the churchyard, avoids missing out any graves and serves to pin-point interesting monuments.

We have a formidable task before us. Of the 400 or so ancient parishes in Essex, 117, mainly in the north of the county, have been recorded and are in private hands. Nearly 30 transcripts are held by the Essex Archaeological Society at the Hoolytrees Museum. A further 20 odd are held by Colchester Library. 60 or more parishes, some complete, most only partly recorded, are housed at Essex Record Office - this list is still being compiled. The Society of Genealogists have a collection, and Tendring Archaeological Rescue Group have recorded about a dozen parishes in their area. Members of the Essex Society for Family History, working as a team and as individuals, have recorded completely or partly, well over a dozen burial grounds. Probably many other recordings are hidden away around the county; information would be welcomed.

Many of these lists overlap, so that the complete picture is not yet clear. However there is much to be done. The more since the above only relates to Anglican burial grounds and takes no account of cemeteries or of non-conformist burial grounds. A good many of the latter have been recorded, but the copying of the remainder, and indeed even the listing of them, are tasks which are in the early stages. A first step in the right direction might take the form of a meeting of interested persons, circuit secretaries, historians in the field of non-conformity, and any others who might be able to contribute useful information.

If we are to record all that is left to us, before it is too late, then we could do with some help. There must be many people, members of local societies, or individuals, who would like to assist us. We require only that they be interested and willing, able to print clearly, and ready to ask for help rather than jump to a wrong conclusion with a difficult inscription.

Contact Jack Baxter, 16 Chandos Parade, Benfleet, Essex SS7 2HT, who is our Field Organiser, or myself at 57 Coopers Hill, Ongar (Tel. 2602)

Perhaps some local society might like to take on extra work in this field. We would welcome this, and would be glad to work together so that uniformity of method could be achieved.

There is no mystery about MIs. Some inscriptions are harder to decipher than others, and some are impossible, but the great majority are straightforward. If you can read, and print clearly, and don't mind spiders, gnats, hawthorn or holly, then what are you waiting for ? We start you on the easy ones - you'll soon be on the hard stuff !

The Essex Family Historian which is the magazine of The Essex Society for Family History, carries in its August 1977 number a graphic description of the deciphering of the Tillingham Baptist burial ground in which a number of members of the Burnham-on-Crouch Local History Society took part, more on the technique in a description of the work at Colne Egaine parish churchyard, and the fact that a North-West Essex Churchyard Group has been formed. (Ed)

TREASURE HUNTING, METAL DETECTORS, AND ARCHAEOLOGY

by John P. Camp.

The words 'treasure hunting' have meant the same thing to numerous people over many centuries. In Tudor times it could have meant pirates, buccaneers and shipwrecks but most of all hidden wealth. Today treasure hunting still means wealth, in the form of silver or gold coinage or tableware. It can also mean rare vessels such as Etruscan Vases. Who are today's treasure hunters? They are certainly not like the villainous characters of the past, some even possess the redeeming feature of a quest for knowledge about man's past. Today they are not armed with pistols and swords but with metal detectors and digging implements.

Before Archaeology became a household word, many people, of wealth themselves, devoted much time to searching for evidence of man's past and were known as antiquaries. Such people were Sir Richard Colt Hoare and William Cunnington, described by Glyn Daniel as 'the fathers of archaeological excavation in England'. They excavated numerous prehistoric barrows in Wessex and although their methods are, by today's standards, considered primitive (they sank a vertical shaft into the centre of the barrow and extracted the contents), they did keep records and are responsible for one of the finest collections of Neolithic and Iron Age implements in Britain, now housed at the Devizes Museum. Abroad, people such as Flinders Petrie and Pitt Rivers were sending back much archaeological treasure and although their methods were also primitive and missed much that a modern archaeologist would have recorded, they did keep good records.

Today primitive methods are still used by treasure hunters searching for valuable items such as coins and swords, either relying on luck or using a metal detector. Those not using metal detectors will often undertake research before conducting a search, but owners of metal detectors will often visit areas rich in finds and have even been known to operate on sites currently under archaeological excavation! Every week one sees advertisements in the press for metal detectors, sometimes for as little as £20. Many are crude in design and only fractionally as sensitive as those used by the military or police personnel. They generally only have a penetration depth of inches although some costing a few hundred pounds

claim a foot or more. The quest for 'buried treasure' has been encouraged and exploited by the manufacturers of such equipment. There are even clubs and associations, one producing a journal, for enthusiasts. Such machines have inherent disadvantages, they will only detect certain metals (? Ed.) and only down to limited depths. Even then the find could be a rusty nail.

It is, perhaps, appropriate to dwell on the damage and disadvantages of using a metal detector and of other treasure hunting activities, and to examine the archaeological approach. As has already been stated, metal detectors are selective, therefore already much information is lost to the operator, as is also in random searching. Secondly the recovery of objects from the ground removes them from their context, for instance a coin may be associated with a deposit containing pottery which the searcher either misses or is not interested in and thereby in itself it tells an incomplete story as does the information left in the ground. An object extracted from a level in the ground means lost information unless its exact context and location are noted. Some treasure hunters, those with a quest for knowledge, do often record such information and inform a museum. These are the people who are showing a knowledge of what archaeology is about. The remainder are, unfortunately, interested in the object for itself and/or for its monetary value. Treasure hunters can cause damage by digging up flora and damaging roots. A recent article in 'London Archaeologist' told of instances on the foreshore of the Thames where people had left behind unfilled or badly filled holes which present a hazard to public safety, and in one area involved considerable expense in repairing the fabric of the foreshore. As a result river authorities in London are considering legislation to prohibit or limit such activities.

The archaeologists approach is that to remove an object out of its context is like removing a page out of a book and then trying to make sense of it on its own. The ground is like a book which must be read intact, in order to understand mans past. Every detail matters from the grass down to the natural deposits, that is why today archaeology includes the study of the soil, pollen, seeds, bones, insects etc. together with man made objects. This is the concept which has led to the use of the open plan excavation of a large area as opposed to sampling by smaller trenches.

For example this technique in York has led to a better understanding of Viking York and has revealed several wooden Viking houses and numerous artifacts which a sampling system would probably have missed (also at Wharham Percy since circa 1952, Ed.). This is also the case when treasure hunters dig small holes in order to recover a single object. That is not to say that treasure hunters should pursue open plan excavations but that they are missing much information in their eagerness to find an object. The archaeologist has more sophisticated equipment at his disposal; for instance a proton magnetometer will by detecting variations in the earth's magnetic field, detect metal objects often buried deeply; a resistivity meter will by measuring the electrical resistance of the earth in a selected area, detect buried ditches and walls.

In at least one area of Essex we are fortunate in having the protection of legislation. The Ancient Monuments Acts protect the known archaeological sites connected with the Abbey. By-laws of the Lee Valley Regional Park Authority effectively prohibit the use of metal detectors or any unauthorised excavation. The City of London Corporation has also banned the use of metal detectors throughout Epping Forest because of the damage to flora and fauna by excavations, and is also increasing the penalties to £200. We also have one further safeguard, the interest of the local people in history and archaeology. This is the result of The Waltham Abbey Historical Society's activities and its museum at 41 Sun Street together with the interest of the press and the media. These informed people are anxious that no harm comes to Waltham Abbey's past.

What then of the future ? What can be done to prevent the increasing damage by treasure hunters ? To alienate these people would surely be as destructive as giving them a free rein. It must surely be the duty of all archaeologists in particular, and historically minded citizens, to influence them. Many treasure hunters are responsible historically motivated people who, if it were explained to them why and how they were causing damage and what vast amounts of information they were destroying or missing, would change their attitudes to the past and enjoy it far more. Far better that they should channel their enthusiasm into the activities of a responsible historical or archaeological society under knowledgeable guidance, than to continue on their separate path.

Hopefully they would then act as a sobering influence on the remainder of treasure hunters who merely enjoy looking for financially valuable objects. There is still, however, a need for fresh legislation to afford all round better protection to ancient monuments. The Government is preparing to introduce a 'Consolidated Ancient Monuments Bill' which will give greater protection to ancient monuments including sites revealed by crop marks and designate areas of archaeological importance which would be afforded extensive protection. This would include a mandatory requirement for anyone proposing to carry out work affecting a monument to first obtain the government's consent. The use of metal detectors on such a site would be prohibited. In addition the Council for British Archaeology is arranging to present a Bill to Parliament which will abolish Treasure Trove as it now exists and to replace it with a law requiring the finder of any archaeological objects on or in the land to report it to the authorities whereupon it would become Crown Property, although a discretionary reward to the finder could be made, as at present.

Finally, again if it is possible for the archaeologist to gain the support and interest of those treasure hunters motivated by interest in the past, it may be possible to influence those at present motivated by financial reasons, to the benefit of archaeology as a whole. It is a solution worthy of a trial for why should we make enemies of the treasure hunters? They are after all tax payers who support archaeology, although this does not entitle them to destroy so much valuable evidence.

J.C. Camp

While John Camp is perfectly right in his motives in the above, I am sufficiently cynical to think that more treasure hunters are motivated by the 'get rich quick' malaise than are seriously interested in archaeological value of their finds, although on Newsweek 13th August there was one such gentleman who said he had found a William 1st penny from a hitherto unknown mint, and had presented it to the BM.

In Essex treasure hunters are already 'in touch' with the Society since a lady in Stock was asked by one if he could search on the pretext that he was an EAS member helping with a Society project to look for jettons on mill mounds. Luckily the lady checked with me, and there is no such member nor such a project. (Ed.)

EXTRACT FROM CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY

Letter by Christopher Going (EAS Council Member)

The Archers

The misguided people who write 'The Archers' have decided that one of their characters (Tony Archer) should buy a metal detector, and that two other characters in the series (one, I believe, supposed to be a JP) should express an interest in acquiring detectors themselves. Needless to say the talk is all about making fortunes. A member of the Archer family has found a Roman coin with one, causing local excitement, and speculation - inevitably - concerns its monetary rather than its historical value, and it is suggested that it be taken to an 'expert' for identification. I may be cynical but I imagine that if it is it will be to a numismatist, who will promptly value it, and not an archaeologist.

Professional 'treasure hunters', Britain's answer to tombbaroli, do not give a damn for the opinions of the archaeological community, but indiscriminate hate campaigns only worsen relations between amateur 'treasure hunters' (who need to be educated) and archaeologists. Opportunities must be taken to enlighten this latter group whenever possible, and this lapse by the BBC ought to be constructively exploited. To redress the balance, they should be requested to permit a 'socially responsible' figure to reflect the disquiet of the Archaeological community on the programme. Perhaps Laura Archer, who is given to fulminating about amenities and the environment (a gesture presumably to conservationists and others) is best suited to the task despite her abrasive persona. To drive the point home 'Tony Archer' could find a bomb and blow himself up, thereby also providing the necessary dramatic interest.

Christopher Going,

Ffrwd, Bodorgan, Aberffraw, Anglesey.

The producer of 'The Archers' assures me that 'all will come out well in the end' ! - Ed.(of Current Archaeology)

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS

AUTUMN ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM at Essex University on the 19th November, 1977. Start with coffee at 10.30 a.m., exhibition, talks in afternoon. Details on request nearer the date.

W.E.A. Autumn Classes in Archaeology, Ancient History
and Local Studies

<u>Place</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Night</u>
Bocking	Introduction to Archaeology	Thursday
Chelmsford	Essex History	Monday
"	Ancient Civilisations	Thursday
Colchester	Essex, Town and Country, 1710 - 1914	Tuesday
"	Archaeology of Colchester, Prehistoric to Modern.	Thursday
Dedham	Archaeology of Britain to 400 A.D.	Wednesday (MORNING)
Frinton	Romans in Britain and Essex	Tuesday
Gt. Horkesley	East Anglian Attitudes	Monday
Gt. Oakley	Local History	Monday
Hatfield Heath	Ancient Greece	Monday
Kelvedon	Evolution of a Landscape	Monday
Maldon	History of Essex and the Sea	Monday
Newport	Ancient Civilisations of Middle East	Tuesday
St. Osyth	Romans in Britain and Essex	Wednesday
Sible Hedingham	Ancient Greece	Wednesday
Thaxted	East Anglian Attitudes	Wednesday
Tollesbury	Ancient Greece	Thursday
Writtle	Industrial Archaeology	Thursday

All courses take place in the evening, except where indicated. For details of times, meeting places and dates of starting, please write to Mrs P. Dixon, 26 River View, Braintree, Telephone: Braintree 26653.

Further History and Archaeology Classes

by Jo-Ann Buck in the Chelmsford area:

Introduction to Local History: Know your Neighbourhood.
Tuesday mornings at Galleywood.

Local History: This was Essex
Tuesday evenings at Springfield

Details of these two courses from Chelmsford Adult Education Centre, Patching Hall Lane, Chelmsford. Please send a stamp.

For information on possible 'Palaeography for Beginners' courses in Spring 1978 send s.a.e. after Christmas to Mrs Jo-Ann Buck, Lindens, Alten Drive, Colchester, Essex CO3 3ST

ARCHAEOLOGY & EDUCATION - A FURTHER BRAIN-STORM

by John H. Hope.

I hope I am not out of order in using the pages of 'E.A.N.' for this reply. I honestly feel that Mike Corbishley's letter cannot pass unanswered, however. My original article in the Spring edition was certainly not intended as a platform for self-advertisement, not even for myself! (It was for that reason that Bramston's new syllabus was only briefly sketched and not expounded in detail). It seems that Mike Corbishley has misunderstood the basic point of the article, namely, that an activity which is basically non-productive in the materialistic sense of the word is essentially reliant on public good-will, and that the best way to foster good-will is through the medium of education in schools. Through such means there is no doubt that some students will be induced to take up Archaeology professionally - witness Mike's own experiences at Colchester - but there is likewise little doubt that the greater number will adopt some other way of life, and with the aura of mystery removed from Archaeology such future citizens will necessarily be more sympathetic to the needs of the profession. Besides, is an informed interest in Archaeology as a 'hobby' such a bad thing, especially as many professional units rely heavily on volunteer help?

After 24 years of professional experience, during much of which I have taught at 'A' level, I am, of course, familiar with the Cambridge 'A' Level and the London 'O/A' syllabi in Archaeology. However, Mike must surely realise that each school is registered with a particular examination board, and that many Headmasters are unwilling to register with more than one board on account of examination time-table disparities, which might preclude a candidate from presenting himself for examination in one of his options. Moreover, some boards do not offer Archaeology at all, our own being one of these. One is therefore obliged to fall back on a Mode III basis, if one shares the view that Archaeology is 'as valid as Geography or History' as a discipline.

Fianlly, don't disparage the old Mode III C.S.E. too much. A lot of us are doing our best, according to our limited lights, to involve our students in our own enthusiasms - and though the appearance of a Mode I is eagerly awaited, the fact remains that it has not yet appeared. Meanwhile, a lot of potentially interested students are losing the opportunity to obtain even

continued on page 21

LIBRARY CORNER

by Peter Boyden and John Mead

Library re-organisation

At about the time you receive this Newsletter the County Library staff will begin cataloging the books in Library 2. This will mean that books will be disappearing for a week or so whilst they are processed. We regret any inconvenience that this may cause but it will be well worth while in the long run. Also in early September we will be re-arranging the periodicals in Library 1. This may also cause some inconvenience, but this should be short lived and will (we hope) make the finding of periodicals much easier.

Sales

No list of surplus books is included with this issue of the Newsletter, but there will be a bumper 'final' edition in December. As it will be a case of 'everything must go!', there should be some good bargains. In the meantime any private member who is interested in a run (c. 6 feet of shelf space) of transcripts of Shropshire parish registers, all in original wrappers and excellent condition, is invited to contact us. The asking price is £75 the lot, which if you are keen on Salopian Genealogy is a bargain! The List of the Society's Collection of Essex Property Sale Catalogues is available at 40p including postage; Ann Dowden's list of all Brown's brass rubbing collection will (hopefully) be advertised in the coming Newsletter.

Foreign Periodicals

Some of the continental archaeological and historical journals accessioned during the first half of this year have contained articles of very direct relevance to students of the past in Essex.

Notes - AN = Annales de Normandie; BROB = Berichten van de Rijkdienst voor het Oudheidkundig Bodemonderzoek
BRGK = Bericht der Romisch-Germanischen Kommission Accents have been omitted; papers in the language of the title.

Prehistoric

Verlinde, A.D.- A Mesolithic Settlement with cremation at Dalftsen. BROB 24(74) 113-117

Roman

Hulst, R.S. & Lehmans, L.T. - The Roman Barge of Druten, BROB 24(1974) 7-24

Roman continued

Miedema, M - A Roman Native Settlement at Ermelo.
BROB 24(1974) 25-41

Van Mensch, P.J.A. - A Roman Soup-Kitchen at Zwammerdam ?
BROB 24(1974) 159-165

Bertui, D. - La Topographie de VIEUX, Capitale de la cite
des Viducasses AN 27 No 2 (Jun 1976)

Oldenstein, J. - Zur Ausrüstung römischer Auxiliarein - heitan
BRGK 57(1976) 49-285

Medieval

Besteman, J.C. - Frisian Salt and the problem of salt-making
in North Holland in the Carolingian Period.
BROB 24(1974) 171-174

Musset, L. - Administration et justice dans une grande baronnie
normande au XIe siecle: les ternes de Belleme sous
Roger II et Robert. AN 26 No 4 (Dec 1976) 317-318

Ament, H. - Chronologische Untersuchungen an frankischen
Graberfeldern. BRGK 57(1976) 285-336

Sarfatji, H. - Het Klooster der Dominicanen te Haarlem
ROB Overdrukken No 88

Local History

The following works have been donated by their authors to the
Library, and it is a pleasure to notice them here.

There can be few Essex parish histories which have been reviewed
in the Times Literary Supplement but one which recently
achieved this distinction is Some Elmdon Families by Audrey
Richards and Jean Robbins (pp159, £1.25 + 20p p&p from
Mrs Robbins at 10 Melbourne Place, Cambridge CB1 1EQ)
According to advance publicity the book 'gives the history of
six labouring families from this north Essex village together
with full genealogies', which have been 'reconstructed from
parish registers, census returns, wills and other records.
But the data on the last three or four generations has been
collected in classical anthropological fashion by interviews
and participant observations, much of it by students of the
Anthropological Department of the University of Cambridge

who did intermittent survey work in the village from 1962-72'.

After an introduction and a short history of the village, detailed accounts of the six families follow - two of them going back into C17. A conclusion which draws out some of the changes in Elmdon life, employment, and marriage patterns from the preceding families histories, completes the book.

It is unfortunate that this last part is not a little longer, especially as some of the family histories could have been reduced in length by judicious editing: although in a pioneering work such as this the 'source material' of the study should be presented as fully as possible. The authors 'do not consider this book to be complete', and it is to be hoped that in the future they will be able to considerably deepen their analysis of demographic and social behavioural trends in Elmdon over the last 2 - 3 centuries. Intermittent references to the ERO as the Chelmsford Record Office, and one or two other minor slips, do not detract from what is clearly a very valuable contribution to Essex Local History, and English historical demography.

Peter Huggins report on the C11 Viking Hall and C14 rooms at Waltham Abbey, published in Medieval Archaeology Vol 20, (1976) is available as an offprint from Mr R.C. Gray, 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey, at 80p + 16p p&p with 58 pages and 2 plates this is not bad value for money in 1977.

Essex ratepayers who may be worried about the fate of the County Council's grant to the University of Essex may take some comfort from the fact that it has provided the capital to launch a new periodical - East Anglian History Workshop. The aim of the publication is 'to provide a meeting place for all those working on, or interested in, the social history of the region'. The latter (somewhat unhistorically) is Cambridgeshire, Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk. This first issue include notes on the East Anglian FILM ARCHIVE, Oral History in the Classroom, details of 'Work in Progress' as well as an article by Arthur Brown entitled 'Chief Sources for the study of an Essex village 1830-1870'. The Workshop is to be published twice a year, annual subscription 60p, from : 28 South Street, Colchester, CO2 7BJ.

One of the Essex churches seriously damaged during the World War II was Little Horkesley, which had to be totally rebuilt in 1957-8. The last full guide to the church was published in 1919, and another has long been overdue. It is thus a pleasure to welcome the publication this year of Basil Harley's A Short History of Little Horkesley Church and Manor (pp24, 7 illus, 50p + 10p p&p from the Vicar of Little Horkesley). The work consists of a short history of the various owners of the Lordship of the Manor, a 'Ballad of Little Horkesley' by one of the present residents, and a solid description of the rebuilt church, and its many fine monuments salvaged from its predecessor. In the course of the text Mr Harley mentions two specific areas of the parish's history which require further research, and we look forward to seeing in print his account of the HUSBANDS family, Lords of the Manor 1661-mid C18, and a full list of the incumbents of the living, since only an unsatisfactory list from 1826 is included in the book.

Details of the division of duties between the Hon. Librarian and the Deputy Hon. Librarian, and their respective addresses were given on page 23 of the Summer Newsletter

Archaeology and Education

continued from page 16

a rudimentary academic training in the subject. Bramston's is a new syllabus, motivated in part by failure to reply to correspondence on the matter of Mode I, and though it is as yet untried, I dare hope that it might receive the accolade of being included among the 'one or two Mode III exams of any use at all'. Anyhow, the syllabus is there for Mike to read if he so wishes.

John Hope.

UNSTRATIFIED

David Stephenson, one of the present EAS Council Members and lecturer in History at Colchester Institute of Higher Education, is about to burst into print.

Barracuda Books Ltd. Lee Farm House, Botley, Chesham, Bucks., are about to publish David's THE BOOK OF COLCHESTER

The book is described as a concise, informative and entertaining record of the town's past, including some 200 illustrations, two colour title page, decorative endpapers, gilt

lettered case binding in full cloth. The general edition will be £8.95, but numbered copies will be available at £6.95 plus post and packing. Leatherbound volumes are available and details will be sent on request. Publication depends on the support of some 500 subscribers and reservations should be sent to the Publishers. Subscription forms are available at all Colchester libraries, or from David Stephenson at 6 Papillon Road, Colchester, Essex. Alternatively write to the publishers.

Ichabod, ichabod ! There is so much regret at the passing of old things nowadays but I was particularly stricken by GOING METRIC June 1977 (The instrument of the Metrication Board) which announces that the EEC Directive decrees the phasing out by December 31st 1977 of the chain, furlong, rood, cubic yard, bushel, dram, cental, inch of water, ton force and foot candle. Units to be phased out by December 31st 1979 are the hand, yard, square inch, square yard, square mile, cubic inch, cubic foot, cran, grain, stone, quarter, hundredweight, ton, pound-force, BTU, foot pound force, therm, horsepower and degrees Fahrenheit. Mike Wadhams was saying that feet are the only sensible things to measure old buildings in, they were built that way. So perhaps the old measures will be preserved in archaeology.

Those that know Peter Fowler of West Country and Radio fame quite apart from the CBA, will be glad to hear that he has his Ph.D.

More of the NORTH-WEST ESSEX CHURCHYARD GROUP, all interested in recording MIs are welcome and enquiries may be made to: D.J. Browning, B.A., 5 Vernons Close, Henham, Bishops stortford, CM22 6AE, telephone Bishops Stortford 850226

NEWS OUT OF COLCHESTER, for years we have wondered what went on there and no one ever tells us, something to do with the walls. Now the new Colchester Archaeological Trust has put out a Newsletter number 1, summer 1977. By Mike Corbishley of course, with more than a touch of the Young Rescue printing techniques, half tone prints too. Join the Trust.

John Camp, who has just passed his finals for London University Diploma in Archaeology, writes to say that the Waltham Abbey Hist.Soc. came second in the RESCUE Amateur Archaeology Competition in May and will receive their award at the National Maritime Museum, Greenwich, on 14th Sept. BBC will feature this in CHRONICLE. The Society also rates the whole back page of RESCUE NEWS with seven photos of their goings on. Congrats.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY

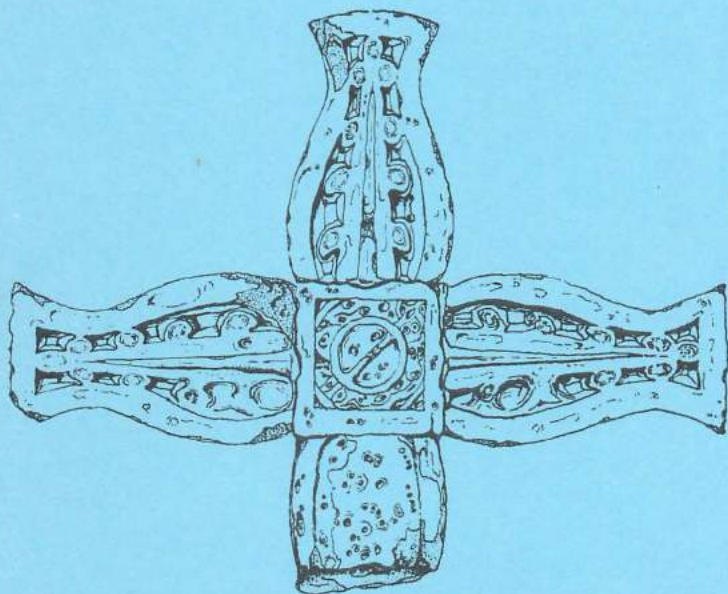
MRS P. MONK,
ELEYS FARM,
ROXWELL,
ESSEX, CM1 4LQ

HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY

MRS M.J. CORNWALL,
2 ORCHARD CLOSE,
COPFORD GREEN,
COLCHESTER,
ESSEX, CO6 1DB

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1977

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 61.

WINTER, 1977

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Society Events in 1978	2
Excavations at Stebbing	3
The Morant Dinner	4
Beeleigh Abbey Visit	6
CBA Group 7	8
The Pleshey Report	10
Archaeological Theses in Progress ..	11
The British Archaeological Awards ..	12
Essex Book List	13
Waltham Abbey Meetings	14
Pleashey Castle 1972-7	14
Excavations at Chelmsford	15
Excavations at Nazeingbury	16
Review	19
Letters to the Editor	20
The Archaeological Symposium	22
Library Corner	24

The illustration on the cover is of a Cross head in Castle Hedingham Church drawn by Clive J. Richardson of the Bramston Archaeological Field Unit. Previously published in Newsletter, Spring, 1977.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Spring issue should be with the editor by the first week in February, please.

It is with great regret that we record the death of George Caunt, O.B.E., on the 8th October 1977, after a short illness due to a stroke. George was Secretary of Congress, having held that position since mid 1972, earlier he had been Treasurer of Congress since April 1970. George was awarded his O.B.E. in January 1971.

I had a fair deal to do with George since we sat on the Community Council Executive together for some years, and inevitably as Secretary of the County Society I was involved from time to time in correspondence.

George was a fierce supporter of Congress, and by it of the small society, and although not an archaeologist himself, but a historian, he would argue with me the rights of the independence of the Congress member. I was always in favour of co-operation with the County Archaeological Section, and on this we never did agree.

George represented the solid background of well informed effort which is so necessary to keep the wheels of any voluntary organisation turning. In the end someone has to do the work, George did, and made Congress tick.

Treasure Hunting is once more the centre of interest and the September issue of Treasure Hunting features a guidance document issued by the Norfolk Archaeological Trust and the Norfolk Museum Service. This Code of Practice is welcomed by responsible bodies in the Treasure Hunting world as a realistical recognition of the T.H. Obviously this is the way that things must go, hand in hand with the T.H., but the Museum world and the CBA are unhappy about the wording of the document, and CBA are due to issue a national version at about Easter.

Any of you who listened to the Radio 4 programme on 20th October will have gathered how polarised opinions are in the archaeological world, and how much Norfolk are moving to accomodate the T.H. I watch the situation with great interest for clearly we have to live with, and agree with the hobby which increases in followers every day.

SOCIETY EVENTS IN 1978

The Public Relations Committee has been beavering away to arrange a programme of events in 1978 at least equal to that of this year, and Margaret Cornwall sends the following forecast of good things to come.

Saturday 18th March, Visit to the London Museum

This event has yet to gell, but the aim is at present to have a general visit by members to the Museum at the same time on the same day. Whether or not a guided tour may be arranged it will obviously be an event to be bumping into other members all the time, and the opportunity for discussion is one of the great attractions. The aim will be to meet at the Museum at 11.00 a.m. (St. Pauls, or Barbican Underground Stations) and will anyone who is intending to go PLEASE LET MARGARET CORNWALL KNOW BY THE 20TH February. Address on the back of the Newsletter, Telephone number 0206 210686.

Saturday 22nd April, Visit to Stoke-by-Nayland and Boxted. Details with the March Newsletter.

Tuesday 25th April Combined meeting with the Chigwell Local History Society at the Central Library, Loughton.

Saturday 13th May Combined outing with the Friends of Historic Essex to High Easter, and Pentlow End, and Rylands Gardens.

Saturday 3rd June The A.G.M. at Epping Forest Conservation Centre, Speaker Dr W. Liddell

Friday 23rd June Social Evening at Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge, Chingford, with Exhibition, an extension of the AGM.

Saturday 22nd July Visit to Long Melford.

Saturday 19th August Start at Castle Hedingham at 11.00 a.m. then to Braintree and Bocking, where we shall visit a silk hand loom weaver, see the windmill, and visit the church and museum.

Saturday 9th September Open day at Hollytrees Museum, come and see the Library, company, chat, and plenty of discussion material. Have you been getting the best out of the Society ?

Saturday 30th September Prospective visit to Cambridge, Sidney Sussex College, etc. Yet to be finalised.

Wednesday 4th October Open day at the Record Office at Chelmsford. Come and see what you are missing, or show off your knowledge.

Then somewhere in October, presumably on a Friday, the Morant Dinner to be held at Maldon. Guess where.

End of forecast, await your firm programme. Please take action on the London Museum visit from this instruction, there will hardly be time for the Spring Newsletter to reach you before that.

EXCAVATIONS AT STEBBING

In September I called to see Chris Going who was conducting an excavation 'somewhere in the Stebbing area'. Chris has been doing some useful work co-ordinating information concerning archaeological finds in his district, and has reconstructed a glass cremation urn, see cover of Newsletter Autumn 1976.

When seen he was carrying on a series of test trenches and area excavations with some five Cardiff students as digging crew. This was at his own expense, and I was particularly interested to see the accomodation for the dig, sleeping, eating, and site hut were in a robust building at a nearby farm. I have rarely seen so well organised an excavation. Chris has the co-operation of the local farmers (his father is the G.P.) and is doing a really enviable job of tying up loose ends in his own area.

J.E.S.

THE MORANT DINNER 1977

by Ken Mabbitt

No one can regard the Essex Archaeological Society with indifference. In spite of major wars and social and economic upheavals, the Society has endured for 125 years and it goes on from strength to strength.

It was therefore fitting that the 125th anniversary of its foundation should be properly celebrated, and how better than at the Society's Morant Dinner which would be suitably augmented to do justice to the occasion by inviting members and guests to come adorned in costume of the period 1750(Morant's day) to 1950, and to partake of Victorian style fare and listen to Victorian music.

The event was a great success. The George Hotel, at Colchester, provided a spacious and dignified setting not 200 yards distance from the Castle where the Society had its origin in 1852. The fare and the service were good and perhaps two thirds of the eighty who were present wore colourful and striking costume varying widely and delightfully in character and appearance, ranging from the elegant court dress of a Q.C. to the dress of a 19c rabbi complete with copious false beard which was dexterously swung to one side by the wearer to allow clearway for oyster soup.

As on many previous occasions, the company presided over by Mr Charles Sparrow, were happy to have with them the Society's Patron, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, The Mayor and Mayoress of Colchester, Councillor and Mrs Len Woodrow, and Dr J.M. Blatchley, President of the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology were also present, and the principal guest was Sir Bernard Braine, MP for S.E. Essex.

After-dinner speeches are too often opportunities for speakers to pontificate for too long about too little, and as such are better forgotten. It is all the more pleasant that, at the Morant Dinner, the speeches were by no means the least enjoyable feature of a very pleasant evening. After the Loyal Toast, given, as was most fitting

by Sir John Ruggles-Brise, the way was clear for a succession of toasts and responses, notably the polished elegance of the President's response to "The Society", proposed by the Mayor of Colchester, and his subsequent toast "The Guests". At least one member present had been troubled by the apparent omission of any reference to the great Philip Morant to whose memory it had been customary to drink at Morant Dinners. He need not have worried. The President, in proposing the Guests included among them Philip Morant who, he felt, was present in spirit if not in substance. It is to be hoped that the Reverend Philip, whose portrait, borrowed from the Library, looked benignly upon the assembly, was suitably placated.

Responding to the toast to the Guests, Sir Bernard Braine gave a witty, vigorous speech, which delighted the company.

As a very pleasant finale, the Sweet and Low singers contributed a delightful concert of songs and music, mainly Victorian. They were enthusiastically applauded and the 'one guest' (who has already obtruded a comment) was certainly not alone in wishing the singing and music to continue longer than provided for.

The event was much enjoyed and the popularity can to some extent be judged by the fact that many who had attended had come from the far corners of the County on a showery dark evening. It is to be hoped that the Morant Dinner will continue to take place, in various county centres, for many years to come although it may be another 25 years before age alone will justify a really special jollification.

The one saddening thought is that this Morant Dinner will be the last one at which Sir John Ruggles-Brise will be present as Lord Lieutenant of the County of Essex, although it is sincerely hoped that he will remain as the well-loved Patron of the Society and as such be present in the future.

K.R. Mabbitt, October 1977.

(Ed. Ken Mabbitt is Chairman of the Public Relations Committee)

BEELEIGH ABBEY VISIT

by Jo-Ann Buck

Saturday, 3rd September, saw a goodly crowd of members converge on Beeleigh Abbey to which we were privileged to be invited by the resident owners, Mr and Mrs Ronald Batty - Mrs Batty is better known as Dr. Christina Foyle. Within the ancient parish of St. Peter, Maldon, this historic home lies along a lane towards the River Blackwater about a couple of miles out of Maldon.

The Canons Regular were established in Essex in the 12th century under the head-house at Prémontré in France and had originally settled at Great Parndon in AD 1172, having been colonised from the mother-house at Newhouse in Lincolnshire, but moved to Beeleigh-by-Maldon eight years later when Robert Mantell, Lord of the Manor of Little Maldon granted land there for the establishment of the Abbey of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. Nicholas; his figure occupies a niche at All Saints Church.

Of any 12C buildings we know very little, and what we see now are mainly some of the 13C buildings which flanked the cloister; the foundations of the great abbey church lie under the grass. The subvault or calefactory, with its circular piers of Purbeck marble, quadripartite vaulting and single-chamfered ribs, is 42 ft long and now forms an impressive dining-room, reminiscent of the Monk's Room at Anglesey Abbey in Cambridgeshire. Originally a fire would have been kept burning there from November to Easter, the only place where canons could warm themselves. It has a 15C fireplace and some panels of 15C stained glass hang at the windows; there is a 17C doorway replacing an earlier window, but there is a pair of 13C doorways in the south wall.

The Chapter House, of much the same size, is a more elaborate room, but also with Purbeck marble piers, this time octagonal; this is the place where once the formal business of the abbey was conducted and it now has a pleasantly lived in appearance and could serve as a private chapel.

The contemplative spirit of the Premonstratensians is perhaps nowhere better evident than in what was once their dorter above the calefactory, which is now a library. This has a roof of double collar-beams and trussed rafters, supported by arched braces, forming an unusual four-centred wagon-vault, which was possibly built by craftsmen from one of their German colonies; an early 19C print shows it deserted and in disrepair. Could this now splendidly-restored room house anything other than the collection of books, rare manuscripts and prints amassed by Dr, Foyle's late father, William Foyle ? I think each of us was secretly hoping to be accidentally locked in overnight, in order to have a good long browse.

The abbey was dissolved under the 1536 Act, at which time its income was £157 p.a. and there were probably nine canons in residence; the abbot received a pension of £18 p.a. Many alterations have been made to the building from the 16C (when it came into lay hands, thos of John Gates of High Easter) through to the present century; in 1500 Bishop Redman had praised the beauty of the church buildings there.

The remaining buildings now present an absorbing mixture of many periods, from medieval stone, through Tudor brick-nogging and timber framing to some enchanting 20C tromp d'oeil decor in the main bedroom, and as such present a challenge indeed to architectural historians - many were the furrowed but happy brows of members prowling about, within and without, trying to unravel which bit came when. Blocks of septaria were noticed in some of the outside walls as well as some Essex 'pudding-stone' and dressed Reigate stone. Two stone coffins are outside the Chapter House.

A well-worth-while visit; our grateful thanks not only to our hosts, but also to Margaret Cornwall for another well-chosen and arranged excursion.

Jo-Ann Buck, 19th November, 1977.

At least two people had the standard work on Beeleigh Abbey with them, and Ken Bascombe's, which he had just bought, had in it a broadsheet notifying the visit of the Essex Field Club to Beeleigh in 1926. J.E.S.

CBA GROUP 7 IS BORN

The title is not quite true, of course, since there has been a perfectly good CBA Group 7 for years, but with the recent CBA 'legislational' change of boundaries the new Group 7 enclosed Cambridgeshire, Hertfordshire, and Essex, and it became necessary for a new Group to get off the ground.

Essex and Hertfordshire have been part of Group 10 for more years than it is good to recall, and despite the momentum imparted by Francis Celoria, Group 10 was never destined to work. The millstone of Greater London was enough to daunt the most enthusiastic organisers. Now Greater London has Group 10 to itself, and the best of luck.

The new Group 7 has been faced with technical difficulties since it did not really know who it was to serve. In other Groups the CBA forms the centre of regional organisation, in fact usually it is the only organisation. In Group 10, which has failed, other leadership has developed together with minor societies which have come into being without any overall guidance and leadership.

So Group 7 was faced with a quandary and took the age old solution of pretending it did not exist. As a result the societies invited to the initial meeting at Hertford, were, not surprisingly, the known members of CBA; this meant that societies which paid subscriptions and were represented on the Council of British Archaeology.

So the steering committee set up at the April meeting was representing known members. However the scope of the Group organisation seems aimed to include all local societies, irrespective of their membership of CBA proper, and as a result of this there was a certain amount of confusion at the inaugural meeting which was held at Bishop Stortford on 22nd October.

Now I have sympathy with the organisers but the information prior to the meeting was on poorly legible mimeographed sheets distributed only a bare three weeks before the meeting. I think this discloses the 'small society'

mind, for a county society would not hope to communicate with its membership in such a period. Luckily we had a Council meeting which was planned in the period. It was obvious at the meeting itself that many present had heard of the meeting through the Press, and had come regardless, and were accepted promptly as members of Group 7 on payment of a subscription.

The meeting itself, chaired by Dr Kate Pretty with the members of the steering committee on the platform, proved compliant with the protestations of the audience such that voting rules were changed on the instant, and a rapid election of a further committee made possible by those who had showed the colour of their money.

In retrospect it seems that the Group committee, who will elect a member to the Executive Committee of CBA, have little or nothing to do with those bodies who support CBA proper, and one wonders quite what is going on constitutionally.

In the event a Chairman, Secretary, Treasurer, and six other members of the committee were appointed by election. Two committee members were elected from each county and Essex representatives are Dr Ken Bascombe of Waltham Abbey who is virtually Secretary of Congress, and Philip Crummy, Director of the Colchester Archaeological Unit. One other member is to be co-opted from each county.

To make the day generally worthwhile Professor Barry Cunliffe, President of CBA, appeared in person and gave a rousing lecture on the course of excavations at the Iron Age Camp of Danebury, which is being excavated year by year on a rescue principle. To hear Barry Cunliffe at any time is fascinating, and in company with such a receptive audience he was doubly so. It left everyone with a feeling of dedication to the main aim, to carry out archaeology at all costs where necessary.

I have not mentioned the Triad Centre where the meeting was held but this will be covered elsewhere.

J.E.S.

Over the past two years Frances Williams has been compiling the report on Pleshey excavations of 1959 - 63. It is a sign of the times that this report is not published by this Society, but by British Archaeological Reports (No 42) and indeed the 250 pp. would have cost the Society some £2,500 minimum to publish.

Frances Williams, who was at Birmingham, gains her M.A. by the report as a theses.

The Society has submitted a copy to Dr Brian Davison for review, and this will be published in due course.

The report is by way of being a compendium of known fact regarding Pleshey and acts as a vehicle for various specialist reports. Dr G.C. Dunning reports on the chimney pots but also on similar pots from our dig at Sible Hedingham, and Foxborough Hill, Sible Hedingham and elsewhere. Quite a collectors piece in itself. The floor tiles, originally the concern of John Gardner, are reported on by Paul Drury, now the authority on Essex tiles.

Elizabeth, of course, was assistant Director to Philip Rahtz in the post 1959 years, and appears as contributing to the historical background, although the text makes it clear that most of the pottery parallels depend upon various Sellers excavations. One way and another this is a very cosy wrapping up of a lot of local knowledge.

The price from B.A.Rs. is £5.00, but I understand from Frances that if we as a Society order in bulk from 6 - 10 copies there will be a reduction of from 10-20% on cost.

Perhaps members who wish for a copy will contact the Library where orders may be co-ordinated. There will be a copy in the Library in due course.

Overall the feeling for me is one of satisfaction, I was involved in this excavation from the first, and now some eighteen years later see the full report produced. At least the Society can now say that its major excavation in the 60s is in print. J.E. Sellers.

The 1977 edition of Archaeological Theses in progress in British Universities published by the London University and CBA, includes these titles of specific or inferred Essex interest. Additional titles to those listed in the Spring 1977 Newsletter are starred.

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
| * | Excavations at Pleshey Castle, Essex | F. Williams,
Birmingham. |
| | 'Belgic Oppida' and comparable sites of the
late pre-Roman Iron Age in S Britain | C.C. Haselgrove
Cambridge |
| * | Early 2nd century fine-wares in the
London area. | G. Marsh
Cardiff. |
| * | Pagan Saxon Archaeology in Essex | J. Hope
London (Birbeck) |
| * | Medieval masonry from Stratford
Langston Abbey, Essex | A. Blackwell
London (Inst.) |
| * | Enclosure sites of the Iron Age in Essex | C. Crook
London (Inst.) |
| * | Industrial activity in S Britain
in the Iron Age | S. Hamilton
London (Inst.) |
| * | Ecology of the first gravel terrace
of the Thames | M.A. Robinson
London (Inst.) |
| | Economic growth in Essex and Herts
54BC - AD 69 | I. Thompson
London (Inst.) |
| | Dating and distribution of Colchester
Roman pottery | H.S. Toller
London (Inst.) |
| * | A metrical analysis of some British
Clactonian assemblages | A. Watson
London (Inst.) |
| | The Iron Age archaeology of SE England | S. Morris
Oxford |
| * | Iron Age ceramics in S Britain | G. London
Southampton |

(Inst.) Institute of Archaeology

Extracted by Margaret Jones.

THE BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY AWARDS

by Dinah Dean,
Chairman, Waltham Abbey Historical
Society.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society recently won second prize in the competition organised by BBC 'Chronicle', Current Archaeology, and Rescue, for independent archaeologists. The Society's entry comprised the excavations carried out on the Waltham monastic site over the last ten years, and we were particularly commended for our efforts in not only carrying out the work, but also publishing the results in the learned journals, and for bringing the knowledge gained to the attention of the local people through our published booklets and the museum which we run at weekends in one of the oldest houses in the town.

The presentation of the prizes for this and two similar competitions (one for businesses which have supported rescue archaeology and the other for local authorities which have given similar support) was made on Wednesday 14th September, and I went to it with Peter Huggins, who received the prize on our behalf, Rhona, his wife, and John Camp our publicity officer.

We met the other prize winners at Tower Pier and travelled down river in M.V. "Silver Marlin", in company with Robert Kiln of RESCUE, Magnus Magnusson and the staff of CHRONICLE, Glyn Daniel, Stuart Piggott, and other notables of the world of Archaeology, of the Times, and Country Life (which had respectively contributed the other prizes, and the Press.

At Greenwich we disembarked and strolled along the river-walk with Andrew Selkirk, the editor of Current Archaeology, in the evening sun, and round the corner to the Maritime Museum, where we were met by a TV camera and a regiment of museum attendants who ushered us into the Lecture Hall. Magnus Magnusson acted as Chairman in his usual urbane and witty manner, and the presentations were made by His Royal Highness The Duke of Gloucester who made an excellent summary in his speech of the competitions and the importance of the contributions which non-professionals

The British Archaeology Awards

can make to the recording of our fast-vanishing past. The first prize in our competition went to a group from Manchester who are studying Offas's and Watt's dykes, and have produced horrifying evidence of the way these are being eroded by the activities of national and local government departments, as well as local residents.

After the presentations we adjourned to the Queen's House for wine, refreshments and conversation, amateurs and professional archaeologists mixing happily together with representatives of the media. The noise was deafening!

After the Duke had shaken hands with practically everyone and had left, we ambled back to the "Silver Marlin" and sailed off into the sunset, consuming an excellent buffet supper on the way. The river was most interesting in the gathering darkness, dotted with the lights of craft of all sizes, and providing a grandstand view of the various floodlit buildings in the area round the Tower.

When we disembarked at Tower Pier everyone seemed reluctant to break up such a pleasant gathering, but we eventually dispersed across Tower Hill, Magnus Magnusson carrying a large suitcase which he assured us was really a bread-bin in disguise! We were all very grateful to Robert Kiln and the Rescue people who organised such a happy occasion for us.

Dinah Dean

ESSEX BOOK LIST

by Margaret Jones

THE SAXON SHORE CBA Research Report 18 ed. D.E. Johnston
1977 (£8.00)

The central position of Essex is evident from the map of the Saxon Shore on both sides of the Channel. The garrisons of the Essex forts - Bradwell and Walton (destroyed by sea) - are discussed; and their use (with plans) as early Christian missions, Bradwell retaining its 'quasi-parochial' use until c.1600. Confidence in an account of the value as evidence of 'Romano-Saxon' pottery is undermined by an (unfounded) statement that such pottery was made at Mucking.

by Paul Drury

Work has been in progress since September at 30 Orchard Street, Chelmsford, within the Roman town of Caesaromagus. The site lies between the Mansio and Moulsham Street, (the main London-Colchester road), and the street which links the Mansio to the main road passes through the excavated area. To the south of the street, a military ditch, probably marking the north side of the fort established following the revolt of Boudicca in AD 60, was found on the same alignment as another section located to the east in 1973. This ditch cut earlier features dateable to c. AD 50-60, and in turn was cut by the ditch flanking the street, which originated late in the first century AD, when the first Mansio was built.

The most interesting and unexpected features to be located are connected with the piped water supply system of the second century AD date. The puddled clay base of a tank or cistern was found, from which a pipe trench leads in the direction of Moulsham Street; another pipe trench leads from the Mansio towards Moulsham Street. The pipes would have been of timber, so that the only traces found in excavation are the iron connectors which mark the joints between individual lengths of pipe. At the time of writing the excavation of a large well, with a shaft about 1,35 m (4'6") square has begun. This may have been the source of water from which the cistern was filled. The well went out of use late in the second century AD; two horse skulls, one with the lower jaw still articulated, have been found. Their significance is not clear, but wells at Wickford, excavated by Warwick Rodwell also produced horse skulls and votive implications are possible.

Work will begin shortly on the northern frontage of the street; to date, the single small area examined on this frontage has indicated the presence of a trench filled with Roman wall plaster, so that substantial buildings may be present. In the area examined to the south of the road only rather indistinct traces of buildings have survived, but one discovery of some interest was a deposit

of burnt daub with roller-stamped patterns, recovered from the subsidence hollow which formed above the well.

P.J. Drury is excavating the site for Chelmsford Excavation Committee on behalf of the E.C.C. and the D.O.E. Our thanks are especially due to the site owners, Rippon and Sons, and their contractor Mr W. Rollings.

P.J.D.

EXCAVATIONS AT NAZEINGBURY

by Peter Huggins

In 1976 the Waltham Abbey Historical Society excavated a gravel extraction site at Nazeingbury, just to the north of Waltham Abbey in the valley of the Lea. Work was by kind permission of Redland Gravel who were mining alluvial gravel.

Late Belgic and early Romano-British occupation was evidenced by enclosure and field ditches, by pits, ponds, and wells. This occupation spanned the first century AD and lasted into the middle of the second century.

After a gap of several hundred years a corner of a field, abandoned in the 2nd century, was chosen as the site of a middle Saxon Christian inhumation cemetery. About 180 graves have been detected. A primary series of burials were in well ordered rows but secondary burials at a higher level were less carefully arranged. The bones are being studied by Glenys Putnam, of Sible Hedingham.

Of special interest were the traces of two timber buildings, which from their orientation and position in the cemetery are interpreted as churches. From a plan of the postholes of Church 2 it is possible to deduce that the unit of measurement used was the rod or perch. This unit measures 15 Northern feet, 16'6" in modern terms or just over 5 m. Warwick and Kirsty Rodwell were instrumental in the recognition of Church 2, which depends on the mathematical regularity of spacing of the remaining postholes.

As 15 is easily divisible by 3, units of $1/3$ rod are likely, and even possibly $1/6$ rod. In fact Church 2 measured 1 and $2/3$ rod long by 1 rod wide, the length being divided into a nave of 1 rod and a chancel of $2/3$ rod. Some evidence of a porch or narthex at the west end and a projecting doorcase at the south side remained.

Church 1 was destroyed in part but it too must have been 1 and $2/3$ rod long. It was possibly of length:width ratio 2:1 in which case the width would have been $5/6$ rod. Similar dimensions are noted in Hall 1 at West Stow. The doorway, as at West Stow, was in the middle of the long side. The postholes of the walls of Church 1 were set in staggered rows and were oval in section suggesting that halved circular posts were used as support planks, set edge-upon-edge, between.

A church served by the priest Siricus at Colchester was 'boarded' and St. Mary Bredin at Canterbury, if here we see the Old English word bredene, was 'planked'. Whether these words could refer to vertical wall timbers as at Greensted is uncertain but they certainly could refer to constructions like Church 1 at Nazeing. The only parallel I know for staggered post holes in Britain is at the Saxon site at Chalton, Hants, but there enclosure fences rather than buildings are postulated.

Two primary burials took place inside the Church 1 at the east end presumably behind the altar. From the spacing of these burials the width of the building of $5/6$ rod is at present favoured. A possible hearth in Church 1 suggests that the priest may have lived there. This may mean that the congregation did not enter the church or that the building was converted from secular use. A considerable space to the south of Church 1, where Church 2 was later built, was left free of graves and this may imply that this was where people gathered with, perhaps, a view of the altar through the central doorway.

One of the primary burials in Church 1, possibly of the founder, is C¹ dated to AD 670⁺ 80. After correction and adjustments this yields a range of AD 470-860 within which the actual date is expected to lie. However Christian burials in remote Essex cannot be

expected before the mission of Cedd in 654. Thus we are left with a date range covering the last half of the C7 to the first half of the C9. This date can therefore be suggested for Church 1. Another burial is dated AD 630-1010 indicating that the cemetery could have continued in use for a considerable time.

The Domesday total of men at Nazeing was 28, with a similar number of women, this probably meant 150-200 people dying per century. However, in 1066 there were two manors at Nazeing so that possibly there were two cemeteries. Thus, the excavated cemetery with something over 200 estimated graves may mean that we have 2 centuries of burial assuming that the land was supporting as many people in Middle Saxon times as it was in 1066.

The cemetery is unusual in that although Christian it ceased to be used. In the medieval period the area was meadow and arable land. Domesday book makes no mention of a priest at Nazeing, only of the land held by canons of Holy Cross at Waltham, who, we know, had recently acquired one of the manors. It is likely that they caused a church to be built on the present site at Upper Nazeing some 2 mile from Nazeingbury. Possibly the lower cemetery went out of use at this time, but it may have been deserted during the Danish pagan invasions when Nazeingbury lay just within the Danelaw boundary.

Peter Huggins October 1977.

REVIEW

The Essex Series of Teaching Portfolios No. 9
Essex and the French Wars 1793 - 1815
Essex Record Office Publications No. 70 (1977)

The high reputation gained by the Essex Record Office Seax Teaching Portfolios is maintained by the appearance of the latest issue, the ninth in the series.

The forty documents are clearly presented with sources and notes on the reverse side. The collection is divided into seven groups - attitudes to war; the navy; the militia; the army; the volunteers; precautions against invasion; and beacons and fortifications. This format and choice of records admirably fulfil the aim of this particular unit, which is 'to illustrate the war's military effects on the local community'. Based on public and private sources, these records demonstrate that the threat of invasion was indeed taken very seriously, particularly during the years 1793 - 1803.

The introduction contains helpful data with reference to the wider as well as to the more immediate background and includes explanations on the various components of the defence systems and their relationship with each other. The compiler of the unit shows that social unity between civil and military authorities and an acute sense of the awareness of the immediate threat combined to minimise the danger of administrative chaos in Essex. There is a useful selection of books for use with this portfolio, and this is sensibly divided according to suitability for younger and older pupils. The different ways in which the unit might be used in teaching situations is emphasised. A map of the county during the war years is strategically placed to encourage visits, which if undertaken, would contribute towards realising the overall aim of inviting teachers, pupils and others to enjoy the fascination of history at first hand, and in this particular instance to join with Hansen, Chevely and Gopp in experiencing their 'finest hour'.

J.D. Williams,
Chelmer Institute of Higher Education,
Sawyers Hall Lane, Brentwood.

Dear Sir,

METRICATION

I would like to take up your suggestion (and Mike Wadham's) in the Newsletter of Autumn 1977, that despite the current trend to metrication, buildings should continue to be measured in feet and inches, since they were built in those units. It is the experience of all who have measured timber-framed buildings that scantlings almost always work out to be an exact number in feet and inches. where a variation is found this is usually due to distortion of the building or weathering and decay of the timbers, so it is reasonable to express it in exact units, as being nearer to the original construction. To convert these simple units into their metric equivalents produces a ludicrous and much less useful record, because it fudges the original relationships and implies a degree of precision greater than exists in the building. The Royal Commission on Historical Monuments is still measuring and recording buildings in Imperial units for these reasons.

Nevertheless we should recognise that all archaeological publications are switching to metric units, and that a generation is already emerging from the schools which does not understand Imperial units. Within ten years our present records will be unintelligible to many readers, and abroad they are unintelligible already.

I suggest that the difficulty can be resolved by continuing to measure and draw buildings in feet and inches with a drawn scale, but adding a metric scale below the Imperial one. A length of three metres fits well on a drawing with ten feet. Anyone with a pair of dividers can then take dimensions off the drawing and read them in Imperial units or metric units as he chooses. It is most unwise to express the scale in words, as reduction in reproduction can make nonsense of the statement. In the written description dimensions can again be stated in feet and inches (one cannot make the same case for using yards or other historic units) but at the end of the report a conversion formula can be stated for the convenience of those future and present readers who are unfamiliar with Imperial units.

.....

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

In descriptions of the site and its position there is no reason why we should not use metres, kilometres and hectares throughout.

As Essex has perhaps the richest heritage of historic timber-framed buildings of any county it would be appropriate for this Society to take a lead in establishing a code of practice and to seek its adoption nationally.

Yours,

John McCann

Greenhill,
Hatfield Broad Oak,
Bishops Stortford, Herts.

Dear Mr Sellers,

I know it is not about Essex, but as I have been a member of the Essex Archaeological Society since 1959, I thought you might like to know of my book KNIGHTS ON SUFFOLK BRASSES, published by the East Anglian Magazine Ltd. of Ipswich, last Christmas at £2.95. A reprint came out at the beginning of August.

It describes and illustrates all the 48 monumental brasses of men in armour still surviving in Suffolk, with notes on their families, armours, and armorial bearings etc.

Yours sincerely,

T.M Felgate

Foxgrove End,
32 Foxgrove Lane,
Felixstowe, Suffolk, IP 11 7JZ

THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM 1977

This year the annual symposium of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress was held at the University of Essex at Wivenhoe, on 19th November; this was announced in the last Newsletter but as always the programme was not available until shortly before the date, and the Society circulated members within ten miles of Colchester with the information.

Whether it was this circulation which swelled the numbers or not, the Symposium proved the most successful so far, with 185 people signing the book, and an estimated 200+ in the lecture hall. The EAS circulated 74 local members, two others were speakers and deemed to know.

There was a more than usually excellent exhibition by those societies that dig, and those who publish, and the room was constantly full of a milling crowd. EAS had a display of the Society's past publications for sale with John Mead firmly in charge, it is understood that this was well worthwhile.

The only fly in the ointment was the temperature of the lecture hall, which was to all appearances unheated, and scourged by a sub-zero draught from a high window which could not be closed. The periods of inactivity, as always, far exceeded the intention of those who designed the seating, and as a result there were some very stiff and cold people by the end of the day.

Despite this the day was an exceptional success and the succession of speakers were very well appreciated and received. I only wish that amongst the other qualifications for archaeology there could be numbered the voice and ability to speak in public. From this you will judge that together with the absence of Heat was the absence of Sound since there was no public address system, fortunately the Light was present in the form of a series of excellent transparencies, although at one point these appeared reversed, from right to left, and the programme was promptly changed while this was sorted out.

The Symposium commenced at 11.00 a.m. and continued until

about 6.00 p.m.

Speakers were, in order of appearance:

Mr P.J. Crummy on Colchester including some fine grave photographs with life size skeletons on the screen.

Mr D. James of the relatively unknown Foulness Society speaking on their ambitious programme.

Mike Wadhams, of County Planning Department on the same theme as he addressed the Society at Stowmarket, 'Historic Buildings of Essex'

After lunch break Margaret and Tom Jones followed each other with a series of summary photographs of Mucking which finished its twelve year excavation in September. These were two talks which were heard satisfactorily and although Margaret was plagued by an automatic focus device which 'hunted' continually, Tom soon put a stop to that with all the authority of an A.R.P.S.

It was felt that any archaeological dig subject could not follow Mucking, so the Mrs Ida McMasters spoke on aerial photography, and showed a series of colour photographs of archaeological features.

After tea Dave buckley on Billericay was followed by Mike Eddy on Kelvedon, both being County Archaeological Section people, then Mike Corbishley gave an entrancing account of work at far flung Little Oakley and was followed by Martin Petchey on his Survey of Essex Historic Towns. The latter was seriously misjudged from the time point of view, and while fascinating subject matter it clearly had to be abbreviated, and still overran the time allowed.

However despite the faults, which the organisation is readily forgiven, it was an exceptional day, and everyone left satisfied.

Next years Symposium will be at Newham, on the 11th November.

LIBRARY CORNER

As you will know things are really happening at Hollytrees these days. By the time this newsletter reaches you the runs of periodicals in Library 1 will have been completely re-arranged, and we will be busy tracking down missing issues to complete our runs, and also taking new titles to fill the gaps. Our periodical holdings will, from March 1978, be included in the Essex Union List of Serials, and the County Library are about to begin cataloguing our books. The Public Relations Committee are arranging an 'at home' in Hollytrees next Autumn when members will be able to come and inspect the re-arranged and improved Library.

Whilst it is pleasing to note the number of 'new names' in the attendance register, we still feel that more of you do not use the Library because you do not know what there is in it. As part of an attempt to overcome this lack of knowledge it is proposed to use space in the next few newsletters to publish details of our holdings of periodicals, arranged in the order in which they are shelved in Library 1. This first list covers shelves 1A to 9C, letters A to B.

Notes: N=Number; V=Volume; Accents are omitted; Serials with bi-lingual titles are arranged by the English version of the publication place; NS=New Series; S=Series; X-the only issues of this title in the county; B-the fullest run of this title in the county; - title currently being received.

X Acta Archaeologia V 1-9 1930-1938

X Alsace:Cahiers D'Archeologie et D'Histoire D'Alsace/
Elsassische Altertumskunde N 53-60 1923-1924

X The Ancestor V 1-12 1902-1905

X Ancient Buildings, Society for the Protection of, Annual
Reports Year 31 1908 62 1939
40 1921 86-88 1963-65
50 1927 89-92 1966-1969
54 1931

X Annales de Normandie V 13- 1963-

- Annual Register V 1-73 1758-1832
- X Antiquarian Etching Club, Publications of The, V 1-5
1849-1853
- The Antiquaries Journal V 1- 1921-
- B The Antiquary V 1-51 1880-1915
- Antiquity N 4-16 1927-1930 N 131-155 1959-1965
18 1931 158- 1966-
- B Archaeologia V 1- 1770-
- X Archaeologia Aeliana V 1-4 1813-1855
V NS 1-25 1856-1904
V 3S 1-21 1904-1924
V 4S 1-34 1925-1956
- Archaeologia Cantiana V 1-4 1858-1943
59-72 1946-1958
74- 1960-
- X Archaeological Bibliography 1964-1973
- B The Archaeological Journal V 1- 1844-
- X The Archaeological Review V 1-3 1888-1889
- X Bedfordshire Archaeologist V1 N1 1955
V1 N3 1956
- X Bedfordshire Archaeological Journal V 1- 1962-
- X Belgium: Revue d'Archeologie et d'Histoire de l'Art/
Belgische Tidschrift Voor Oudheidkunde en
Kunstgeschiedenis V 1-16 1931-1942
- X Berkshire Archaeological and Architectural Society,
Transactions of the, 1879-1880
1881-1882 Continues as
- X The Berks, Bucks and Oxon Archaeological Journal
V 33-34 1929-1930 Continues as
- X The Berkshire Archaeological Journal V 34 1930-
- X Bibliotheca Celtica 1912-1928
- X The Birmingham and Midland Institute Archaeological Section
Transactions V 1-23 1870-1897 Continues as
- X The Birmingham Archaeological Society Transactions
V 24-83 1898-1967 Continues as
- X Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society
Transactions Vol 84- 1967-
- X Bonner Jahrbucher V 131-168 1926-1968
- X Bradford City Art Gallery and Museums Archaeology
Group Bulletin V 3 N 11 1958
4 1,5,7-12 1959
5 1-12 1960
6 2-V 12 N 4 1961-1967

- X Brighton and Hove Archaeologist N 1-2 1914-1924
 X Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society,
 Transactions of the, V 1-3 1876-1879
 5-70 1880-1951
 72- 1953-
 Britannia V 1- 1970-
 British Archaeological Abstracts V 0-6 1967-1973
 B British Archaeological Association, The Journal of the,
 V 3-10 1851-1855
 14-46 1858-1890
 49 1893
 V NS 1-39 1895-1934
 V 3S 2-3 1937-1938
 6 1941
 14 1956
 20-21 1957-1958
 33- 1970-
 X British Archaeological Reports N 1-8 1974
 X British Archaeology, Council for, Report
 N 13-23 1963-1973
 25- 1974-

RECENT ACCESSIONS

We continue to be indebted to the Essex Society for Family History for further additions to our collection of parish register and monumental inscription transcripts. Most recently we have received copies of the MIs in Mundon Churchyard, and the overgrown Baptist Burial Ground at Tillingham. In a similar vein we have purchased from a well-known Colchester book-seller, a large folio volume which has inscribed on the spine 'Diocese of St Albans Archdeaconry of Colchester Church Property 1891'. This contains details, on printed pro-formas, of the parsonage-houses, churchyards, glebe farm and income from glebe land, church plate, ornaments, documents and registers, and benefactions connected with the churches in the Archdeaconry. The quality of the returns, signed by the incumbent and churchwardens of each parish, varies somewhat, and some of the better ones include transcripts of earlier terriers. Returns from 202 parishes are bound in the volume

with another score of loose ones from parishes which were transferred to the Archdeaconry of Colchester from the Archdeaconry of Essex in 1907. The forms were printed for completion in 1887, and many completed in that year were corrected in 1898-99. They all bear the initials 'CR' in the top right hand corner, presumably those of the Archdeacon or of his clerk. Finally it must be said that although St Mary's Chapel at ease is included, there is no return for the parish church at Wethersfield.

Access to the Library

1977 Membership Cards will continue to give permission for access to the Library Keys until the beginning of March; members who have renewed their subscriptions at that time will receive a membership Card for 1978.

For the next few months, because of changing domestic circumstances (Peter Boyden is getting married, Ed.), neither of us will be in Hollytrees as much as we have been recently. We trust that members will bear with us if the service is not quite as crisp as it has been, but we will do our uttermost to meet your wishes as quickly as we can. It looks as though Saturdays will be the normal time for those to come along who wish to see material which is not on the open shelves.

Local Histories

Two rather different works have been donated by their respective authors for review during this quarter.

Paglesham, Life in an Essex Marshland Village by Rosemary Roberts was published as long ago as 1972 (pp60, 13 illus; no price stated), but has only just reached us. The author is a life-long resident of Pagelsham and as such has managed to convey much of the atmosphere and sense of community to the reader through her easy-flowing narrative. Being a 'native' she has managed to extract much more 'folk' information from the villagers than many more academic researchers would have been able to collect, and also induced some of them to make available some very interesting nineteenth century diaries and other documents

which provide interesting insight into life in the parish in the last century.

The chief attraction about the book is its honesty. In the introduction we are told 'This is not a professional historian's piece, but a personal search into the life of a community by one who has lived most of her life in Paglesham'; and this is precisely what we find in the succeeding pages. This is no history book in the strict sense of the word, but for anyone who wishes to recapture something of the flavour of the river-side villages of Victorian Essex this is a book to read and re-read.

By contrast, The Old Primary School Henham in Georgian and Victorian Days by Joyce Winmill (published in aid of the Henham and Ugley Primary School, 1977. pp16, 1 illus. 40p) is a conventional account of the history of education in Henham from 1825 to 1914. Based on a considerable amount of research the book chronicles the struggle which was necessary to keep the school in being before the 1870 Education Act made available more funds than the parsimonious National Society had provided during the previous half century. Thereafter it was not all plain sailing, and there is valuable information here regarding some of the side effects of the agricultural depression of the 1870s and 80s, and how these affected the schooling of Henham children. The work concludes with the reminiscences of a scholar of the 1907-15 period. Although a little pedestrian in places, this book constitutes a useful addition to the growing body of literature on the history of education in Essex.

Essex Countryside

The Society has a rather bitty run of this periodical, which we are anxious to complete and also bring up to date. Many members, we know, take the Essex Countryside, and probably discard it when the next month's issue appears. It would be most welcome if any of you would pass your old issues to the Society for safe keeping in the Library. Listed overpage are the issues which we lack, and we would be happy to receive, buy, or swap other duplicates which we have, in order to obtain any of them.

Essex Countryside Nos needed.

69(Oct 62) - 107(Dec 1966); 111(Apl)-113(Jun),115(Aug),
117&118(Oct & Nov)1966; 121(Feb), 122(Mar), 129(Oct) 1967,
131(Dec 1967)-152(Sep 1969); 154(Nov 1969)-199(Aug 1973);
200&201 (Nov & Dec 1973); 215-221 (Jan-Jun), 223&224
(Aug & Sep), 1975; 227(Dec 1975) - to date. All dates
inclusive.

Also if anyone has any issues of the short-lived periodical
This Essex, of which we have Vol 1 Nos 4-8 only, would
they please contact us.

Publications

The last of our quarterly book sale lists is included
with this Newsletter. In the March issue we will be pro-
viding details of the available back issues of the
Transactions and Feet of Fines. Because we drastically
need to reduce the stocks of these publications there
will be some price reductions on the last list produced
in March 1976, so look out for bargains.

During December copies of Ann Dowden's catalogue of
A.H. Brown's collection of brass rubbings will be
available from John Mead at 60p including postage. The
collection is one of our two major assemblages of
rubbings, and contains close to 2000 impressions made
between 1848 and 1924. All but nine Essex churches with
brasses are represented, and there is a good coverage of
the East Anglian shires and Kent. Since many of the
rubbings were made before brasses were restored, or some-
times destroyed, they are of great archaeological interest.
It is hoped that lists of our other collections of
rubbings will be published in the future.

Copies of the list of Essex property sale catalogues are
still available at 60p including postage.

Peter B Boyden, Honorary Librarian,
Minsmere, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex Co14 8QP
John Mead, Honorary Deputy Librarian,
Belsize Cottage, 3Broad Street, Boxford, Colchester, Essex.
Boxford 210421

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

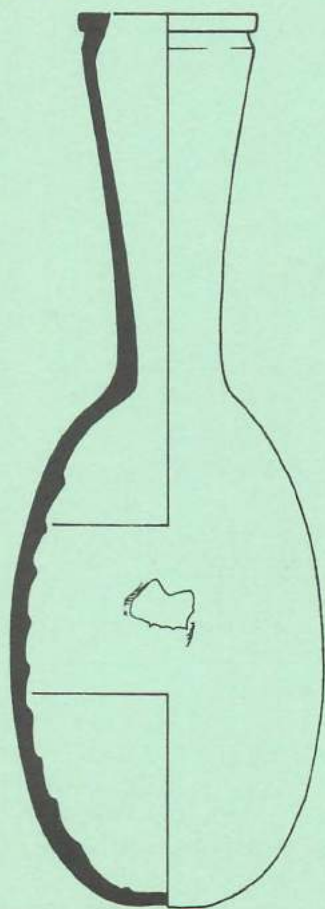
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY

MRS P. MONK,
ELEYS FARM,
ROXWELL,
ESSEX, CM1 4LQ

HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY

MRS M.J. CORNWALL,
2 ORCHARD CLOSE,
COPFORD GREEN,
COLCHESTER,
ESSEX, CO6 1DB

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1978

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 62.

SPRING, 1978

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming Society Events	2
C.B.A. Meeting, January 1978	4
Committee for Air Photography	7
Chelmsford excavation	9
Rivenhall report position	10
Stebbing - Report	12
Little Horkesley	13
County Council excavations	14
Iron Age Gold Coin	14
Mucking excavation	15
News from Congress	17
W.E.A. Programme 1978	18
Essex Book List	19
Report from the House of Commons .	20
Review	21
Library Corner	22

The illustration on the cover is a balsamarium from the Stebbing cemetery 'killed' before interment, drawn by Chris Going.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:

John E. Sellers
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Summer issue should be with the editor by the 6th May, please.

Although last year was Jubilee Year, the key-word for this year will still be Royal.

The Council for British Archaeology has announced that His Royal Highness The Prince of Wales has agreed to become Royal Patron of the C.B.A. with effect from 1st February, 1978. Prince Charles studied archaeology while at Cambridge and is already a Royal Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries. This welcome news will help to confirm the importance of the C.B.A. as a body of archaeological opinion, and must set the seal on the success of the Council's 35th Anniversary in 1979.

Also carrying the key-word is the draft Royal Charter of the C.B.A., discussed throughout last year and now so recently subject to objection from the Society of Antiquaries. I wonder if the above news will turn the tide there.

Then, sadly, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, Her Majesty's Lord Lieutenant of Essex, retires from office in August of this year. It is not known how much of his outside commitments will be shed at the same time. Sir John is known and loved in organisations throughout Essex and is Patron of many, including this Society.

Perhaps in recognition of Sir John's retirement Her Majesty The Queen will grace the Essex Show with Her presence in June, which is I believe Her first visit to the permanent showground at Great Leighs.

Lateness of publications is also unfortunately a general topic, and I am inundated with enquiries after Volume 8 of Essex Archaeology and History for 1976. I understand that this is now in page proof stage and will be out before long. David Clarke says the Printers both moved house in the middle of the job, and also lost their reader. The editing of Volume 9 is on the way as is Volume 10.

COMING SOCIETY EVENTS

Margaret Cornwall
Social Secretary

Saturday, March 18th

Visit to the Museum of London, London Wall, E.C.2.

As this is an informal visit there will be no organised tour, but it is suggested that members might like to meet at the entrance to the Museum at 11 a.m.

Underground stations: St Pauls, Barbican, Moorgate or Mansion House.

Saturday, April 22nd

TL 975343

Afternoon visit to Nayland where we shall visit the Church before going to Alton Court by kind invitation of Lord and Lady Camoys. We then go to Stoke-by-Nayland Church, have tea, and then on to 'Songers' at Boxted. This is the oldest known domestic dwelling in Essex, and the owners Mr and Mrs John Fowler have very kindly asked us to visit them.

Gather at the Church at Nayland by 2.30 p.m. It is just off the centre of the village and cars may be parked on the approach road to the rear.

NAYLAND, is about 6 miles along the A 134 from Colchester. Turn right immediately over the Stour.

Tuesday, April 25th

TQ 424965 - 431964

Chigwell Local History Society have asked E.A.S. to share their April meeting. This will be at the Central Library, Traps Hill, Loughton at 8 p.m. The speaker will be Julian Cornwall on 'The Ketts' rebellion.

Saturday, May 13th

TL 620148

A joint meeting with the Friends of Historic Essex at High Easter. Meet at the Village Hall (next to the Church) at 2.15 p.m. Mr Derek Bircher will give an illustrated lecture on the village, which we shall then tour before

accepting the generous invitations firstly from Mr and Mrs Braithwaite to see their restored house at Pentlow End, and then to see Mr and Mrs J. Cohen and their beautiful gardens at 'Rylands'.

High Easter can be reached by the A 414 from Chelmsford - turn off to the north towards the Easters. From Dunmow take the B 184.

Make a Note of the following June Events. More details later.

Saturday June 3rd Annual General Meeting at the Epping Forest Conservation Centre, High Beach.TQ 408978

The theme for the day is 'Mans influence on the Forest' and after the A.G.M., at 2.30 p.m., Mr William Liddel will give the lecture. In the morning he will lead a 'Walk through the Forest' beginning at 10.30 a.m. from the Conservation Centre.

Members are reminded that any business for the A.G.M. must be in the hands of the Secretary by the 13th May, and this should include nominations for Council during 1978/9.

Friday, June 23rd TQ 398948

Visit to the Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge, Chingford, to share a Midsummer social event with the Waltham Abbey Historical Society together with viewing an exhibition 'Excavations in the Forest'

Note

Members will note that we shall be sharing events with other societies again this year, and this is very welcome. We should like to thank the societies in question for their kindness in inviting us to participate.

You will also note from the programme that there are even more events planned this year than last, this is possible because individual members have undertaken to bear the brunt of organisation. The levy per head/outing will be 50p.

The January meeting of the Council for British Archaeology is traditionally a quiet business meeting at mid-year enlivened by a series of short lecturettes concerning items of archaeological interest which are on display at the meeting. Not so the one at January 1978, for the atmosphere was one of stark drama, and the action was played to a full house.

The reason lay in the draft Royal Charter, which had been the subject of business and comment during the previous year. This document, drafted by the Honorary Legal Adviser, had passed through two stages of presentation to the Council in order to attract comment, and had finally been brought up for approval at an Extraordinary Meeting of the Council called at 16th December, 1977.

Now the motives of this action are not clear because it had been agreed at the July meeting (and minuted) that the Charter would be discussed at the January meeting. Moreover it is most unlikely that members of the Council would be able to travel long distances to attend more than twice a year, even if the restraints of taking a Friday off work to do so did not act as an inhibition. The result was a sparse attendance at the meeting by those who were sufficiently 'professional' to find such time at short notice, and presumably without travelling problems of a budget nature.

The resulting meeting was a fiasco. The Charter, which all had had sufficient time to study and subject to comment, was summarily changed by a series of amendments raised from the floor of the meeting, and was clearly not approved by those present. In the process the Honorary Legal Adviser was virtually put aside, and his advice ignored. This was the focus point of the January meeting since the Honorary Legal Adviser was tendering his resignation.

As Barry Cunliffe, the President said, this was ironical for the meeting would have been the occasion for noting the tenth year of official position, and the eleventh year of actual service by the Legal Adviser, which in terms of advantage to the CBA was considerable.

It was clear that this point was not lost on the considerable audience, and the emotional feeling of the meeting was very clear.

Item three on the Agenda was to consider the resignation tendered by the Honorary Legal Adviser, and this permitted Charles Sparrow to speak. This he did, recounting the events of the meeting on the 16th December, and the putting aside of his advice. He also pointed out the inaccuracy of the amendments and the way in which these would almost certainly invalidate the legal acceptance of the Royal Charter.

This agenda item was terminated by an impassioned appeal for a vote of confidence in Charles Sparrow, which clearly had the backing of the vast majority of those present.

The President, treading with the delicacy of Agag, then went on to consider the amendments which had been moved at the Extraordinary meeting. It was clear that the purpose of that meeting had been solely to approve or disapprove the draft charter, but the amendments could now be considered by Council. During some somewhat hesitant manoeuvres the amendments put forward by Messrs Selkirk and Philp were restated, each seconding the other's amendment. These amendments were put to the vote and were lost.

The meeting then considered the amendment which had been put forward by the Society of Antiquaries and called for a revision of the Objects, (the preamble to this amendment at the December meeting had contained an extended statement by Dr A.J. Taylor in which he said that despite the resolution of the Council in January (1977) he believed the Council should think again).

A prolonged wrangle then ensued in which the statements made were reviewed and the point put that the Society of Antiquaries apparently did not wish the Council to obtain a Royal Charter. This was not accepted by Mr F.H. Thompson (Society of Antiquaries) who said that Dr Taylor expressed his dissent with the recorded

remarks and that these did not represent either his personal view or those of the Society of Antiquaries.

The wrangle progressed to the point of difference which appeared to be that the Objects in the Charter said that the CBA would 'represent archaeological opinion in Britain.....' which seemed to be interpreted by the Society as meaning that only the CBA would represent archaeological opinion.

This was a Gordian knot and it remained for Dame Kathleen Kenyon to cut it by appealing for a meeting of the CBA and the Society to work out a solution. The move was particularly apt since Dame Kathleen was Secretary of the CBA at its formative stage in 1944. The appeal resulted in a resolution to this effect which was passed, but there was a further resolution to the effect that the sense of the meeting was that the Objects should not be changed. This latter resolution was a split vote of 56 versus 47.

And so the matter lies except that the Society of Antiquaries seems set in its purpose, and it is understood that Counsel's advice may have been sought.

One is bound to wonder whether this is just a 'dog in the manger' attitude by a Society which is regarded as the most distinguished in the world of Archaeology in Britain, to the extent that to be FSA is tantamount to a professional honour. Is it possible that the root cause may be professional jealousy and a fear that there may be 'Chartered archaeologists'; the mind boggles at the possibilities. Nothing can be gained by either party by the polarisation of the differences; what is important is Archaeology, not personalities.

The arguments and discussions ran the meeting on to nearly half past five, and the remainder of the Agenda was held over to July.

After tea the speakers were allowed to come to the fore, there being three from Essex out of eleven in all.
continued page 11

During 1977 this committee has sprung into life and burgeoned.

It was, perhaps, a foregone conclusion that the many and various persons in the Anglian area who were flying and photographing archaeological sites, should sooner or later come together into some organisation, and in so doing the Anglian Committee has set a pattern for National trend.

The initial Committee was formed of enthusiasts who were personally involved, but invitation soon spread to other influential bodies. It was thus that both this Society and Congress became members.

At mid to late last year this Society was invited to join the Committee, and promptly agreed. Since Chris Going was already a member of the Committee in his own right, and a member of the Council of the Society, it was rational to make him the Society representative.

The Committee put on a conference entitled 'Air Photography and the Archaeologist' in Norwich on 26th November last year, and this was a great success being attended by some 250 people. The associated exhibition included topics as esoteric as photography by infra-red linescan supplied by the Plessey Company (Radar Section).

All this is indicative of the obvious interest in this subject which has been something of a secluded and black art in archaeology.

Present plans include the issue of an Annual Publication titled Aerial Archaeology and a twice yearly residential course at Wicken Bonhunt, Essex. The course for March this year is already on its way but there is chance for those interested to book on the 29th September to 1st October 1978 course entitled 'The interpretation of Aerial Photography for Archaeology.' Anyone interested should please contact the Editor.

The first publication will feature the work of the work of the Committee during 1976/77 and reports on flying and archives by all members. specifically this will include the Chignall St James Villa by Chris Going. The cover will feature an aerial photograph of Mendham Priory, by Miss E.A. Horne.

Chris Going is now the Promotions Officer for the Committee and is spreading his somewhat considerable energies between this, writing up current commitments and working for Margaret Jones at Thurrock Museum. He is of course a current Council Member, as previously mentioned and this issue of the Newsletter carries both his penmanship on the cover and an interim report by him of recent work.

One of Chris' duties is to arrange future conference venues, (these are to be biennial) the 1979 conference to be at the University of Essex and the 1981 at University of Cambridge. In the meantime the Exhibition has already moved to the County Hall, Hertford, is now at the Museum at Colchester until March 3rd, and will move to the Conference at Clacton during March.

Altogether the Committee is a mushroom of growth and is clearly showing the area of interest which has been so poorly publicised and served in the past. No doubt much of this is due to the last three years which were particularly suitable for aerial archaeology but the recognition is not before its time and such people as Commander R.H. Farrands, who is on the Committee, have been overflying sites for many years and contributing to archaeological knowledge.

The Committee has now Affiliation Membership which includes most people we know to be flying and reporting together with a sprinkle of the professional archaeologists who stand to gain most from the information garnered.

Clearly a first rate move in the right direction, and likely to give a National lead.

Interim Report by Paul Drury

The earliest level was a buried ploughsoil containing Iron Age potsherds and earlier prehistoric flints. a 2m wide ditch of mid-first century date was found; it had previously been located in 1973 some 80m to the east. The ditch is now seen to be part of the south defences of the fort, probably of conquest period; c.6m to the north was a slot, parallel to the ditch, with a vertical north face and post-sockets in the bottom at 1.8m centres. This must represent a revetment of the rear of the (completely levelled) rampart. A similar slot at the front extended for only 9m; it was devoid of post-sockets, and is unlikely to have been a primary feature. The rampart would have been c.4.5m wide between front and rear revetments. Further north, a number of post-holes and other features followed the line of the defences.

By the late 1st century the military features had been levelled and a metalled road c.5m wide, bounded by a substantial ditch on the south and linking the mansio to the London-Colchester road, was constructed on a different (but still east-west) alignment. To the north of this the south-east corner of a previously unsuspected masonry building was found; it seems to have occupied the site in the north-east angle of the two streets. Its structural history compares closely with that of the mansio to the east, i.e. a timber construction of the late 1st century was translated into stone early in the 2nd century, the foundations being 0.75m wide and 1.2m deep, of a distinctive layered type. Two subsequent phases of internal alteration were detected involving the use of shallow foundation trenches. To the east of the building was a gravel-metalled lane or path later diverted around an east-west wall added to the main east wall. An infant burial was sealed by the primary phase of the path.

To the south of the road remains of timber structures and gravel metalling were present, with features associated with a piped water supply to both the mansio and the adjacent masonry building. A well c.6.5m deep having traces of timber lining, was excavated; its filling

contained an apparently votive deposit of 5 complete horse-skulls, two more being found in the adjacent road ditch. At least three phases of wooden water pipes were present, the latest two of which were associated with a large puddled clay base, probably the foundation for a cistern.

Post-Roman agriculture had generally removed later Roman levels, but the subsidence of the well filling preserved a layer of burnt patterned daub and other debris (including metalwork) derived from the destruction of a timber framed house.

P.J. Drury, for the Chelmsford Excavation Committee, Essex County Council, and the Department of the Environment.

RIVENHALL REPORT - Current Position

by Warwick Rodwell

I am coming towards the end of the second of two months of special leave granted for the purpose of completing the Rivenhall report. The estimate last Autumn of the completion by the end of January will not be far out - it will take about a month longer. Some delays have been experienced due to the non-arrival of specialist reports which were promised: several are still outstanding and reminders have been sent where appropriate.

The first 248 pages of text have been typed, and about another 80 pages are ready for typing. The figures, up to 121 are complete, integrated and numbered. Photographic reductions can now be made of these, ready for sending out with the text.

This basically leaves the finds and the specialists' reports; we anticipate completing all that we can do during February, but the final collation and numbering of figures, etc. cannot be done for this section of the report until all contributions have been received in their final form.

Mark Davies was presenting a Roman bronze plaque from Colchester, notable for the significance of its dedication.

Margaret Jones of Mucking presented a fired clay artifact and two Saxon sceattas from Mucking, the coins being there in electrotype replicas.

Peter Huggins of Waltham Abbey was speaking on the Saxon measurements suggested by two timber churches excavated at Nazingbury, Essex.

I am afraid that I together with John Hedges, crept away to catch trains home.

RIVENHALL REPORT - Current Position

continued

The prehistoric and Roman parts of the report will be read by Professor S.S. Frere, to who they will be despatched as soon as the reductions of the illustrations are to hand. Dr H.M. Taylor will be reading the Saxon and medieval sections, which can also be sent when they come back from typing. Prof. B.W. Cunliffe has expressed his interest in seeing the whole report for general comment.

The Society of Antiquaries has expressed a general interest in publishing Rivenhall as a Research Report; the persons who I have asked to read and comment will also be used by the Society as referees. But the final decision will not be taken until the entire MS is submitted and considered alongside other publication commitments. The size of the DoE grant will be an important consideration. The Society has asked us to summarize the report in a joint lecture at Burlington House on Feb. 23.

W.J.R.
30.i.78

by Chris Going

Some 150 m² was stripped from the ?late pre-Roman and Romano-British cemetery site in Stebbing parish during August and September 1977, bringing the number of burials found there to date to three. A fourth cremation burial, contained in a Dressel 1b amphora, may have been found on the site at a date prior to 1840, and other burials are thought to have been ploughed out in recent years.

The three burials so far found are cremations ranging in date from the pre-Flavian period to the 2nd Century AD. The first burial known to be from the site was excavated under uncontrolled conditions in c 1968. It comprised a glass cinerary urn (illustrated on the cover of EAS Newsletter No 56, Autumn 1976), a fragmentary brown glass jug of Isings form 52, and three pottery vessels: a poppyhead beaker, a Drag.18 platter, and a Drag. 27 cup, both of Southern Gaulish manufacture. The grave goods had been placed in an ironbound wooden chest, the iron components of which survived. About a metre to the east of this burial a second was found in a trapezoidal grave pit. Grave goods comprised a six sided glass cinerary urn in which was placed a pottery balsamarium (see the cover of this Newsletter) apparently 'killed' by blows to the body and base. A polygonal, possibly hexagonal soil stain in the fill of the grave pit, in which the glass cinerary urn was roughly centrally set, is thought to be the remains of a wooden chest. The third burial was much plough damaged. Grave goods comprised two fragmentary glass vessels: a one handled cylindrical bottle of Isings form 51, and a large vase used as a cinerary urn. A few small iron nails survived to indicate that the burial was chested.

Other features discovered include a small pit which contained a very worn Sestertius of one of the Faustinas, a much abraded pottery sherd and a shallow flat bottomed four sided feature roughly 2m square, with a dark ashy fill. Two carbonised ?oaken planks were found lying parallel with the N and S sides, the northern plank overlying a first or second Century pottery flagon which it had crushed.

Scattered over the bottom of the feature were a number of small iron nails, some showing signs of mineralised wood. The floor and sides of the feature did not show signs of heating.

In addition to a number of flint flakes, tools, and cores, unstratified finds of note include fragments of a first century jug of royal blue glass, and a small convex sherd of colourless glass, silvered on the concave side, which may be from a Roman mirror.

An air photograph of the site taken during 1975 showed a sub-rectangular crop mark suggesting the cemetery was enclosed, a supposition supported when trial trenching located a 'V' shaped ditch containing RB pottery where the southern side of the enclosure was estimated to be.

Two Romano-British villa sites, one of substantial size, are known in the parish, but no settlement has been found in the immediate vicinity of the cemetery. It is hoped that field walking will bring one to light.

Thanks are due to the Leeder family of Lindsell Hall, the owners of the site, for their generous and patient help and to all who gave me assistance and encouragement.

Chris Going
February, 1978

LITTLE HORKESLEY - CHURCH AND MANOR

Mr B.H. Harley writes to tell us that the price for this booklet, previously mentioned in this publication, was the 1977 price, and that the present price is:-

75p plus post and packing of 15p

Early in January Mike Eddy reported that there was a large area excavation at Kelvedon currently under way and due to end on 31st January. An excavation sponsored by the Lloyds Bank Ltd., at 8 High Street, Maldon commenced at 23rd January and will continue until the 23rd March. At this latter site there is 5 day working but week-end working through the Malden Archaeological Group. (Mike Crellin, President I believe)

The CBA Newsletter for March says this is a two month dig, that Lloyds are assisting to the tune of £2652, and that it is confidently expected that traces of structures ranging from late Saxon period to at least 1500 will be revealed.

Iron Age Gold Coin

Clem Lister, who works with me at Marconi Radar Systems, and is by way of being an expert, not to say the Essex expert on Iron Age gold coins, rang me up the other afternoon to say that he had just secured a Quarter Stator of Addedomaros. This was found recently on the surface after a trench was dug at Stagden Cross near Pleshey. Clem says 'the Quarter Stator is Mack 270, Allen LX2, Allen records some 5 find spots. I have not seen one outside the BM who have (I think) 4 or 5.

It depicts a horse to the right very similar to Mack 267 on the reverse with a flower shaped device inside a dotted (peripheral) ring. From memory this is the only one which I have seen with a dotted ring.'

This coin was found and offered to the Chelmsford and Essex Museum who could not purchase it and referred it to Clem Lister. Clem did purchase it and thus saved it from going to London and into dealer's hands. The coin is now known and recorded together with its find spot, which makes good archaeological sense. It could so easily have become a nonentity. Paul Drury is arranging to photograph the coin.

Mucking excavation stopped in October 1977 and what is now current is Post-Excavation work which is being carried out on the 6th Floor of Thurrock Museum by Margaret and Tom Jones. We hear that Chris Going is at present helping them and there is obviously room for more.

An interim report was issued in January 1978, and what follows is a synoptic version.

The barley growing over the site in question provided ideal conditions for aerial photography during the dry summer of 1959. Crop marks were photographed by Professor J.K. St. Joseph, Director of Aerial Photography, University of Cambridge and soon after his publication of the photographs destruction began. Since 1965 archaeological investigation of these crop marks has been almost continuous.

Excavation was carried out by Mucking Excavation Committee, (within the Committee for Thurrock Archaeology) on behalf of the Department of the Environment (in latter days, and the Ministry of Building and Works before) with the support of the British Museum, Essex County Council, the Society of Antiquaries, local firms and individuals and in particular Hoveringham Gravels Ltd.

During the period of excavation over 4,000 students from many countries have taken part.

The cropmarks showed a pattern of ditches, pits, and other features. The time range of these is from the Neolithic to early Saxon, a span of 3,000 years.

This sequence is on the 100ft. terrace which lies close to a natural crossing point at the head of the Thames Estuary. This may include the first Bronze Age settlement in Essex. Substantial evidence does not occur until the Iron Age, when the terrace was dominated by a circular bi-vallate hillfort. More than a hundred round houses following this fortification, have been found. Raised granaries and clay utensils connected with drying salt, have also been found.

Metal working evidence is also present representing this period and the nearby burial enclosures continued in Romano-British use.

At about the time of the Roman conquest defensive earthworks were once more thrown-up where the hillfort had stood. This time the enclosure was exactly rectangular. A 1st century Roman legionary's armour remnant was found within it. The earthwork was incorporated into the field layout of a Roman villa. The actual buildings of this fall outside the crop-mark. Two further Romano-British cemeteries have been found, one within and the other outside the main outfield boundary ditch.

Spread along half a mile of the terrace, both inside and outside the boundary ditch, are the dug-out floors of Saxon huts. This is the first British site where their crop-marks have been proved by excavation. Nearly 200 have been excavated so far, the largest number found anywhere. Traces of more than 20 ground level post-buildings - or halls - also of the Saxon period have been found as well. The best preserved was nearly 50ft long, double square in plan with one end partitioned and opposite entrances in the centres of the long sides.

Saxon cemetery 1 was discovered as it was quarried away and the remains contained only 60 inhumations. Cemetery 2 is the first sizeable Saxon cemetery in England and contained nearly 800 burials, cremations and inhumations.

Provisional dating of the Saxon occupation is from early 5th century to late 7th century. There is no archaeological support for a combined Romano-British/Anglo-Saxon occupation; late 7th century sceattas and sherds of Frankish pottery indicate the end of Saxon - and indeed virtually all - settlement.

After 12 years work this excavation has proved to be a type site. It has become the most extensive check on the interpretation of crop-marks - now the chief agent of the discovery of new sites. The long sequence of pottery found provides a reference series for SE England. It is one of Europe's major sites for the early Migration Period.

The A.G.M. of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress will be held this year at Thaxted; Possibly in the Guildhall, but more probably locally, but in any case the Guildhall and its restoration must be one of the principal features of the day. Members will remember that the Society visited Thaxted and the Guild Hall in May 1976, see the Newsletter Autumn 1976. Mr J. Boutwood is still a leading light at Thaxted, as then, and certainly the Guildhall restoration will feature somewhere in the day's programme. Proceedings will start at about 10.00 a.m. with the A.G.M. and the usual bookstall where all societies may display their publications; then in the afternoon there will be a guided tour of places of note, in particular 'The Priory' across the road from the Guildhall, where Mr and Mrs Bradfield were so generously our hosts two years ago.

This is a time of change for the Congress, not only will the Chairman change, which is annual; we have to appoint a new Secretary because of the death, in office, of George Caunt, but the Treasurer is also resigning and will need a replacement. Ken Bascombe who as Assistant Secretary shouldered the burden of Congress, is fairly certain to become Secretary, but the Treasurership is not at this time covered.

One matter which is giving some concern in Congress is the Essex Journal, this publication though produced and distributed by Phillimore's, is the official organ of Congress. It has always been somewhat strange that it is not distributed free to the subscribing members, but this could not be done economically. On the contrary last year the production costs were subsidised from members subscriptions, and are likely to be once more subsidised this year. Representations have been made at the executive committee that the Journal should be financially self supporting, since the production and distribution is a commercial enterprise, but the difficulty seems to be the numerical readership. This year the cost of the Essex Journal will be increased from £2 p.a. to £2.50 p.a. for four quarterly issues. Will all members check whether they could not do with a copy.

The producers of the Essex Journal are Messrs Phillimore Ltd. Shopwyke Hall, Chichester, Sussex, to whom any enquiries should be sent. As already said the 1978 subscription will be £2.50 post free. Past copies are held in the Library for examination.

The Congress Autumn Symposium this year will be held at Passmore Edwards Museum, Stratford, E.15 on Saturday 18th November. All members will be welcome, and papers on topical subject matter will be welcomed by Mark Davies, at the Colchester and Essex Museum.

W.E.A. Programme 1978

Other than the programme already published Arthur Brown has this additional announcement:-

Saturday 20th May, 1978.....Essex University
11.00 a.m. to 3.45 p.m.

Three concurrent courses will be held, each of two lectures.

1. A.V.B. Gibson on 'Old Timber Buildings in East Anglia'
2. Roger Finch on 'Essex and Suffolk ships and seamen'
3. Howard Newby on 'Essex and Suffolk Village Life in Literature and Actuality'

Please book by 15th May with Mr W. Brunton, 27 Parkfields, Sible Hedingham, with course fees (65p each, 30p for retired and for full time students) stating which course you have chosen and whether you intend to buy lunch at the University Restaurant.

A course of 6 meetings on 'How to read local records (Palaeography for beginners)' will take place in Colchester commencing 10th April, on Monday evenings, and at the Institute of Higher Education, Sheepen Road, This will be conducted by Mrs Jo-Ann Buck for W.E.A. for further information send a s.a.e. to Mrs Buck, Lindens, Alton Drive, Colchester, CO3 3ST.

by Margaret Jones.

MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY XX(1976) free to members £5.00 annual subscription (219 pages)

Peter Huggins' 58 page excavation report on Waltham Abbey includes the Viking Hall. 1975 excavation reports include churches (Asheldham, and Colchester, St. Giles); castle(Saffron Walden) and towns (Chelmsford and Waltham Abbey)

BRITANNIA VIII (1977) free to members £9.00 annual subscription (523 pages)

Philip Crummy's 40 page report on the Colchester Fortress and Colonia excavations of 1971-6 includes the new Gosbecks fort discovery, also described by David Wilson (Cambridge Committee for Aerial Photography) Essex sites appear in 'Roman Britain in 1976' :- Asheldham, Billericay Birchanger, Chignall St. James(a plan updated by Chris Going from 1976 crop-marks of a court-yard building first reported by Ida McMaster in Essex Archaeological News No 49 two years before), Colchester, Harlow, Little Hallingbury, Nazeingbury, Peldon, Theydon Garnon, Woodham Walter. Reviews include: the 1974 Colchester Salt Conference Report ed. K. de Brisay & K.A. Evans, and Rosalind Dunnett's Trinovantes. Graffiti are reported from : Chelmsford, Colchester, Foulness Island and Rivenhall.

Recent British Archaeological Reports relevant to Essex archaeology include:

ROMAN POTTERY STUDIES IN BRITAIN AND BEYOND B.A.R.S. 30 (1977) ed. J. Dore & K. Greene (£6.30). The influence of Hull's work on Colchester pottery is seen to be far-reaching. Mucking is not only mapped by one of the 25 contributors as a 4th Century military site, but there is evidently a slip of the pen in his note that Oxford wares were 'relatively common' there - since the pottery from these excavations has yet to be processed ! Graham Webster's review (with its due tribute to Rex Hull's work) should be compulsory reading for everyone studying pottery in archaeology. One notes that Camolodunum appears in most bibliographies.

THE ROMAN POTTERY INDUSTRY OF THE OXFORD REGION

B.A.R.S. 43 (1977) C.J. Young (£8.00) is a useful synthesis of wares marketed in Essex.

ARCHAEOLOGIA CANTIANA XCII (1977) contains a paper 'A Lower Thames ford and the campaigns of 54 B.C. and A.D. 43' by Patrick Thornhill, especially relevant to the archaeology of south Essex and the Mucking area.

Margaret Jones

REPORT FROM THE HOUSE OF COMMONS

by Stan Newens, M.P.; Harlow.

Mr Stanley Newens (Lab Co - Harlow):

To ask the Secretary of State for the Environment, how many listed buildings in Essex are known to have been destroyed or demolished since 31st December 1974.

Mr Peter Shore

Between 1 January 1975 and 30 June 1977 (the most recent date for which figures are available), consent was given for the total demolition of seven buildings in Essex, although it is not known whether these consents have been acted upon and the buildings demolished.

Tuesday 17 January 1978 for
Thursday 12 January 1978 (No, 139)
Department of the Environment

Mr J.V.C. Clarke recently sent me a copy of his booklet The Essex Way since Mr Doncaster of the Castle Bookshop thought that I might be interested. This 25 page litho printed booklet, illustrated by rather furry line drawings is available for 30p + 7p p&p from the author at The Lodge, Colne Egaine, Colchester, CO6 2HX.

There is already an official C.P.R.E. guide available at 55p, published in 1975 by the East Anglian Tourist Board, which is based on information from the Council for the Preservation of Rural England and the Ramblers Association, and this describes the 'Way' which starts at Epping and finishes at Dedham. The guide carries pithy historical comments on places on the route.

Mr Clarke's version follows his own walk of the route and he has added considerably to the historical notes of the official guide. Apart from the continuous use of the first person plural this is a pleasant readable account, with a fine selection of pubs described en route; however the historical notes are somewhat startling. Throughout there is an interpretation of place-names, and the derivations differ entirely from Reaney's Place names of Essex. There is also the unjustified comment that the Pleshey earthworks were 'Ancient British' and the motte Saxon. The statement that 'Leez Priory' was a palace where Elizabeth was imprisoned by Mary, raises the eyebrows, and those concerning Coggleshall Church need some checking. We were so interested in these comments that we checked with the bibliography, but Arthur Mee's 'The King's England-Essex' is not to blame. Such statements cast doubt on the rest of the 'historical' content, and this booklet should be handled with care.

Withall, this booklet awakened my interest in the 'Way', and I was pleasantly surprised to see that it passes beside John Hope's excavation at Cressing Church.

J.E.Sellers

by Peter Boyden

ADMINISTRATIVE NOTICES

First of all a big thank you to those members who very kindly responded to our appeal in the last newsletter for issues of the Essex Countryside and This Essex. You have all been thanked individually but it is only right and proper that such a warm response to our plea should be recorded here. As a result of your generosity we have radically improved our holdings of these two serials.

There is no list of periodical holdings in this issue, but we hope to include a further installment in the Summer newsletter.

Those members who have been stocking their bookshelves from our sales of unwanted books may be interested to know that although there are to be no more lists, as all the books have been sold, there are several boxes of offprints and pamphlets in Library 1 at Hollytrees which may be purchased for very reasonable prices.

Included with this News will be (if you have paid your sub. for the year!) a Membership Card for 1978 which will admit you to the Library at Hollytrees. Produce your card to the Custodian who will, in return for your signature in the register, issue you with the Library keys. Hollytrees is open Mon-Fri 10-1, 2-5; Sat 10-1,2-4 (5 from April)

During the week commencing April 3rd we propose to empty, catalogue, and rearrange the contents of the stockroom. Since much of the work will be done in Library 2, it will mean that this room will not be available to members during this period. We apologise for the inconvenience occasioned. The stockroom has needed tidying for many months now, and once complete the work will make life much easier for us, and enable us to provide an even better service (if this is possible) to you the members.

Now that the Librarian has taken the fatal step of getting married, he has had to commit an even graver blunder by uprooting himself from sunny Walton-on-the-Naze and moving to Kent. All correspondence to Peter Boyden should now be addressed to 18B Burnt Ash Lane, Bromley, Kent, BR1 4DH. Things sent to Walton will be forwarded, after a short delay, by courtesy of his mother. One advantage of the move south of the river is that he can now be contacted by telephone (when at home) on 01-464 4086. John Mead remains firmly encamped to the north of the county at Boxford. Once we have gone you might get Honorary Librarians who actually live in the county.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS

Only these two papers published in foreign periodicals received during the second half of the year 1977 are likely to be of assistance to members in their Essex researches:

'Saint Andre C'Herbertot au xvii et au xviii Siecles: etude Demographique' by F. Becart. Annales de Normandie 27 No 3 (Oct 77), pp 281-294

'Untersuchungen zu den Bestattungssitten der Aufgehenden Kupfer-und-Fruhen Bronzezeit', by M. Primas. Bericht der Romisch-Germanischen Kommission Band 58 Vol I(1977) pp 1-160.

BOOKS

Those of you who enjoyed John Rayment's recent article in the News on Monumental Inscriptions (or MIs as he calls them) may be interested in purchasing for the modest sum of 20p (plus postage) his 19 page booklet Notes on the recording of Monumental Inscriptions, which is available from John at 57 Coopers Hill, Ongar, Essex. Apart from being amazingly cheaply priced, (I don't know how they can produce it for 20p), this is a publication which all members should own, read, and act upon. A complete tyro could do a successful graveyard survey by using this, so think what sophisticated EAS members ought to be able to achieve!

Quite seriously John is one of the leading authorities (if not the leading authority) on this subject, and his booklet is highly commended.

Question: what have Harold II, Simon of Soham, and Thomas Tallis in common? Answer: they all appear, together with 7 other people in The Worthies of Waltham Vol. one, the latest publication by the Waltham Abbey Historical Society (75p plus 8p postage from Mr R.C. Gray, 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey, Essex). This first instalment covers the period up to the dissolution of the Abbey in 1540. At 23 pages in length with 8 illustrations this cannot compare with the above in sheer value although it does (as we might expect) contain a wealth of valuable information. Perhaps the real gem is to be found in the biography of Master Lawrence of Stratford who installed a piped water supply for the Abbey. Dinah Dean writes very movingly of how she excavated one of his pipes, laid in February 1222 and brought to light during one of the Society's excavations in 1970.

PUBLICATIONS

There exists in the stockroom at Hollytrees a vast accumulation of unissued copies of the Transactions dating back to 1880. Over the years various lists of the stock have been published and a certain amount of the back-log has been sold. Sales are at present at one of the 'dead' phases, and since even with the most generous allowances for posterity we still have far too much stock, we are drastically reducing the prices of back numbers of the Transactions so that all members including students, will have a fair chance to acquire volumes published before they joined the Society and to complete, or add to, their run.

The prices are net, and for private members and institutional members only. Trade prices on application. Cash with order to John Mead. Arrangements can be made for you to collect your order from Hollytrees, otherwise the following postage and packing charges will apply: Orders valued at under £2, 50p; £2-£5, £1; £5-£10, £2; Over £10, free.

Available issues are as follows; volume indexes and title pages will be supplied where these are still available.

Second Series Price - 35p per part

Vol ii Parts 2,3
 Vol v Parts 2,3,4
 Vol vi Part 1
 Vol vii Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol viii Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol ix Parts 1,2,3,4,5,6
 Vol X Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol xi Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol xii Parts 1,4
 Vol xiii Parts 1,2
 Vol xiv Parts 2,3,4,5
 Vol xv Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol xvi Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol xvii Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol xviii Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol xix Parts 1,2,3,4
 Vol xx Parts 1,2
 Vol xxi Parts 1,2
 Vol xxii Parts 1,2
 Vol xxiii Part 2
 Vol xxiv One Part only issued
 Vol xxv Parts 1,2,3

Series indexes Price 25p each

Old Series Vol i to Second Series Vol v
 Second Series Vol vi-xv

Third Series (Essex Archaeology and History from Vol 4)

Vol i Parts 1,3,4	} 75p per part
Vol ii Parts 1,2,3	
Vol 4 one part only	
Vol 5	£1.50
Vol 6	} £3 each
Vol 7	

With the next News we will be detailing stocks of offprints and other publications including Feet of Fines for Essex

Honorary Librarian, new address given above.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY

MRS P. MONK,
ELEYS FARM,
ROXWELL,
ESSEX, CM1 4LQ

HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY

MRS M.J. CORNWALL,
2 ORCHARD CLOSE,
COFFORD GREEN,
COLCHESTER,
ESSEX, CO6 1DB

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1978

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 63.

SUMMER, 1978

CONTENTS :-

Comment.....	1
Kenneth Newton, Obituary	2
Public Relations Committee Notes ...	3
Coming Events	3
Visit to the Nayland area	6
Visit to High Easter	8
New Publication	9
The A.G.M.	10
News From County Hall	13
Red Hills in the Dengie Peninsula ..	14
The Rivenhall Glass	15
Congress A.G.M.	17
Library Corner	19
Essex Book List	24

The sketch on the cover is of the Great Easton louver, overall height 28 inches, now in Saffron Walden museum.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Autumn issue should be with the editor by the first week in August, please.

Dr Gerald C. Dunning died in April. Known throughout archaeology in this country as Gerald, he had been retired for some years from his post as Inspector of Ancient Monuments, but was still devoting his energies and skill to the discipline. In 1974 a book 'Medieval Pottery from Excavations' was published as a tribute to him, containing studies from ten eminent archaeologists. The flyleaf credit reads "This collection of essays is presented to Gerald Dunning to pay tribute to his pioneer work and subsequent guidance and encouragement which have helped to form our knowledge of medieval pottery."

Gerald's interests were general but in recent years he specialised in two subjects in particular, roof furniture and stone mortars. It was in the first category that Elizabeth and I met him in 1965 when we found the Great Easton Louver, and it is in tribute to him that I reproduce a sketch of the restoration (now in Saffron Walden Museum) This was his largest, most complicated, and most complete louver and links our interests. Recently Gerald worked with Paul Drury on the distribution of mortars, and both Paul and I feel the loss of a friend, adviser, and co-officer since Gerald was President of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee which we both serve.

The Society will remember his lecture at Maldon on the occasion of the 1975 A.G.M.

There has been some problem at Chelmsford over the ever increasing requirements for storage on museum premises of the finds from excavations, particularly whilst the work is current and not fully reported. Chelmsford Excavation Committee and the County Archaeological Section are providing material from Chelmsford and the locality.

The problem is that whilst the Department of the Environment will fund digging, it will not fund museums, which come under the Department of Education and Science. Who then is expected to provide housing for the finds, apparently the Local Authority, who probably rightly feel that they are being put upon.

KENNETH NEWTON, M.A., F.R.Hist.S.

Essex has lost a distinguished County Archivist in the sudden death of Ken Newton after a long period of ill-health, which he had bravely borne. Educated at Stratford Grammar School, he was a good classical scholar. After his appointment to the staff of the Essex Record Office in 1950 he made it his chief aim to become a medieval expert and his achievement in this direction was remarkable.

In 1960 the Office published his Thaxted in the Fourteenth Century: a history of the manor and the borough in the period of its rise to prosperity, which added much to our knowledge of the large-scale cutlery industry there. His Medieval Essex booklet of 1961 has passed through three reprints. The inauguration of a virtually non-resident degree course in the Department of English Local History at Leicester University gave him the opportunity of gaining his M.A. The main content of his thesis was published by Phillimore in 1970 as The Manor of Writtle: the development of a royal manor, C.1086-c.1500, which firmly established his reputation as a specialist in medieval manorial history.

Ken's modesty and kindness endeared him equally to staff and students. I cannot recollect a harsh word ever spoken between us. His many friends mourn his passing at a time when he was developing his twin schemes - the Branch Offices at Southend and Colchester. Posterity should also know that it owes much to his expert drive in all forms of photographic facilities. His malady restricted his extra-mural activities, but the Essex Branch of the Historical Association was vigorously maintained during his successive periods as Honorary Secretary and chairman, and the echo of his quiet humour will linger on for many meetings to come. Our Society's Council will remember with affection how his occasional and always brief suggestions rounded off an involved discussion. We express our sympathy to Mildred, who undoubtedly prolonged her husband's life with her constant care, and we record our debt to her.

F.G. EMMISON

Members may wonder what happens to their 'attendance dues' collected at each outing; whilst there are expenses to be met, a substantial part of the contributions at each meeting go either to the fabric funds of churches visited or to charities specified by the owners of houses where we are given hospitality.

The programme for 1979 is being considered, will anyone with ideas or anyone who would like to help please get in touch with Margaret Cornwall.

Some members would like to attend meetings but have a problem with transport, if so please let Margaret know and something may be arranged.

COMING EVENTS

PLEASE NOTE, THERE ARE SOME TIME CHANGES AND THOSE GIVEN BELOW ARE CORRECT.

Friday June 23rd Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge, Chingford.
Please return the slip if you are coming.

Saturday July 15th TIME CHANGE. Numbers limited to the first fifty applicants. All day visit to Castle Hedingham and Bocking. 10.45 meet in the square, Castle Hedingham, Visit to the hand silk weaving mills.
Lunch.
2.30 Visit to Caens Mill, Bocking (a conducted tour of houses in Bradford St. by Mr Dixon-Smith)
Tea
5.15 St. Mary's Church, Bocking.

Saturday August 19th TIME CHANGE.

11.30 Long Melford Church
Lunch
2.30p.m. Long Melford Hall, Sir Richard Hyde Parker has kindly agreed to show members over parts of Long Melford Hall not normally open to the public.
4.00 p.m. Lavenham, Tea in The Old Chapel

Saturday September 9th OPEN DAY AT THE SOCIETY'S LIBRARY HOLLYTREES, COLCHESTER. 10.15a.m.-1.00p.m.
2.00 p.m.-4.30 p.m.

Library Open Day - Members can examine books on the shelves, see a display of rare books and a selection of material from the non-book collection - prints, photos, brass rubbings etc. The Hon Librarian will be available to discuss library facilities with members and will answer any questions arising from research work in progress. Mr Peter Boyden has been reorganising the Library over the last few years and this work is almost completed. There will be a short talk on the Library: its history and contents at 11.00 a.m. and 2.45 p.m.

Tea and coffee will be provided and it is hoped that this will be something of a social occasion when members will be able to meet and discuss mutual interests. Do not forget your Library/Membership Cards

Saturday September 9th EXTRA TO PUBLISHED PROGRAMME
The Research and Fieldwork Committee will organise an

POTTERY EXPOSITION at the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford.
Entitled POTTERY IN ARCHAEOLOGY, an Exposition of Essex Pottery from the earliest times to the medieval period especially in relation to local kilns.

Open to Members and the Public from 11.00 a.m. to 4.00 p.m.

There will be exhibition stands featuring:-

- Pottery making by hand
- Pottery making by wheel
- Try it yourself
- Pottery drawing demonstration
- Model kilns and drawings of kilns
- Pot restoration

and the scientific approach, radiographs, dating methods, a stratification model, maps showing distribution of clay and kilns, and information on Roman pottery.

Pottery will be there from Mucking, Waltham Abbey, Colchester, Chelmsford, Foulness, Southend-on-Sea, Saffron Walden, Harlow museum and Passmore Edwards museum.

There has never been such a meeting of those expert in pottery recognition, manufacture, and all other aspects of archaeology in Essex before.

Hand-outs will be available nearer the date for the POTTERY EXPOSITION, enquire if interested at Chelmsford 55260.

Saturday September 30th Visit to Cambridge.

2.30 p.m. Sidney Sussex College, E.A.S.
Members will be shown round the College and given tea - afterwards there will be a visit to the Round Church. It is hoped to plan other events for the morning - information in the next newsletter. Numbers restricted to 45, book early with Margaret.

Wednesday October 4th Visit to the Essex Record Office and the County Archaeological Section at County Hall.

Friday October 20th The Morant Dinner, 'Blue Boar', Maldon.

Jo-Ann Buck says:- Why not spend a weekend 'Discovering Palaeography' ? There will be a repeat of last years course at Belstead House, near Ipswich, from 3-5 November, 1978, when you can begin to learn to decipher the handwriting in 16th and 17th century documents. For details send a stamped, addressed envelope to the Warden, Belstead House, via Sprites Lane, Ipswich, Suffolk, IP8 3NA, or to Mrs J-A. Buck, Lindens, Alton Drive, Colchester, CO3 3ST. Jo-Ann Buck will be the course tutor.

Clavering & Langley Local History Group are having an Exhibition to show work done since their last exhibition two years ago. This will be in Clavering Parish Church,

Saturday 26th August 11.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.

Sunday 27th " 2.00 p.m. - 5.30 p.m.

Monday 28th " 11.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society will be holding a special exhibition in the Museum at 41 Sun Street, Waltham Abbey, to celebrate the Centenary of the Epping Forest Act. This will be mounted by the Epping Forest District Council Museums Service and will include prints, photographs and documents relating to the history of the forest, its development and usage particularly over the last 100 years. Open Saturday 10.00 - 16.00, Sundays and BHs 15.00-17.00 Exhibition from 26th August - 24th September. Otherwise the museum is always open at the hours shown.

by Eileen Bell.

Over 70 members thoroughly enjoyed this very informative and interesting afternoon visit to churches and houses in the Nayland area. The size and structure of Nayland Church, dating from about 1400, reflects the wealth and importance of the late medieval Suffolk cloth industry, although it remained a chapel of ease to the much smaller settlement of Stoke-by-Nayland until the eighteenth century. Notable features are the eight painted panels of saints saved from the destruction of the Rood Screen, some parts of which have been well displayed beneath the organ loft; and a most unusual painting by Constable of Christ blessing the Sacraments.

A short distance away in the main village street is Alston Court, the home of Lord and Lady Camoys, who warmly welcomed us to a conducted tour of this fascinating house dating, it is thought, from 1472. The present interior courtyard shows the elaborately carved original house, with a separate, and simpler kitchen building, the hall being constructed later in 1510 at right angles to these and fronting onto the village street. We are very greatly indebted to our hosts for their invitation to tour this interesting late medieval house with its extensive walled garden.

Stoke-by-Nayland church, on its hill above the wetlands, illustrated both the wealth of the Suffolk clothiers and the continuous history of the site from at least Roman times, Mr L. Harley was there to regale us with his vast knowledge of building materials and spoke of the Roman material incorporated in the successive Saxon, Norman and early medieval churches. Research into the dimensions of the church indicates that these conform to the normal Saxon proportion of 1.73 to 1 - evidence for at least a sacred enclosure in Saxon times approximating to the present ground plan. The will of Lady Aegelfled, widow of Earl Byrhtnoth, killed at the Battle of Maldon in 991, refers to "the sacred place at Stoke in which my ancestors are interred". Beautiful, light and vast, the mainly perpendicular-style church contains some good brasses and monuments of local families, especially the portrait brass

of William de Tendring, who fought at Agincourt and became an ancestor of Elizabeth I, and also contains finely carved and preserved porch doors.

Our grateful thanks are extended to our hosts and guides, and especially to Margaret Cornwall for another excellent excursion.

After tea in the Village Hall at Stoke-by-Nayland with refreshments provided by the Mabbitt family, the cavalcade turned towards Boxted where we had a further treat in store, this is described by Jo-Ann Buck. (Ed.)

Our afternoon ended back in Essex with a visit to what is probably one of the oldest houses in the county, 'Songers' at Boxted, where we were made welcome by the owners, Mr and Mrs John Fowler. Delightfully situated and, with its deep roof of thatch, looking rather like a gingerbread house, it is of the usual Essex timber-framed type but incorporating a small two-aisled open-hall and this oldest part is at present the only known recorded example of its type where the structure (assembled by notch-lap joints apparent in its timbers) survives largely intact in such a small scale building. It has been dated to the last quarter of the 13th century by the Historic Buildings Section of the County Planner's Department; an extension was added in the 16th century and there are modern extensions and alterations, but the whole has been scheduled by the Department of the Environment as a Grade II building of historic importance.

Neither Eileen nor Jo-Ann mention that the number of members and friends involved on this excursion was over 60, of whom a goodly number arrived at Songers. What was more surprising was the way that the house absorbed this crowd. With any timber framed building everyone wants to have a look and form opinions so that the inside of the house resembled an ants nest. It was very good natured of the owners to put up with us. (Ed.)

HIGH EASTER, PENTLOWEND AND RAYLANDS

by Aubrey Saunders

It always gives us great pleasure to get away from the deeply scarred landscape of industrial Thameside to spend even a few hours in the more immediately attractive and fortunately greater part of the county. We, therefore, joined a combined meeting of somewhere about a hundred Friends of Historic Essex and members of the Essex Archaeological Society in High Easter village hall on Saturday, 13th May, where we were given a very clear description of the constructional details of the house known as 'Pentlowend' by Mr Derek Bircher and Mr F.C.S. White, who also took the photographs about two years ago when the house was derelict and during the early stages of restoration.

The house appeared to have begun as a small medieval hall on an irregular moated site. A larger Tudor brick cross-wing was added to the S.W., possibly replacing an earlier solar. As in many cases the building was downgraded to two cottages and then abandoned for a while. Apparently the E.A.S. had visited it a few years ago when it was owned by Dr Tom Savage, who had hoped to restore it but did not realise his ambition. The speakers were thanked by the President of the E.A.S. and the Chairman of the Friends before the party moved off to the church.

High Easter church consists of a large Norman nave and chancel with Roman brick quoins. The north aisle was added in the 14th century; the massive west tower - which some people ascended - was built in the 15th century, and the nave was heightened early in the 16th century by the addition of a brick battlemented clerestorey. Undoubtedly the crowning glory of the church is the magnificent roof of the nave. The church is rather devoid of monuments and small features of interest but the Paten and Cup of 1562 were on display.

Next, on to 'Pentlowend' where Mrs Braithwaite provided refreshments and Mr Braithwaite assisted by Mr Bircher, conducted groups round the house. It is debatable which required the greater courage - the restoration of the house, which was completed a year ago, or the generous gesture of allowing about 200 muddy feet to have the freedom of the

house! Incidentally it is very noticeable that the weather for this year's visits is not up to last year's standard.

Mr Braithwaite illustrated the hardness of the old timbers by saying that he had to use a masonry drill to make holes for the screws to hold the curtain rails. Using a screwdriver in the usual way simply broke the screws! It was also interesting to note that during the course of the work he had adopted the age-old practice of re-using timber by sawing off the rotten parts and using the good pieces where shorter lengths were required. It was obvious that a very thorough and thoughtful restoration had been carried out to transform what had been virtually a ruin into a very comfortable home with a unique character, but it was a pity that the Tudor brickwork was in such poor condition that the walls had to be rendered completely and the typical external chimney stack repointed in cement.

'Raylands' is roughly halfway between High Easter and Pleshey. It was a farmstead when Mr Cohen took it over. We established that it had originally been moated, or at least ditched all round, but part of the 'moat' had been filled in especially on the west side. In spite of Mr Cohen's blandishments none of his pride and joy, his large collection of old fashioned shrub roses, was in bloom. Nevertheless it was a real pleasure to see such a well-tended extensive garden these days.

NEW PUBLICATION

THE COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL AIR PHOTOGRAPHY have published their first output and rarely can there have been so great an effect. AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY Volume 1, 1977, is in A4 format, 54 pages of glossy paper, and closely packed with articles, photographs and distribution maps etc. The publication has caused quite a stir on the international, let alone the national level, for there has been nothing like this before. Sumptuous and satisfying, although the quality of some photographs is poor. £3.75 per copy from S.G. Upex, Committee for Archaeological Air Photography (Anglian Region) 6 Highgate Green, Elton, Peterborough, Cambridgeshire, England. Postage free in U.K., invoice for P&P overseas.

Despite Aubrey Saunders comments on the weather during the High Easter visit, the planners were right on target again for June 3rd, and the promise for the day was sunny and hot. By 10.30 in the morning there was a motley gathering of members and others at the Epping Forest Conservation Centre and it was clear that open necked shirts and linen jackets were the order of the day. Inside the Centre which was already well up in the mid 20s, people were drinking coffee and looking at the excellent exhibition in honour of the Epping Forest Centenary celebration, I made a hasty retreat for my own linen jacket and reappeared less formal but cooler.

The idea of the morning was to split into two parties one to 'motorcade' to Copped Hall, of which Ken Bascombe had displayed a number of prints and maps, and the other party to walk to Loughton Camp through the forest'.

Mike Astor gives the following account of the first party: Those members who elected to go on the motorcade set out from the Centre under the leadership of Ken Bascombe and travelled along by-roads and green roads through the northern half of the forest. Leaving the trees just beyond Woodredon House a stop was made in some cornfields, which it was suggested could be a three hundred acre assart made by the Abbot of Waltham Abbey. The next halt was at 'Warlies' the home for many years of the Buxton family. As well as studying the house exterior members admired a fine Medlar tree in the grounds. Copped Hall was the final stop, the burnt-out shell of the house made a sad sight on such a glorious June day, the garden and temple near the west front were also explored. Ken Bascombe gave a comprehensive and excellent history of each house and made the perambulation a memorable occasion.

The smaller party set out with Mr Paul Moxey the Warden of the Centre as guide, and the conversation strayed over a wonderful assortment of subjects:- medieval rabbit warrens, manorial boundaries, pollarded trees and their age (one pollarded beech may have roots 700 years old), the height of pollarding so as to be above deer reach, land development in the forest, and the practical example of podsol (podzol) from the earth on the roots of a fallen tree. All this apart from Loughton Camp itself, green

and dappled with sunshine in the comparative cool of the forest. Rhona Huggins was able to give a good resumé of the present interpretation of the ancient earthworks, out of use well before the Romans came, and to add the spice of having actually dug on the site. The party then returned to the Centre looking very countrified with Sir John's and Bill Lidell's gun dogs trailing at heel.

Everyone then split up for lunch but not before I had seen David Clarke with his precious cargo of Transactions. The President had arranged to lunch with Sir John Ruggles-Brise in Epping and Bill Lidell and I were also invited. Sir John had another engagement in the afternoon and could not be at the A.G.M. itself.

The Annual General Meeting began at 2.30 p.m. in the lecture room of the Centre, which was crowded to capacity. The meeting proceeded crisply with Charles Sparrow in the chair, to item five on the agenda. It was then explained that since Sir John was retiring on 20th August he wished to give up all his various posts in societies around the county, and in our case would cease to be Patron. The Council had decided to bring into being a new post in the Society, that of Honorary Life President, and the meeting was invited to elect Sir John to that post which would ensure that a connection continued with our much loved Patron. This was agreed by acclamation. The next item dealt with the election of the new President since Mr Charles Sparrow had served for three years in the office. The Council's proposal was Mr John E. Sellers and since there were no other proposals the election was confirmed and the Society badge of Office was placed round the neck of the new President. The chairman changed at this point and Mr Charles Sparrow, as Past President, remained at the President's side. The Vice-Presidents and Officers were elected en bloc with the exception of the post of Secretary, then there was a paper ballot to decide the members of Council. Finally the meeting broke for tea, provided as usual by the Mabbitt family.

At about 3.30 p.m. the meeting reconvened to hear the Lecture. The President introduced Mr W.H. Liddell, M.A., an extra-mural tutor of the University of London, and

now as a result of the recent election, a Council Member of the Society.

Mr Liddell began by saying that although he might have given the title mentioned in the programme, he was not going to speak on that subject. The subject which emerged was the whole history of the King's forest in Essex during the medieval to Tudor period. Early on the point was made that many historians had depended on previous interpretations which were not sound, and that one must go back to first sources in order to sort out the story. There followed a fascinating series of illustrations by overhead projector, of the areas covered by perambulation at the various stages of the defining the King's forest, the implication being that each time the King required more taxes he would redefine the areas in question. A perambulation of 1301 recurred time after time and to me this was particularly interesting because no-one could have shown the areas on a map at the time, so here were we seeing it defined in area for the first time.

The lecture was interspersed with numerous facts about deer poaching, and the hunting clubs which appeared to exist, and one way and another we all left knowing much more about woodland/forest/parkland and the intricacies of feudal rights.

After a discussion period Ken Bascombe was thanked for arranging the whole day, Paul Moxey was thanked for all his help, the successful Council candidates were announced and we dispersed into a still golden afternoon.

ELECTED COUNCIL MEMBERS

Miss N.R. Briggs	Miss F.M. Blomfield
Miss C.R. Couchman	Mrs R. Huggins
Mr J. Bensusan-Butt	Mr J. Burton (of Colchester)
Mr M.J. Corbishley	Mr J.C.K. Cornwall
Mr C.J. Going	Mr P.J. Gordon
Mr W.H. Liddell	Mr D. Stephenson

J.E.S.

Post Meeting

Miss Isobel Thompson, Council Minute Secretary, will act as Secretary for the Society, from the following address:
5 Glenilla Road, London, NW3.

THE NEW COUNTY ARCHIVIST

The new County Archivist is Mr Victor W. Gray, M.A., who is at present Senior Assistant Archivist with Suffolk County Council. It is hoped that Mr Gray will take up his appointment at the beginning of September.

(Mr Gray is Hon. Editor to the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology publication Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology; he has also joined this Society)

KENNETH NEWTON MEMORIAL LECTURE 1978

In April 1974 and October 1975 the Chairman of the (County) Council sponsored a free public lecture in the Shire Hall on aspects of Essex history. Because of severe financial restraints no lectures were given in 1976 or 1977.

The Chairman of the Council has agreed that in 1978 it would be fitting for the annual lecture to be re-introduced and that while retaining its character, purpose and sponsorship, it should, for this year at least, commemorate the late County Archivist and his contribution to Essex history. It has therefore been arranged that a public lecture entitled "The Walkers of Hanningfield" should be given on Wednesday evening, 25th October 1978, in the Shire Hall by Mr A.C. Edwards, M.A., a well-known local author and former County History Adviser. The Walkers were 16th/17th century mapmakers into whose work Mr Newton and Mr Edwards were jointly researching.

(Naturally we all know of Gus Edwards 'Walker' interests, and to hear him lecture in such surroundings will be a must, quite apart from commemorating Ken Newton. ed.)

LOCAL AMENITY SOCIETY AWARD SCHEME 1977

Application forms for this award scheme are now available and must be completed by 4th September to qualify. Paul Brown 4 Elm Avenue, Heybridge, Maldon, is handling the business for Congress as Assistant Secretary.

RED HILLS IN THE DENGIE PENINSULA

by Dave Gurney

As part of my degree at Durham University, I have recently completed a dissertation entitled 'Iron Age and Romano-British Salt Production on the Essex Coast'. This included a review of past work, a discussion of briquetage forms and methods of production, and the results of my fieldwork in 1977. The area covered was that of O.S. Sheet TM 00 (the north-east corner of the peninsula), including parts of the parishes of Bradwell, Dengie and Tillingham.

Of the sites examined, 3 proved not to be Red Hills, 9 were positively identified, and 11 were considered possible sites. The confirmed sites are all situated just below the 25ft contour, and in close proximity to the junction between the London Clay and alluvial deposits. Their location therefore followed a consistent pattern, probably marking the high tide mark during the period 1st C. BC to 2nd C. AD. This should be useful in determination of early coastlines.

Nearly all the sites were annually cultivated, and most had been levelled. It is not possible yet to date the Dengie Red Hills, but surface finds of briquetage were similar to material from north of the Blackwater.

The confirmed sites were :-

<u>Bradwell</u>	TM 0040 0540	TM 0110 0620
	TM 0130 0635	TM 0230 0650
<u>Dengie</u>	TM 0047 0166	TM 0053 0145
<u>Tillingham</u>	TM 0075 0497	TM 0088 0451
	TM 0150 0280	

The approximate locations of some of these sites are given in the Essex Sites and Monuments Record ('Archaeological Section, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford'), many being noted by Mr K. Bruce of Bradwell.

It is hoped that future work will continue the survey of sites along the south bank of the Blackwater, and in the southern area of the peninsula.

Dave Gurney, Colchester.

by Warwick Rodwell

The study of window glass in churches is no longer a fashionable pursuit for archaeologists, as it was for antiquaries of the last century. Indeed, apart from the work of a relatively small band of scholars who are working on ancient window glass in Britain, the subject has received little attention in recent years. But stained glass windows are not just ornaments which are so far removed from the spadework of field archaeologists that they can afford to ignore them. First, the fenestration of a building is a chapter in its history, and the various periods and styles of glazing are directly relevant to the architectural evolution of the building. Secondly, an archaeologist excavating almost any medieval ecclesiastical, monastic or royal site is virtually certain to find fragments of window glass. These are often in such an advanced state of devitrification that they are barely recognisable for what they are, at least superficially. Thus both the glass in the windows and that found in the ground are inseparable artifacts which are potentially of the greatest significance to the archaeologist working on such a building as a church.

Rivebhall church possesses the most notable glass in Essex, and is amongst the oldest in England; but curiously it has never been studied properly or published in detail. This is one of the last, most complex, and most interesting fields of specialist investigation to be completed as part of the wide-ranging study of Rivenhall church. The first account of it appeared in the Society's Transactions in 1884; a more detailed study was prepared in 1913 for the R.C.H.M. The War prevented publication; an abridged version appeared in the Commission's volume in 1922, and the original was lost.

The majority of the medieval glass was in the east window, and fears for its safety during the Second World War led to its removal in 1941. The glass was stored in a vault in the churchyard until 1948, which saved it from destruction, since a parachute mine blew all the other windows out of the church a few weeks after the removal of the east window.

However, before removal, the Society and the Parish jointly shared the cost of having a photograph taken(!). This photograph, now an historic document in itself, shows the glass in its Victorian arrangement. After the War it was completely rearranged, and some of the medieval glass put into other windows in the church. Some ancient glass in the nave windows(in the tracery lights) survived the blast, whilst most was blown out into the churchyard. We found some of this during the excavation, together with much medieval glass which had been buried for centuries. It has been recently ascertained that a Rivehall resident collected up some of the smashed glass in 1941, and this has just been rediscovered in his garden

For the last year a group of specialists in medieval glass (Madame Francoise Perrot from Paris; Dr William Cole from Hindhead; and Mr David King from Norwich) all members of an international body called the 'Corpus Vitrearum Medii Aevi' - have been working on the surviving windows, the bomb-blast debris, the excavated glass, and the old photographs, to piece together the history of the glass of Rivenhall. All this has been undertaken in conjunction with the architectural and archaeological studies, which have been of mutual help in the elucidation of the history of the church. One panel of glass has even migrated to Kings College Chapel, Cambridge, after being illicitly sold by a previous rector in the 1920s.

Although Rivenhall is famous for the Norman French roundels, there is much more to the history of its glass than that. In essence, the present study has shown that the glass includes:

- a.Scenes form the life of Christ and figures of bishops; French c.1170.
- b.A knight on horseback; French, late 13th cent.
- c.Various scenes; French, 15th and 16th cent.
- d.A collection of painted Flemish roundels, early 16th Cent.
- e.English floral patterns, early 13th cent.
- f.English glass fragments, mid. 13th cent.
- g.ditto, 15th cent.
- h.ditto, probably 17th cent.
- i.A 19th cent. memorial window, destroyed.

continued on page 25

CONGRESS A.G.M.

The thirteenth Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress was held in the Guildhall at Thaxted on Saturday 29th April, 1978.

An auspicious occasion for not only is the Guildhall my favourite meetingplace, and now clearly that of others too, but as we had coffee in the Priory across the road it was clear that there was a full turn-out of principals from all sorts of bodies across the county. But first and foremost Sir John was there sitting with Dr Emmison as Patron and President, and everyone present must have felt the sense of occasion for this would be the last time that Sir John would appear in his role of Lord Lieutenant.

Before the meeting proper there was a presentation ceremony by Councillor S.G. Barnett, Chairman of the Essex County Council, of the awards for the Amenity Society Award scheme.

First award went to the Colchester Archaeological Group for their publication of crop-markings seen in aerial photography in North Essex and Suffolk. Mrs Ida McMasters happily accepted the certificate and award.

Second came the Thurrock Local History Society having qualified for their Local History Journal and restoration projects, and third the Tiptree Heath Conservation Committee qualifying for the overall effort in making clear the importance of the Heath and the programme for conservation.

The Annual General Meeting proper followed with the usual reports, Ian Robertson giving his usual effective account of the work of the Buildings and Sites Committee, only one case having been lost during the year. It was further mentioned that this Committee has been working for over a decade with the staff of the County Planners Department, and that in fact the one-time Secretary had actually joined that Department by invitation.

The crux of the meeting appeared to be the election of the Officers since both the Secretary's post and that of Treasurer needed to be filled, however, in the event there was no real difficulty. The Officers in order

of election were:	President	Dr F.G. Emmison
	Chairman	Mr J. Boutwood
	Vice-Chairman	Mr Aubrey Saunders
	Secretary	Dr K. Bascombe
	Treasurer	Mr Shenfield
	Assistant-Secretary	Mr Paul N. Brown

The two representatives to the Standing Conference for Local History become Dr K. Bascombe and Mr L.D. Jarvis.

The representative on the Community Council for Essex becomes J.E. Sellers.

The representative on the Essex Archaeological Society Research and Fieldwork Committee is Dr K. Bascombe

There followed the rather complicated matter of changing the Constitution to make it acceptable to the Charity Commissioners which was passed, but no-one can now understand the Constitution and fresh copies must be issued.

Under Publications there were suggestions that the Journal might be produced by Congress, rather than Phillimore, if costs were increased. This might be a good move since the Essex Journal is completely in the hands of Phillimore.

Then to the matter of any other business and Sir William Addison rose to pay tribute to Sir John Ruggles-Brise saying that one word encompassed all that Sir John did, and that word was courtesy. There was mention of the presentation painting to Sir John and of the second which will live at Spains Hall. Sir John replied in a speech which was witty and entertaining but underlined the importance of Congress as a body of opinion. This rounded off a most successful meeting.

The afternoon programme consisted of a talk on 'Thaxted and the Thaxted Society' by M. Arman, one by J. Boutwood on 'Thaxted Guildhall and its recent restoration', and the opportunity to see the agricultural museum in the windmill or to tour the church.

Elsewhere in this issue of the News you will find details of the main event of the year in the Library - the 'At Home' on Saturday 9th September. We look forward to seeing many of you on that occasion when we shall be especially keen to answer any questions which you may have on the ways that the Library resources may be of value to you in your researches and interests.

PERIODICAL HOLDINGS

Detailed below is further information on our periodical holdings, covering the letters C to F. For abbreviations see the Winter 1977 Newletter.

PUBLICATIONS

Details of available issues of Transactions and Essex Archaology and History were published in the Spring News-letter. The following are pre-1974 offprints and Occasional Publications which are still available. Please add 20 p. to all orders to cover postage and packing; orders (and cash with order) to John Mead.

- Laver; Copford Church (Vol xi) 5p
Clapham; The Church of St. Clement West Thurrock (Vol xiii) 5p
Wheeler; An Insula of Roman Colchester (Vol xvi) 5p
Christy; The Excavations of the Castle Keep at Pleshey Castle (Vol xvi) 5p
Laver; Sunecastre, or the Camp at Asheldham (Vol xix) 5p
Benton; Some domestic wall-paintings of Essex (Vol xxiii) 10p
Fisher; The Leger Book of St John's Abbey Colchester (Vol xxiv) 10p
Toynbee; Some Notes on the Roman Art in Colchester (Vol xxv) 10p
Hull; The South Wing of the Roman 'Forum' at Colchester (Vol xxv) 10p
Bayley; The Bouchier Shield in Halstead Church (Vol xxv) 10p
Newton & Bibbings; 17th Century pottery sites at Harlow (Vol xxv) 5p
Holmes; Epping Place (Vol xxv) 5p
Richardson; Excavations in Lewis's Gardens, Colchester (Vol 1) 10p
Ravetz and Spencer; Excavation of the Battle Ditches, Saffron Waldon (Vol 1) 10p

Drury; Preliminary report on the Romano-British Settlement
at Chelmsford (Caesaromagus) (Vol 4) 15p

Occasional Publications:

No 1 Cartularium Prioratas de Colne, Transcribed and
annotated by Rev J.L. Fisher 1946 20p

No 2 Guide to the Essex Quarter Sessions and other Official
Records, F.G. Emmison 1946 30p

Please note that copies of the 1960 interim report on the
excavations at Pleshey Castle are now available free of
charge from Hollytrees.

BOOKS

A further addition to the growing body of literature
on the history of education in Essex is C.C. Pond's
George Monoux's School at Walthamstow 1527-1977 (Walthamstow
Antiquarian Society Monographs New Series No 20; pp43,8 pages
of illustrations-85p plus 15p p&p from Greg Tonkin,
43 Dale View Avenue, London E4) This is a carefully resea-
rched account, and begins by explaining Monoux's motives in
founding the school. In the C17 and C18 it was generally
in a pretty bad way until 1752 when the running of it was
taken over by the parish and it became co-educational.
Refounded in 1870 it slowly declined yet again until 1889
when money from several Walthamstow charities was diverted
into it. It was not until the Essex County Council assumed
responsibility for the school that it embarked upon a
period of consistent growth.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society have now produced the 4th
in their series of Colouring Books on the Heraldry of Waltham
Abbey, Essex. This costs 15p plus 11p p&p, and can be ob-
tained from Mr R.C. Gray at 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey,
Essex. It contains 37 coats of arms to colour, many of which
are appropriately (for a publication in Jubilee Year)
connected with the Royal Family. In addition to being good
colouring books these publications also provide an excellent
introduction to the subject of heraldry.

We have recently received as a gift from its editor a copy
of a fascinating little booklet called Colne Engaine; The
Story of an Essex Parish (pp46,illus;50p plus 12p postage
from J.V.C. Clarke, The Lodge, Colne Engaine, Colchester,

Colchester, CO6 2HX) which was produced in 1974. The booklet contains 23 two page 'articles' upon facts of village life, past and present, such as the school, the old workhouse, Colne Park, and Elizabethan times. In addition to much information on the parish in the mid-1970s this little book contains a lot on the history of Colne Engaine, presented in a very readable way. If you wish to learn about a lady killed by a train whilst delivering the parish magazine, and you do not know what a 'Coggeshall job' is, this is the book for you.

Hon. Librarian, Peter B. Boyden,

18B Burnt Ash Lane, Bromley, Kent, BR1 4DH
01-464 4086

Hon. Deputy Librarian, John Mead,

3 Broad Street, Boxford, Colchester, Essex.
Boxford 210421

Cambridge Antiquarian Society:

Octavo Publications N1-12 1851-71 N 16-29 1878-97
N 31-44 1898-1908 N 46-50 1908-26
N 52-55 1931-42

Quarto Series No numbers 1848-49

NS N 1-5 1908-36

Antiquarian Communications V 1-6 1859-99 continues as
Proceedings V7-62 1888-1969
V 64- 1973-

Transactions of the Cambridge Camden Society PTS 1 & 2
1841-2

Transactions of the Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshires

Archaeological Society V 1-7 1900-52 continues as

Proceedings of the Cambridgeshire Antiquarian Society

Camden Society Publications N 1 1838 N 4&5 1839

N 8 1846 N 11 & 12 1840 N 19-23 1842-3

N 26 & 27 1846 & 44(sic) N 31 & 32 1845 N 56 1852

N 69 1857 N 83 1862

NS N 26 1880 N 33 1884 N 53 1895 N 55 1895

3S N 24 1903 N 58 1939

Canterbury and York Society PTS 19-30 1909-12 33 1913

51 1916 57 1918 71 1922 80-101 1927-36

103-115 1937-42

Transactions of the Cardiff Naturalists Society

V 42 1909 44 1911 46 1913

The Carmarthen Antiquary V1 N 3-V 2 N 3 1943-51

Transactions of the Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society and
Field Club V 1-29 1905-38 continues as The Carmarthen
AntiquaryYr Encillion: The Journal of the Carmarthen Antiquarian
Society and Field Club V 1 N 1&2 c1912Journal of the Architectural, Archaeological and Historical
Society for the County, City and Neighbourhood of Chester
V 1-3 1849-85 continued as

Journal of the Chester Archaeological Society

NS V 1-4 1887-92 continues as

Journal of the Architectural, Archaeological and Historical
Society for the County and City of Chester and North Wales

V 5-37 1893-1949

V 39-53 1952-66 continues as

Journal of the Chester Archaeological Society

V 54-59 1967-76 continues as

Chester Archaeological Journal

V 60- 1977-

Collections for a History of Staffordshire

V 1-18 1880-97

NS V 1-33 1898-1935

3S No numbers 1936-51

4S 1- 1957-

Copenhagen: Memoire de la Societe Royale des Antiquaries
du Nord NS 1914-33Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian
and Archaeological Society

NS V 7-34 1907-34 36-45 1936-45

47-49 1947-49 51-71 1951-71

73- 1973-

Current Archaeology V 1- 1967-

Journal of the Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society V 1-62 1879-1941 64-80 1943-60 continues as
 Derbyshire Archaeological Journal V 81- 1961-

Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club V 1-49 1877-1928 continues as
 Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society V 50- 1929-
 Transactions of the Architectural and Archaeological Society of Durham and Northumberland
 V 11 PTS 3-6 1962-65
 NS V 1- 1968-

The East Anglian, or Notes and Queries on Subjects connected with the Counties of Suffolk, Cambridgeshire, Essex and Norfolk V 1-4 1864-69
 NS V 1-13 1885-1912

East Anglian Archaeology Reports N 1- 1975-

East Anglian History Workshop N 1- 1977-

East Anglian Magazine Jan 1909 V 1 N 2-4,9,11 1935-6
 V 2 N 2-12 1936-7
 V 3 N 2,4-6,9,10 1937-8
 V 4 1938-9
 V 5 N 1,3,4, 1940
 V 14 N 12-V 15 N 11 1955-6 V 19 N 2 1959
 V 31 N 11- V 32 N 3 1972 3
 V 32 N 6,8-10,12 1972-3
 V 33 N 1,2,4,7,9-12 1973-4
 V 34 N 1 1974
 V 35 N 4 1976

Transactions of the East Riding Antiquarian Society
 V 1-28 1893-1939

East Riding Archaeologist V 1- 1968-
 The Eastern Counties Magazine V 6 N 3- V 7 N 6 1901
 English Place Name Society V 1-3 1924-26 V 8&9 1931-32
 V 12 1935 V 19 1943 V 27&28 1959

continued on page 25

by Margaret Jones and Chris Going

Since the Spring Issue of the Newsletter there have been a number of publications containing material relevant to Essex.

The Colchester Archaeological Group Annual Bulletin (Vol 21. March 1978. 75 p., free to members) contains a note on a possible Roman road near Abberton church, a report on the excavation by Kay de Brisay of a Red Hill at Tollesbury, and a note from Ida McMaster on two Upper Palaeolithic flint cores found at Bures. Ida McMaster also publishes, with Commander Farrands, a lengthy list of crop marks seen in 1977, reminding us that despite the wet and late Spring the year produced its share of crop marks, one of the most interesting of which, of a possible second fort of Combretovium across the Suffolk border, is also the subject of a note by Commander Farrands.

Panorama, the Journal of the Thurrock Local History Society (No 21 for Winter 1977, ed Randal Bingley, 30 p.) contains Margaret Jones' tenth interim report on Mucking Excavations, short notes by Randal Bingley on a Neolithic site at Heath Place, Orsett, and on finds of various types at Condovers Pit, West Tilbury. Also included are notes on Romano-British and Romano-Saxon pottery found at West Tilbury and Corringham.

BOUDICA: The British Revolt against Rome, AD 60 by Graham Webster, published by Batsford 1978, is a revised version of the book which he wrote with the late D.R. Dudley, published in 1965, incorporating much recent archaeological evidence. It draws upon the work in Essex of a number of individuals and organisations, notably that by Warwick Rodwell, and also of the Colchester Archaeological Unit.

Early Land Allotment British Archaeological Report 48 (1978) ed. H.C. Bowen & P.J. Fowler (£4.00)

Essex is represented in both survey and interpretation sections, totalling 28 contributions. By relating field, cropmark and parish boundaries to datable landscape elements, W.J. Rodwell concludes that much Roman land allotment still survives. Maps of 'relict landscapes' in

Colchester, Braintree, Blackwater, Little Waltham, Dengie, Roding and Tilbury areas illustrate his approach. The excavated landscapepalimpsest at Mucking (Ranging from Neolithic to Modern) is briefly noted by Margaret Jones. A simplified site plan suggests that 3 earlier earthworks sited along $\frac{1}{2}$ km of the gravel terrace were encapsulated within the Romano-British field boundaries.

A CORPUS OF ANGLO-SAXON POTTERY OF THE PAGAN PERIOD (1977)
J.N.L. Myres (£60.00) This weighty (and expensive) two volume survey, the outcome of 40 years' researches is of major significance for the Migration period of Europe. Essex is one of the main contributing counties by the inclusion of 50 (mostly cemetery) pots from Mucking, in the descriptive inventory of more than 4,000 pots. Pots from Bulmer(Tye), Canvey Island, Colchester, Dovercourt, ?Feering, Great Chesterford, Heybridge, Hockley Hornchurch, Little Oakley, Rainham, Rivenhall, Shoebury, and Stanford-le-Hope, are also illustrated.

The Rivenhall Glass

Even with all this, none of the earliest medieval window glass used at Rivenhall has been found, but part of the frame which held it has. This frame, dated to c. A.D. 1000 (by Carbon 14 dating) was found where it had been inserted into one of the tenth century window openings, which were originally unglazed.

Warwick Rodwell

Library Corner continued

Fornvannen	V 29-40	1934-45	V 43-	1948-
Societe Nationale des Antiquaries de France:				
Bulletin	1923-39	1943-44	1948-	
Memoires	8S V7-10	1924-37		
	9S V1-	1944		
Memoires et Documents Mettensia 7 Fases				
	2-4	1925-27		

In the Spring newsletter Worthies of Waltham Volume 1 had the post and packaging price quoted incorrectly at 8p and this should have been 11p.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY

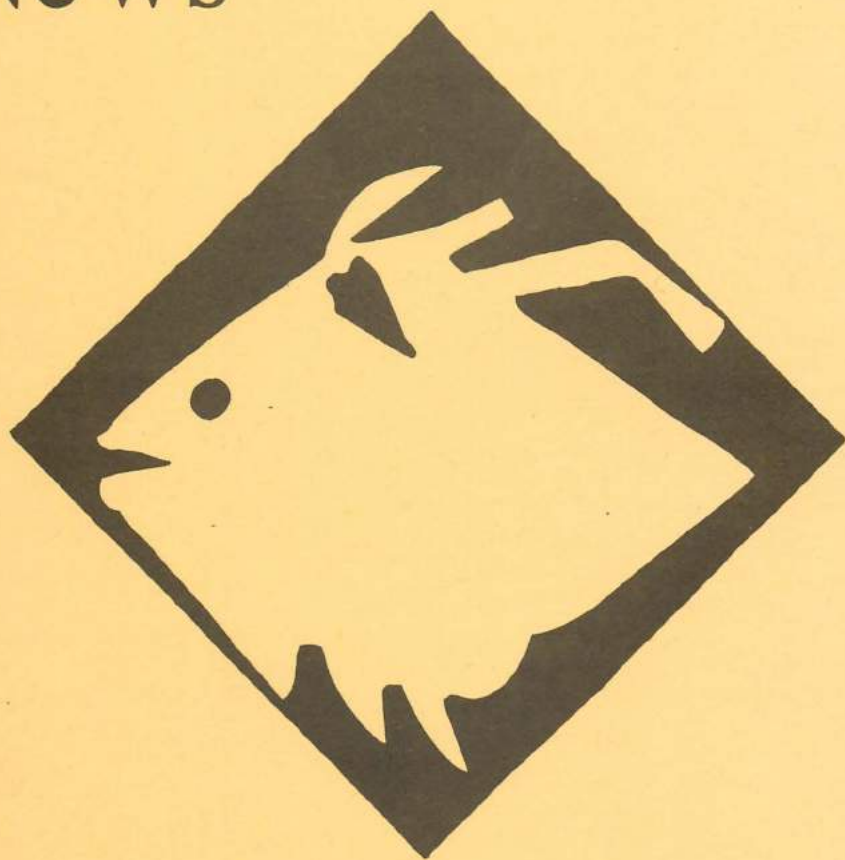
MRS P. MONK,
ELEYS FARM,
ROXWELL,
ESSEX, CM1 4LQ

HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY

MRS M.J. CORNWALL,
2' ORCHARD CLOSE,
COFFORD GREEN,
COLCHESTER,
ESSEX, CO6 1DB

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1978

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 64.

AUTUMN, 1978

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming Events	2
Courses at Wansfell	3
Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge..	4
Visit to Castle Hedingham	5
Visit to Pleshey Castle	8
A Day out in Suffolk	9
Lloyds Bank site, Maldon	11
West Bergholt Church	13
Essex Book List	14
Book List	15
Autumn W.E.A. Courses	16
Waltham Abbey Hist. Soc. Programme	17
Library Corner	18
Unstratified	25

The illustration on the Front Cover is
a 14th Century slip decorated floor tile
from Little Easton Church, drawn by
Paul Drury.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Winter issue should
be with the editor by the first week in
November, please

COMMENT

Elizabeth has been reading The English Village Community and The Enclosure Movements by W.E. Tate, and the other evening we were discussing the terminology and units of land measurement and came to the reluctant conclusion that we did not really recollect the exact size of a rod, pole or perch even though the units as words were recognisable. Out came a reference book to confirm that the unit is $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards, the basis of all those multiples of 11 in the old Imperial system; but who remembers nowadays that 40 square poles are 1 rood, and 4 roods 1 acre, even though we know the words.

Now pass on from acres to selions, fothers, pightles and gores and it is easy to see how once familiar terms have slipped into obscurity. However I digress because the really salient fact that came out of the discussion was an absolute gem of information, the result of pure happenstance, but obvious useful for anyone measuring old land areas. W.E. Tate puts it in a footnote. There are (do you need to be reminded) 640 acres in a square mile. The nominal 25 inch to one mile map is really an exact scale of 1 to 2500, and in fact 25.34 inches to the mile. So a square mile is $(25.34)^2$ and this is 642.1156 or 642 square inches on the map. Hence one square inch on a 25 inch map is equivalent to an acre on the ground (to within 0.3 %). Perhaps this is old hat, but I had never come across it before.

Talking of terms slipping into obscurity brings me to the European Community, a booklet which carries news of the ECC and which in the April issue points out that metrication is nothing to do with the Community and that the decision to 'go metric' was taken by the British Government in 1965. This followed the recommendations of the General Conference of Weights and Measures (CGPM) an international body set up in 1875 which set up the International System of Units (SI) in 1960. However the Council does lay down a timetable for the completion of phases of conversion. While various units are to be dropped I note that the inch, foot, mile, acre, gill, pint and gallon are to be reviewed by 31st December, 1979. The likelihood seems to be that 'for purely legislative purposes' the pint will be referred to as 0.568 litres.

COMING EVENTS

Saturday, 9th September

Open Day at the Hollytrees Rooms of the Society which has already been advertised as from 10.15 a.m. to 1.00 p.m. and 2.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.

Saturday, 23rd September

The Pottery Exposition at the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford, please look again at your gold leaflet advertising this event. Doors open at 11.00 a.m. and close at 4.00 p.m. Open to the public, all are welcome, come along and bring your friends.

Helpers are welcome for this day and should contact Rhona Huggins at Waltham Abbey or Elizabeth Sellers at Chelmsford (55260).

Saturday, 30th September

The Society visit to Cambridge, now oversubscribed, starting at the Museum of Archaeology at 11.30 a.m. and going on to Sidney Sussex College after lunch, and then to the Round Church before dispersing.

Wednesday, October 4th

Society visit to County Hall, Chelmsford starting at 6.30 p.m. at the Essex Record Office and also visiting the County Archaeologist's Section in the Planning Department. Limited to 30 overall so book early with Margaret Cornwall. See the inner sanctums other Society's do not reach.

Friday, 20th October

The Annual Morant Dinner which will be held this year at the Blue Boar Hotel, Maldon, near and dear to the Treasurer. This premier event of the year will cost £5 per head for the now traditionally good fare which Margaret Cornwall organises. Book early with Margaret. Adnams Ales on tap amongst others.

The Principal Guest will be Henry Cleere, Director of the Council for British Archaeology.

See overpage.

Wednesday, 25th October

The Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford. Time as yet unknown but probably 7.30 p.m. The lecture will be given by Gus Edwards on 'The Walkers of Hanningfield'. Enquiries at the E.R.O. nearer the date, do not miss this lecture.

Saturday, 18th November

This year's Congress Symposium will be held Newham, next door to the Passmore Edwards Museum. As usual the programme will not be available until nearer the date but things are certain to start at 10.30 a.m. with coffee. If you have a paper to give make contact with Mark Davies at Colchester and Essex Museum.

Friday, 8th December

The Third Beatrice de Cardi Lecture 1978. The Society has been accepted as hosts for this annual CBA lecture in honour of Beatrice de Cardi who served the CBA as Assistant Secretary and later Secretary from 1949 to 1973. The lecture will be on the subject of Science and Archaeology although the lecturer is not yet known. It will be held in the Lecture Block at Essex University, Wivenhoe, probably starting at 8.00 p.m. This is open to all CBA members and interested societies and admission may have to be by ticket. Please contact Margaret Cornwall for details sometime towards the end of September. (see the address on the back of the newsletter, provide a stamped and addressed envelope please)

SOME FORTHCOMING WEEKEND COURSES AT WANSFELL :-

February 2nd-4th 'Tracing a Family's History'

Tutor Stella Colwell

March 9th-11th 'Aspects of Essex', Essex history, changing countryside, development of towns.

Tutors W.H. Liddell, J. MacAskill

March 30th-April 1st 'The Medieval Landscape and its Timber Resources', supply of timber, management of woodlands, medieval carpentry.

Tutor J.M. Hunter

VISIT TO QUEEN ELIZABETH'S HUNTING LODGE

As with so many places which we visit as a Society the Hunting Lodge lying just outside the built-up area at Chingford is a place which I have passed often over the years but have never entered. The building is a tower of three floors standing on a knoll and nowadays dwarfed by the hotel building which is beside it. It is built of timber and is dated to the early 16th or late 15th century. The Society visited it on the evening of Friday 23rd June.

The building now acts as a museum which was set up by the Essex Field Club and now operates in close association with the Epping Forest Conservation Centre at High Beach, where we held our A.G.M this year.

Inside we met Geoffrey Seddon the curator, and his wife and when all had assembled made our way up the spiral oak stairway to the second floor. There Sir William Addison introduced us to the building and its purpose together with the information that the Conservators Committee, or Court, met in the very room we were in. Sir William is one of the four Verderers elected by Commoners, who together with twelve members of the Court of Common Council manage the administration of the Forest.

Geoffrey Seddon took over and explained that the room on the second floor would have been unglazed in its original form, and that the floor timbers were 'laid to fall' so as to shed rain entering through the openings. The building formed a vantage point from which hunting could be watched (presumably arranged or contrived hunts over the visible ground). Although traditionally connected with Elizabeth the building was much earlier and Cecil Hewett had found a diminished haunch tenon in the floor joists which was paralleled in Kings College Chapel(1510).

The Victorians had saved the roof timbers which were at the time becoming wet, and had set in a tie bar below the floor to stabilise the building. They had also over-embellished the timbering and while replacing some studding had put in dummy studding on the scale of two dummies

to every real one. There were also false chimneys added for effect. With all this regrettable work the building was nevertheless saved.

The broad oak staircase with its slight risers was reputed to be such that a horse, or pony, could be ridden up the flight. Tradition had it that Elizabeth had done this.

After the introductory talks we all went down stairs where a mouthwatering spread of refreshments were displayed, and wine was served. The general hubbub then grew until it was clear that all were having a good time and lost in conversation. Others of us looked round the museum which has a bias towards natural history, as might be expected featuring past and present denizens of the forest. My impression was of a pleasant museum, well displayed with adequate space to circulate. Eventually the party wound up with an inspection of the outside of the building, and then dispersed.

Our thanks go as always to Margaret Cornwall for the outing, but the arrangements, food and wine were provided through Rhona and Peter Huggins, while Geoffrey Seddon and his wife kindly served wine from an improvised bar. A most enjoyable evening in good company.

VISIT TO CASTLE HEDINGHAM AND
BOCKING, SATURDAY 15th July.

by D.J. Rowse

Just over 30 members assembled in the village square at Castle Hedingham on the morning of Saturday 15th July. The purpose of the visit was a tour of the De Vere Silk Mill. This is located in the buildings of the old village school (established 1853). The owner established the mill on the closure of Warner and Son of Braintree, having worked there as apprentice and designer he was well acquainted with the trade and the success of the hand weaving silk industry; he was able to secure ten looms and associated equipment which were

Castle Hedingham and Bocking

salvaged, the remainder of the looms were burned. He now employs six full time staff who use machinery dating from the 1820s.

The party was treated to a most informative account of the process by Mrs Humphries, the owner's mother; commencing with the spun silk (imported from China); the cards for programming the looms; the threading of the looms (12,000 ends in a warp, at 40 threads per inch) and passing on to the actual weaving of fine materials such as silk velvet for the state coach. Many members succumbed to the temptation to purchase mementos of their visit in the display shop which was seen last.

After lunch the members re-assembled at the Caen Mill at Bocking for the start of the second part of the itinerary. This delightful old windmill contains many old timbers supporting the roof, which are clearly hewn from trunk and branch. This brick built mill ground flour which was sold to London in the early 18th century. Today it mainly produces animal feed.

The highlight of the day was the tour of Bradford Street under the guidance of Messrs Corley, Philips and Dickson-Smith. The street contains 19 15th century houses, 16 14th century houses and 2 13th century houses. As a result of the combined efforts of local residents the glories of the past are not only being preserved, but also revealed. This was the second project for conservation in the county, and receives both county and local district support. Thanks to the generosity of local residents, parties were able to inspect the interiors of many houses. Evidence of prosperity and association with the wool trade abounded. The Dragon House C15 and probably the most important house, typified many with its carved doorhead, moulded ceiling and a sunken vat for washing wool at the rear. Many of the houses were in the process of painstaking renovation. Visits were made to the Dial House (1603) and Wentworth House (1679) in the course of an inspection of the whole length of the street.

A visit was also made to the Museum.

The day concluded with a visit to the church of St. Mary the Virgin (mostly C15). The church warden gave us a most detailed history of the site, there probably has been a church there since AD 600; our attention was drawn to dog-tooth beading near the roof, a surviving remnant of the fire at about 1078. The day ended at 6.30 p.m.

Since I am a weaver and still wear a tie made of fabric which I wove over twenty five years ago, I was naturally most fascinated by the weaving process at Castle Hedingham and this should be viewed as a residual example of a dying industry, not that the particular mill is declining in fact it appears to have a thriving business for a rare commodity. Two of the silk cloth length were for Middle-east customers as wall hangings, and so costly that only an oil baron could afford such luxury. The silk velvet is produced at a rate of only a metre or so a day and so a very expensive commodity, but it could only be obtained from this mill. Similarly a number of the jobs are brocade chairbacks for furniture held by the National Trust. Given the photograph of the design and the colours required, both a facsimile design can be made and sample colours to check the matching with the original. This is craftsmanship at its highest, and I raise my hat.

No less fascinating was the old Jacquard equipment for controlling the heddles, and it is interesting to reflect that when he first invented the method Jacquard was almost lynched by the silk weavers of the time (1801-8). Later everyone used his invention which was the first example of programme controlled machines.

The looms were virtually as they would have been brought over by the Huguenots but with very much finer reeds and the 40 threads per inch made me wonder about the basis of screw measure for engineers, which uses the same term.

I wonder if there is a more valuable example of industrial archaeology than this silk mill in the whole of Essex today.

VISIT TO PLESHEY CASTLE BY INVITATION.

5th August, 1978.

Steven Bassett who is digging another season at Pleshey Castle, invited the Society to visit the dig on the 5th August, the penultimate week of this years dig. This was advertised on a special broadsheet, and some thirty members and friends were there at 3.30 on the afternoon of Saturday 5th.

Having virtually lived with Pleshey over the last 20 years, and having seen it in the early days before the trees were cleared, the effect on myself is one of meeting an old friend, but there were various members present to whom the earthworks must have been a new experience. The motte and bailey are the most impressive earthworks in Essex, and must be seen from inside to give the maximum effect.

Steven has been digging beside the existing bridge (c.1450+) to test the state of the moat between the bailey and the motte, and over the last few years to expose an area from the bailey to the moat.

Although Steven has been digging at Pleshey since 1973 it is particularly apt that he should be digging now since he has recently taken over Philip Rahtz's position at Birmingham University as Lecturer in Medieval History. Philip Rahtz has moved on to start a new chair in Archaeology at York. Nineteen years ago Philip cut the first turf at Pleshey when digging for the Society, and followed on with seasons in 1960, 62 and 63.

Steven first took the party to the top of the motte and explained the relationship of the motte to the village and to the postulated bailey which previously existed in the village area, now defined by a roadway. He also paid tribute to Mr J.J. Tufnell who has sponsored all the recent excavation of the site which he owns, and has spent some £10,000 in the last eight years in an example of patronage which is without parallel in the present era.

We had a good account of the history of the site (which is still available in the First Interim Report, 1960, obtainable from the Librarian.) and passed down the bridge to see the excavation.

There are two areas exposed, a wide strip from the bailey to the moat, and a similar area halfway up the motte. It was explained that the masonry on the bailey side represented a previous springing structure for a bridge onto the motte. This had been later replaced by other structures representing a wing of the building in the bailey, and terminating in two garderobe shafts. The arch from these to the moat was a replica of the present brick bridge, and suggested that these were contemporary. Part of the previous masonry remained and could be seen as a separate build.

The cut on the motte had been made to find the other, higher, supports for the bridge. It was likely that evidence for these had been found, but more important was the uncovering of the original turfline halfway up the motte. This showed that the motte had been a ridge which was cut away to form the moat, and superelevated to form the motte proper. The present motte is only a truncated example of what the original motte must have been.

The visit ended with examination of typical finds and the inevitable questions were asked. We thank both Steven and the custodians who helped to make this such a memorable and enjoyable visit.

LONG MELFORD,
A DAY OUT IN SUFFOLK,
by Charles Sparrow.

The Society's excursion to Long Melford and Lavenham was a golden day. The sun was at its hottest this year and the byeways of Suffolk had the metallic glare of French roads in Summer. Long Melford green was its Noble and inimitable self.

In the morning, we were met at Long Melford Church and welcomed by the Rector who had kindly arranged for us to be given a talk on the building of the present structure (where an earlier church stood) at the end of the 15th century. The names of the contributors to the church are inscribed on the outside of the church, below the crenellations, and we were told of the illus-

trious Cloptons. But the worthy Martin family and their friends also contributed and are named. As two past Presidents can confirm, having made a binocular inspection, the inscriptions begin: 'Pray for the sowlis of of Roberd Spar'we and Marion his wife'. Robert Sparrow and his wife were once commemorated in stone and glass within the Church.

Energetic but wise restoration is going on; the nave and aisle roofs have been put in good order. More of the old glass has been re-set in windows. Anybody however familiar with the Church, who has not visited it lately, will find more to please them.

During the afternoon we went round Melford Hall, which likewise is being made even more attractive. The Hall is so full of delights: the sumptuous porcelain, an intended gift from the "Emperor of Pekin" to the King of Spain in 1762, which the Admiral Hyde Parker of the day intercepted and captured of Manila in 1762; the flaunting self-possession of another Admiral Hyde Parker, with drawn sword, in his portrait over the staircase by Romney; and the breathtaking fourposter bed draped in white muslin and with rich embroidered bedspread. Most interesting perhaps, though we hardly noticed them, are the Flemish andirons of bell metal with figures of Samson, which must recall famous Abbot Sampson of Bury St. Edmunds, a former owner of the Hall.

Sir Richard Hyde Parker, twelfth baronet, greatly favoured us by showing the party through parts of the Hall not open to the public. Reconstruction of the old kitchen wing has produced a fine sitting-room, whose polished floor tiles of pale grey give it a cool Italianate look; and the pictures are boldly hung unframed.

Our day ended at Lavenham in the Guildhall of the guild of Corpu Christi. This is today a National Trust property, for which a paved and walled garden have been constructed. The gardeners of the Trust have filled it with well-chosen plants. On a hot day there could be no more welcome place for tea than this shaded garden, which has been sensibly set out with tables for the public use.

LLOYDS BANK SITE, 68 HIGH STREET, MALDON
JANUARY - JUNE 1978

by Mike Eddy.

Grants of £2,652 from Lloyds Bank Limited and £250 from the Maldon District Council enabled Essex County Council archaeologists under the direction of Michael Eddy, to excavate a trench 18m long with a High Street frontage of 5.5m. Considerable practical assistance was received from members of the Maldon Archaeological Group whilst Maldon District Council also loaned items of equipment.

Maldon was founded in 916 as a burh or defended township by the Saxon King Edward the Elder in his campaigns against the Vikings. In 991 the burh features in the epic Saxon poem "The Battle of Maldon" when Brihtnoth, the leader of the native defenders, was soundly beaten in battle by the Danish invaders. The Domesday Book of 1086 gives an insight into the nature of the second town of late Saxon Essex. At Domesday Maldon is thought to have had a population of c. 1,100.

The site of the burh built by Edward is unknown but is considered to lie either west of the Church of All Saints or around this building. The presence of defences west of the church was observed in the 18th century though these earthworks have now disappeared beneath recent housing and industrial development.

Previous archaeological research concentrated on the site of Tesco supermarket immediately adjacent to the Lloyds Bank site. Greater depth of stratigraphy and fewer modern disturbances allowed Steven Bassett, for the Essex Archaeological Society, to record a sequence from the late Saxon to modern times on the Tesco site. The decrease in the depth of deposits from west to east, i.e. downhill, is probably indicative of late Saxon terracing prior to occupation.

During demolition members of the Maldon Archaeological Group recorded the surviving portion of a late 15th or 16th century timber-framed building. This, apart from an L-shaped brick foundation on wooden piles, and two rubbish pits, was all that survived of post-Norman date.

Of the late Saxon period two phases of domestic building were recognised with a complex series of back-yard drainage ditches linked to a well or sump. A ditch of variable profile was identified 3m south of the present High Street kerb and may be a Saxon road-side drain. A complex of pits sealed by the domestic structures were cut into the natural on the western side of the site and this may represent industrial activities outside the walls of the burh before Maldon expanded downhill to the Hythe.

Finds, other than oyster shells, were generally sparse although sherds of Stamford, St. Neots and local ware were recovered. The animal bones seem to be limited to those of pig, sheep/goat, birds and fish, with a few cattle and horse bones. Of the parts of the animals represented a marked lack of rib and vertebrae was noted whilst jaw and lower leg bones were frequent in the assemblage. Other faunal evidence will be provided by analysis of the snail and beetle remains. Remains of seeds will also assist interpretation whilst preserved wood will provide more environmental and dating evidence.

M. Eddy

A Day Out In Suffolk

Our tea was provided for us by several ladies of the Society, to whom the thirsty members were most grateful. For myself, I hope that I may record with satisfaction, that Mrs Mabbitt's seedcake was served.

The preparations and credit for this day out in Suffolk were John Burton's. He ensured, at all times unobtrusively, that we got the best from our visits. At both Melford Hall and the Guildhall, Lavenham, he was able to speak from his work as an architect there. He is particularly to be commended and envied in his task of further restoring Melford Hall.

Excavation at West Bergholt Church (TL 953280)

by Robin Turner

After the stripping of rendering from the exterior walls, an eleventh century Saxo-Norman door arch, turned in Roman tiles, was discovered in what was hitherto thought to be a fourteenth century building. Since the walls were to be re-covered, the opportunity was taken to record the major features of the church and, in particular detail, the complex fabric of the north wall of the nave. The present day ground level was lowered under supervision, including archaeological excavation at the places of most potential.

The excavation revealed a complex and interesting sequence of builds. A continuous nave and apsidal chancel were clearly shown - as yet not closely dated but almost certainly Saxon. Into this original wall was set the eleventh century arched doorway, c. 2.55m high and c. 0.8m wide. This was then partially blocked and most of the jamb-tiles robbed to make way for a Norman doorway of plain stone jambs. This doorway was itself blocked during the 14th century. Also before the fourteenth century a western bell cage may have been added which was clad in wood. A south aisle was added in the early fourteenth century and, later in the same century, a rectangular chancel was built. In the fifteenth century the bell cage was probably completely reconstructed into a tower with rubble walls.

Extensive mortar samples were collected which may help to tie-in the standing walls with each other, and with the excavated contexts. Samples of bone from inhumations under the chancel (fourteenth century) and west wall of the nave (fifteenth century) may give a useful indication of the antiquity of the church.

(Supervised by Robin Turner for Essex County Council and the Department of the Environment).

ESSEX BOOK LIST

by Isobel Thompson

Malcolm Todd(ed), Studies in the Romano-British villa, Leicester University Press 1976 - papers from Nottingham University conference held 1976. Ch. 1: Warwick Rodwell, 'Rivenhall and the emergence of first-century villas in northern Essex'.

M.W. Barley, European towns: their archaeology and early history. Academic Press for the CBA, 1977: Oxford conference, 1975. Colchester, Chelmsford, Kelvedon and Saffron Walden are in the index.

Derek Redcliffe, ed. A nature conservation review: the selection of biological sites of national importance to nature conservation in Britain. 2 vols, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1977 (£35). Vol 2, 'Site accounts', includes Foulness and Maplin, Blackwater flats and marshes, Hamford water, Stour estuary, Leigh Marsh (all coastlands); Hales Wood, Canfield Hart Wood, Hatfield and Epping Forests (all woodlands), and Abberton reservoir (under open waters). Grade and detailed description of each area from the viewpoint of nature conservation.

Ronald Brunskill and Alec Clifton-Taylor, English Brickwork London, Ward Lock, 1977. Lots of Essex examples, from Roman to modern; glossary etc.

J. Rose, R.G. Sturdy, R. Allen and C.A. Whiteman, Middle Pleistocene sediments and palaeosols near Chelmsford, Essex.: Proceedings of the Geologists' Association vol 89, part 1, 1978, 91-96. Account of Field meeting; Newney Green Quarry, Broomfield, Springfield, Great Waltham soil profiles.

Paul Arthur, The lead glazed wares of Roman Britain, unpublished B.A. dissertation, London university institute of Archaeology, 1978. Comprehensive and includes in a 'SE England group', Great Wakering, Colchester, Mucking, Chelmsford and Shoebury, (with kilns apparently at Staines).

Jane Wadham, The church of St Peter, Bradwell-on-Sea, Essex: an analysis of surviving fabric. Unpublished B.A.

dissertation, London University Institute of Archaeology, 1978. Includes scale drawings of the entire exterior, at 1:20, but not interior. New plan; 'pictorial evidence of chapel in its earlier phase' i.e. old photos etc.

BOOK LIST

by Elizabeth Sellers

The Local Historian Vol 13 No 2

J.S.W. Gibson reviews the progress of Family History Societies and notes their increasing contributions to Local History. Family History News and Digest is published half yearly by the Federation of Family History Societies (copies 75p each post free from Mrs A. Chiswell, 96 Beaumont Street, Milehouse, Plymouth, Devon PL2 3AQ)

This also reviews seven county volumes issued by Phillimore in 1975-6 of the new, modestly priced, county by county, edition of Domesday Book - This series lost its first editor in 1977 but now under a new editor is going ahead - we hope to see Essex before too long.

This also noted the publication of George Ewart Evans' Where the Beards Wag All by Faber in Paper Back 1977 (£2.50) and also

Three booklets on Epping Forest

Wanstead Park by Sir William Addison

and reviews Life and Traditions in Suffolk and N.E. Essex (Norman Smedley, Dent 1976, £7.50)

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL HISTORY, UNIVERSITY OF LONDON EXTRA MURAL DEPARTMENT.

This is a four year, part time course held at the Chelmer Institute of Higher Education, Sawyer's Hall Lane, Brentwood, on Mondays 7.30-9.30 p.m. The separate yearly subjects may be taken in rotation:

- Year 1 Aspects of English Local History, the Middle Ages
- Year 2 Aspects of English Local History, the Modern Period
- Year 3 Sources of Local History and their use
- Year 4 Original Work in Local History

Assessment by annual examination and a dissertation in the final year. Contact Dr J.D. Williams at the above address.

Autumn W.E.A. Courses

The W.E.A. announce the following courses in historical and archaeological subjects:-

PLACE	SUBJECT	DAY
Bulmer	Local History	Wednesday
Chelmsford	Britain in the Graeco-Roman world	Tuesday M
Clacton	Victorian and Edwardian England	Friday
Coggeshall	" " " "	Tuesday
Colchester	Greek Civilisation	Monday M
"	Colchester and N. Essex 1600-1700	Tuesday
"	Archaeology of Colchester and District from 400 AD.	Thursday
Danbury	Victorian and Edwardian England	Tuesday M
"	Archaeology-The Medieval Village	Wednesday
"	Ancient Rome	Wednesday M
Dedham	The Italian Renaissance	Wednesday M
Frinton	Anglo-Saxon Essex	
Gt Horkesley	Tudor and Stuart England	Monday
Gt Oakley	Women in History	Monday
Hatfield	Romans in Britain and Essex	Thursday
Broad Oak		
Hempstead	" " " " "	Tuesday
Kelvedon	The History of the City	Monday
Shalford	Local History	Monday
Tiptree	Introduction to Archaeology	Wednesday
Witham	" " "	Thursday A
Writtle	Local History	Wednesday

M = Mornings A = Afternoons

For details please write to Mrs P. Dixon, 26 River View,
Braintree.

W.E.A. One day School on Archaeology

Saturday, November 25th, 1978, 11.00-3.30, at Essex
University.

Three courses, each of two lectures:-

- 1 Paul Halstead (Junior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge)
on Knossos and Mycenae
- 2 Roger Palmer on 'Aerial Photography and Archaeology'

3 Adrian Gibson on 'The Roman Army in Britain'

Please book with fees (70p each, 35p for retired persons and full time students) with Mr W. Brunton, 27 Park Fields, Sible Hedingham. Please state if you expect to buy lunch at the University Restaurant, and also state which of the three courses you wish to attend.

WALTHAM ABBEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY - PROGRAMME

The Society's Museum of Local History and Archaeology at 41 Sun Street, Waltham Abbey, continues to flourish. In 1977 there were some 5700 visitors and there were 2551 in the first six months of this year.

Opening Times:-

Until 29th October, 1978

Saturdays 10.00 - 16.00

Sundays and Bank Holidays 15.00 - 17.00

From 4th November 1978 until 7th April 1979

Saturdays only 10.00 - 16.00

Admission free.

Evening events at the Victoria Hall, Greenyard, Waltham Abbey, starting at 20.00 hours, admission free.

Tuesday,

26th September 'Recent excavations in the Tower of London' by P.R. Walker Esq.

Tuesday

10th October, 'I've come about the drains' an illustrated lecture on the Loxleys Bathhouse by Tony Rook.

Wednesday

15th November 'Old Cities and Churches of Russia' by Miss D.E.P. Dean.

Tuesday

30th January, 1979 'Some Buildings in Cheshunt and Waltham Abbey'

by J. Edwards, Esq.

LIBRARY CORNER

The cataloguing of the books in the Library by the staff of the County Library has now started (financed by a generous grant from the Pilgrim Trust). The first boxes of processed books arrived back at Hollytrees during the end of June. They are being spined and shelved by ourselves, and a new card index has been commenced in the drawers on the plan chest. The index is arranged by author, topography, biography, and subject, and there is also a classified index reproducing the shelf order of the books. It is going to be well over a year before this work is completed, but already with a shelf and a bit dealt with Library 2 is beginning to look better.

A great problem for those wishing to use parish register transcripts and other material which is not on open shelves is that of knowing when one of us will be at Hollytrees. We have been posting lists of dates for several months but this is not wholly satisfactory since we realise that people need to be assured that there will be someone there at a regular day and time each week, and this is difficult for two busy people to arrange. Fortunately we have been able to find three other people who are prepared to put in a Saturday morning a month to help out, and all being well with effect from Saturday 23rd September (for the benefit of those who will not be at Chelmsford) there will be someone in the Library at least from 10 to 12 noon every Saturday morning (excepting at Christmas etc.) We hope that members and others will avail themselves of this service; we know that it has been an ourstanding requirement for a long time.

FEET OF FINES

The publication of these important medieval records was begun by the Society in 1899. They record the transfer of land in Essex and to this date the period 1182-1547 has been covered, with further volumes in preparation. There are 27 parts, each one paper covered, divided into 3 volumes, each with an index. Volume 4 is available in sewn sections without boards. We are no longer able to supply complete sets since Parts 12 and 15 are out of print and other parts of Vol. 2 are in short supply. (you can get xerox copies from libraries and the ERO to make up).

We are now offering this title at a bargain price (to individual and institutional members) of £3.50 per set which will be as complete as we can arrange it to be, post free in UK and Eire; overseas - postage extra. Individual parts of Vols 1 to 3 are available at 15p each; separate volumes (as complete as we can arrange these) at £1.00 each.

Bibliographical details are:

Vol 1 Parts I-X, 1182-1272; Vol 2 Parts XI-XVIII, 1272 - 1326; Vol 3 Parts XIX-XXVII, 1347-1422; Vol 4, 1423-1547

The information contained in these Fines is indispensable to any local or county historian. Buy them now at this specially low price !

BOOKS

A valuable addition to the list of county histories which we had overlooked until we recently received a complimentary copy is Kenneth Neale's Essex in History (Phillimore 1977, ppxiv, 208, 48pl, 16figs;£4.95). The aim of the book is set out in the preface - 'For most of my life I have been devoted to Essex and its history. In writing Essex in History I have therefore tried to present the county in the historical perspective and narrative form that I would have found useful when I first embarked on the subject.'

The book is divided into nine chapters and covers the period from the palaeolithic to the present. The history of events in the county is sketched against the background of national developments and especial reference is made to Essex contributions to national life. The book is very well written and a masterful survey of a vast subject by someone who has shown himself the master of his sources. The three main themes which run right through the history of Essex - the importance of agriculture, and the influence of Colchester and London on the county - are well to the fore throughout the book. The only weak points are in the two middle chapters on the Tudors and the Stuarts.

It is to be hoped that in any future edition Mr Neale will see fit to recast these because at present the former is too long and the latter too short - indeed at times one wonders whether the author really understands what was going on in Essex during the reigns of James 1st and Charles 1st, and the Commonwealth.

All in all this is a welcome addition to the literature on the history of Essex, and as the author hopes in his preface it is a survey which may be safely recommended to any newcomer to the history of the county. It is well produced and reasonably priced.

Essex is not renowned for its prehistoric remains although our seven 'visitable' sites compare favourably with the one in Cambridgeshire and the two in Suffolk. Details of these and many other sites south of a line from the Severn to the Wash will be found in Richard Wainwright's A Guide to Prehistoric Remains in Britain, Vol 1 South East (Constable 1978, pp325, numerous plans, photos and sketches; £3.95). Prefaced by an elementary guide to the prehistoric in southern England, the sites are described by region with OS grid references (and sheet numbers for both 1 inch and metric maps) and dimensions in both imperial and metric units. Following the gazeteer there is a list of museums with prehistoric collections, and a full bibliography. This book is excellent value and is strongly recommended. Its only drawback is that the lines of text are unjustified.

A book which we felt less happy about is Montgomery Burnett's Seven Parishes of North Essex BC to 1540 (pp56, 14 illus, 75p plus 9½p postage from the author at, The Selion, Lamarsh, Bures, Suffolk, CO8 5ES). The author becomes so involved with the genealogies of the lords of the manors which he should be describing that he ends up by doing less than justice to this interesting group of parishes. The map which shows the parish boundaries, mills, halls and churches of the villages described, is however of some interest.

And so finally to the best-selling book in Colchester during the week preceding the Society's AGM - David Stephenson's The Book of Colchester (Barracuda Books,

pp144, profusely illustrated; £9.50). What can be said of a book written by the Secretary of the Society's Library and Records Committee, illustrated with many pictures from the Society's collection, and including a Foreword by Sir John Ruggles-Brise and a Preface by David Clarke.

As with any book on Colchester much of the story is well known. David writes in an easy-flowing style which maintains a thread of interest throughout the book despite the way in which the publisher has divorced chapters by several pages of illustrations. Without doubt the two most valuable chapters are on the Civil War period, and on the industrial magnates who ran Colchester in the latter part of the nineteenth century. Inevitably much has been omitted and one could compile a long list of facets of Colchester's past which are not discussed. It would be possible to criticise the book in detail on these grounds, but this would be misguided. This book is to be taken seriously, but not too seriously (the publishers have seen to this) - it is a pot-boiler for the interested layman. This seems to have been the class of person who has purchased the book and doubtless will learn much from it. We await with interest further, more scholarly contributions on the history of Britain's oldest recorded town from someone who, it may be confidently predicted, will be remembered by future generations alongside Morant and Martin.

FOREIGN PERIODICAL ARTICLES

The following articles contained in foreign periodicals received in the Library during the first half of the year may be of interest to people engaged on similar sites and problems in Essex. Fornvannen articles are in Swedish with English summaries; articles are in the same language as the title; BROB = Berichten van de Rijksdienst Voor het Oudheidkundig Bodemonderzoek

General On Archaeology, C Cullberg. Fornvannen 71
(1976) 37-40.

Prehistoric The Lat Tene Question - A Key, E. Nylen,
Fornvannen 71(1976) 41-46

Prehistoric, continued.

- Das Urnenfeld 'De Zandhorst' in Oldenzaal,
C.C.W.J. Hijszeler. BROB 25 (1975) 37-49
Animal Remains from a Bronze Age Settlement near
Andijk, Province of North Holland, P.J.A. Van Mensh
and G.F. Ijzereef. BROB 25 (1975) 55-68.

Radiocarbon dating of charcoal from Mesolithic
Settlements, S. Welinder. Fornvannen 72 (1977)
57-60

- Roman The Tumuli from the Roman Period of Esch, Province
of North Brabant, II, L.J.A.M. Van Hurk. BROB 25
(1975) 69-92
Roman Period Settlement Traces and Cemetery in
Wijk Bij Oorstede, W.J.H. Verwers. BROB 25 (1975)
93-132
Fibulae uit de Maas, W.A. Van Es and W.J.H. Verwers
ROB Overdrukken 95

- Medieval The Stave Church at Silte, An Elucidation,
G. Trotzig, Fornvannen 71 (1976) 57
Views on the Foundation of the Stave Church at
Silte, C. Norman. Fornvannen 71(1976) 47-56
Das Grab der 'Prinzessin' von Zweelound seine
Bedeutung im Rahmen des Graberfeldes, W.A. Van Es
and J. Ypry, ROB Overdrukken 93
Vroeg-Middeleeuwse met Zilver en/of messing geïn-
crusteerde ijzeren voorwerpen in Noord-Brabant.
ROB Overdrukken 96
Short report from the Research Project 'The Medieval
Town', H. Anderson. Fornvannen 72 (1977) 102-3

PERIODICAL HOLDINGS

- Germanica V 11-24 Pt 1 1928 - 40
Germany: Bericht der Römisch Germanischen Kommission
V 45-1964 -
Papers and Proceedings of the Hampshire Field Club
V 1-3 1885-97 continues as:
Papers and Proceedings of the Hampshire Field Club and
Archaeological Society.
V 4-15 Pt 3 1898-1943 V 16 Pts 2&3 1945-47
V 19 Pts 2&3 1956-57 V 20-23 1958-65
V 25- 1968-

Hertfordshire Archaeology V 1- 1968

East Herts Archaeological Society:

Transactions V 1-11 1899-1944

V 13&14 1950-61

continues as Hertfordshire Archaeology Newsletter
N 1- 1949-

Industrial Archaeology N 1&2 1971-3

The Home Counties Magazine V 1-14 1899-1912

Huguenot Society of London

Proceedings V 8 N 4 1909 V 10 N 2&3 1913-14

V 11 N 1&2 1915-16

V 12 N 2 - V 14 N 2 1920-31

Publications V 11 1898 V 12 1905(sic)

V 14 1901 V 24-34 1921-31

Hull Museum Publications 1-5 1901-2 10-12 1902

18-22 1904 24-28 1905 30-36 1906 38-58 1907-9

68 1909 71 1910 73 1910 76 1910 82 1911

84 1911 87-8 1912 94 1913 107 1915

121-2 1919-21 124 1927 130 1922 148 1927

215-7 1963-7

The Illustrated Archaeologist V 1-2 1893-4

Industrial Archaeology V 1- 1964-

Industrial Archaeology Review V 1- 1976-

Journal of the Kilkenny Archaeological Society

V 1-3 1849-54 NS V 1-6 1856-67 3S V 1 1868-69

became: Journal of the Royal Historical and
Archaeological Association of Ireland

4S V 1-9 1870-89 continued as:

Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of
Ireland 5S V 1-17 1890-1907 then renumbered as
V 38-102 1908-72

The Journal of Roman Studies V 1-15 1901-25

V 16 Pt 2- 1926-

Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian
Society V 1-50 1883-1935 V 52-67 1937-57

Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire: Papers
and Proceedings V 2-4 1849-1852 continues as:

Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and
Cheshire V 7-8 1854-1856 V 16-19 1863-69

V 27-32 1874-1880 V 37-42 1885-1890

V 53-54 1901-1902 V 59-67 1907-1916

V 70-97 1918-1945 V 102-106 1950-54

V 109- 1957-

Transactions of the Leicestershire Architectural and
Archaeological Society V 1-10 1866-1912
continues as:

Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological Society
V 11-30 1913-1954 continues as:

Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and
Historical Society V 31-41 1955-66

Associated Architectural Societies: Reports and Papers
V 1-42 1850-1935 continues as:

Lincolnshire Architectural and Archaeological Society
Reports and Papers V NS 1-8 1936-1960
V NS 9 Pt 2-10 1962-1964

continues as:

Lincolnshire History and Archaeology V 1-8 1966-1973
11- 1976-

Proceedings of the Liverpool Architectural and Archaeo-
logical Society V 1-2 1848-1953

The Amateur Historian V 6 N 6-7 1965-1967 continues as:

The Local Historian V 8- 1968-

Local Population Studies N1- 1968-

Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London
V 28 1-32 1859-1920

List of the Society of Antiquaries of London 1890-1938
Old Sarum Excavation Fund: Report of the Excavation
Committee to the Society of Antiquaries (of London)
1909-1913

The London Archaeologist V1- 1968-

Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archaeological
Society V1- 1856-

London University: Institute of Archaeology

Occasional Papers N3 1940 N 5-6 and 8 1948

Annual Reports N3 1946 N5-7 1947-51 N9-11 1953-55
continues as: Annual Report and Bulletin N13 1955-6
Bulletin N1- 1958-

London University: Institute of Historical Research

Bulletin N88 1960 N93 1963 N95- 1964-

Bulletin, Special Supplements N5- 1960-

Annual Report N7-8 1927-1929 N13-17 1933-1936
N43-47 1963-1968

Historical Research for University Degrees in the
United Kingdom: Part I, Theses completed

N24 1963

26- 1965-

STOP PRESS

The 1978 Exhibition of Aerial Photography will be presented at CHELMSFORD MUSEUM from 7th October to 5th November, 1978.

The Exhibition opens on the evening of Friday 6th October with a Buffet/Reception which will cost £2 a head. It will be opened by Henry Cleere Esq. Director of C.B.A. Bookings to C.A.A.P. Anglian Region, 15 Colin McLean Road, East Dereham, Norfolk NR19 2EX

Chris Going who is our Council Member and Representative on the Committee for Archaeological Air Photography, Anglian Region, is responsible for the exhibition as Hon. Programme Secretary.

Miss this at your peril. Future viewing is at:-
10th Nov-18th Dec Southend-on-Sea, Central Museum.
7th Jan-15th Feb The Verulamium Museum, St. Albans.
20th Feb-25th Mar The Castle Museum, Colchester.
4th June- 30th June Tolhouse Museum, Great Yarmouth
April to May at Ipswich, July at Peterborough.

THE POTTERY EXPOSITION on the 23rd September will need helpers, anyone in reasonable range wishing to help should ring Elizabeth on Chelmsford 55260. Show your leaflet to a friend!

Gus Edwards' lecture at the Shire Hall on Wednesday 25th October, will start at 8 p.m. Come along and hear it.

Robin Turner of the County Archaeological Section, will be digging at Ivy Chimneys, Witham from Monday 4th September-late November. Indications are of Iron Age activity and possibly a Roman Temple. Volunteers please apply to Robin Turner, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford.

The leaflet on the CBA Group 7 AGM shows an ambitious programme of five Speakers which must not be missed. The theme is 'Saxon Houses and Settlement' and it is at Colchester Institute of Higher Education, Sheepen Road. Come along and swell the crowd.

Earlier this year this Society, amongst others, was invited to subscribe to a fund to mark the retirement of our Past Patron and now Honorary Life President, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, from the Office of Her Majesty's Lord-Lieutenant of Essex.

On Friday, 28th July a Presentation was made to Sir John in the Shire Hall, and as President I was present. The presentation was made by Lord Butler(Rab) and consisted of two portrait paintings of Sir John, one to hang in the Shire Hall, and the other for Sir John himself. The fund totalled £10,239, and a sizeable amount remained after meeting the cost of the portraits. Sir John has since bought a new Daimler Sovereign.

Sir John retired on 20th August.

David Clarke organised a Curatorial (Archaeology) Course for the Museums Association at Clacton during July, and I was invited to speak on Local Societies. The course appeared to have a wide ranging panel of lecturers including Kate Pretty, Chairam of Rescue, Henry Cleere, Director of CBA, Mike Corbishley, Education Officer CBA, Mike Tite, Keeper, Research Laboratory, British Museum, and of course many County experts.

As a result of giving the talk I met Dr Glenys Lloyd-Morgan of the Grosvenor Museum, Chester who has a particular interest in ancient mirrors, Roman or Celtic. If any member has such an item, or knows of one, perhaps you would let me know and I will pass on the information.

Terry Turbin of West Essex Archaeological Group has just issued the W.E.A.G. Newsletter No 1., a busy 12 page duplicated booklet of doubled foolscap. The opening Editorial is dedicated to communication and I heartily agree with the sentiments. A society without communication with its membership might as well stop trying to succeed. God speed to the new publication.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

FROM 1ST JANUARY, 1977.

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY

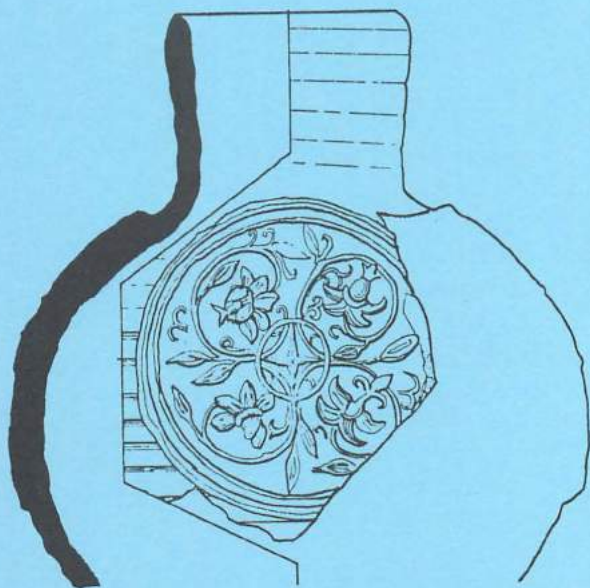
MRS P. MONK,
ELEYS FARM,
ROXWELL,
ESSEX, CM1 4LQ

HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY

MRS M.J. CORNWALL,
2 ORCHARD CLOSE,
COPFORD GREEN,
COLCHESTER,
ESSEX, CO6 1DB

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1978

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 65.

WINTER, 1978

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Appreciation, Francis Steer	2
Leonard Gant	3
Society Events	4
Cambridge visit	5
Open Day, Hollytrees	7
Visit to County Hall	7
The Morant Dinner	8
The Pottery Exposition	11
Aerial Archaeology Exhibition	12
CBA Group 7 AGM	13
Kenneth Newton Memorial lecture	14
Colchester Mythology	15
Pottery jottings	17
Essex Book List	18
Book Review	20
W.E.A. Courses	21
Library Corner	22
Unstratified	25

The illustration on the front cover is of a small Siegburg stoneware jug with applied medallions, of early 16C, from Moulsham Street, Chelmsford. By courtesy of Paul Drury.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Spring issue by the first week in February, please.

COMMENT

First let me remind all Annual members that subscriptions to the Society are due on 1st January, 1979. The amounts are unchanged since 1977 and are shown on the back of the newsletter together with the address of the Membership Secretary to whom payments should be sent.

It is with regret that we record the deaths of Francis Steer and Leonard Gant both former officers of this Society and Francis Steer former President of the Sussex Archaeological Society.

The CBA newsletter comments on the rising cost of academic books such as archaeological reports, some of these are now over £20 each. The Society has experienced this general rise in printing costs since the recently issued Transactions rose by some 36% above the estimated cost due to the two year delay in production. The Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress is having similar problems with the Essex Journal, which Phillimore and Co.Ltd. find to be running at a loss. Congress is to produce the Journal and publish it through the publications sub-committee, there is hence acute anxiety to increase their circulation list. Will any members who wish to subscribe please let us know.

ESSEX FIELD CLUB LECTURE

EAS members are invited to attend a lecture on 'Medieval Woodlands' to be given by Dr Oliver Rackham at 3 p.m. on Saturday 3rd March, 1979, at St George's Hall, Ongar Road, Brentwood. Dr Rackham is the author of the recent book 'Trees and Woodland in the British Landscape' (Dent 1976) which is of fundamental importance to archaeologists.

Essex Field Club's Essex Naturalist series, Vol 2 entitled 'Epping Forest - the natural aspect?' contains: 'Archaeology and Land Use History' by Dr O. Rackham; 'Nature Conservation in Epping Forest' by C.E. Ranson; and 'Geology and Soils of Epping Forest' by R.G. Sturdy and R.H. Allen. (80 pp, paperback, £1.50 from Essex Field Club Publications Passmore Edwards Museum, Romford Road, Stratford, E.15)

AN APPRECIATION OF

Francis William Steer, D.Litt., M.A., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.

by Dr. F.G. Emmison

It is very sad to have to record the sudden death of another post-war colleague so soon after that of Ken Newton. Francis Steer was perhaps my closest friend, though increasingly poor health had reduced the frequency of our meetings in London.

To the Society his most valued contribution was the period of his Honorary Secretaryship from 1953 to 1954.

Like Ken Newton he was almost self-taught. At the age of twelve he compiled a short history of the parish of Hutton. Thereafter followed publications on Local History, the number of which few people of our generation have surpassed: a truly astounding output. Immediately after his appointment as an Assistant Archivist in the Essex Record Office he started out-of-hours research leading to Farm and Cottage Inventories of Mid-Essex (Writtle and Roxwell), 1634-1749, which quickly attained the status of a classic on the subject.

The Office lost a dear and most valued colleague on his appointment to the dual office of County Archivist of both West and East Sussex in 1954. There soon appeared several Office publications of a high order but also that extraordinary series of Chichester Occasional Papers, some of which he wrote as well as editing the rest. Poor health led to his relinquishing the East Sussex Office about 1960 and retiring prematurely from the West Office in 1968.

Dr Steer was known to a wide circle of historians and antiquarians (scholars and students) by his secretaryship of the Marc Fitch Fund, founded by our distinguished Vice-President in 1956. Francis and I were both elected to the Scrivener's Company, and with astonishing effort he compiled its history and saw it published. We were both awarded, in successive years recently, the Bickersteth Memorial Medal of the Institute of Heraldic and Genealogical Studies, Cambridge.

Everyone who was in touch with Francis Steer received sympathetic and conscientious help. To historical scholarship his death is a severe loss; to his close friends the loss of an exceptionally dear man.

F.G.E.

Dr Francis Steer, Maltravers Herald Extraordinary and former President of the Sussex Archaeological Society died on 23rd September, 1978.

Leonard H. Gant died 29th October, 1978.

Leonard Gant was best known to the Society as Editor of the Transactions from 1959 until 1972, during this time his valued services and advice to Council helped in producing the series of Society Publications leading up to the new Vol 4. which David Clarke took over in 1973.

Leonard Gant's own field of specialisation lay in that little known subject of clay pipes, and he was kind enough to review a work for the newsletter in Spring 1977 on this subject. His own extensive collection of clay pipes could be of national importance and will possibly go to the local or a national museum.

His own interests lay in the medieval and Tudor periods and apart from his support for this Society which led to his being a Honorary Member, he was active in both the Colchester Archaeological Group and in the Colchester Excavation Committee.

For 25 years before his retirement he was company secretary for the Benham Newspapers Limited, previous publishers of the Essex County Standard and the Colchester Gazette.

He was an active churchman and served as sidesman at St. Botolph's Church in Colchester for many years. His only son is vicar of St. Mary's, Maldon.

SOCIETY EVENTS

by Margaret Cornwall

The programme of the past year owed much of its success to the individual members who virtually took over the organisation of whole outings in different parts of the county. One such pair who should have been mentioned in the News are Jim and Iris Gordon who both arranged ten separate visits beginning with the Silk Mills at Castle Hedingham, through to the Old Deanery at Bocking in the evening; Iris provided the tea outside Mr Dixon Smith's old farm house, and we are most grateful to both Iris and Jim for their arrangements and the success of the outing.

The provisional programme for 1979 is shown below, further details will be sent out in March, but the date to note now is Friday March 30th when there will be a talk, with slides, given by Col and Mrs Mansfield on 'Victorian Underwear' at Hollytrees, Colchester, together with a buffet supper.

Future Programme

Friday, 30th March, Hollytrees, 'Victorian Underwear',
starts at 7.30 p.m., followed by buffet.

Saturday, April 28th, St. Osyth and St. Clere's Hall, 2.30.

Saturday, May 12th, the Clavering area, Mr Dennis King on
Medieval glass.

Saturday, June 9th, AGM at Dunmow.

Saturday, June 23rd, Joint meeting with the Friends of
Historic Essex at Dedham.

Saturday, July 21st, Great Bardfield.

Saturday, August 18th, Pebmarsh and Wormingford area;
Dr Cameron on Church Brasses.

Saturday, September 15th, Victorian churches and other
architecture, beginning at Epping - The Rev. Elers.

Saturday, October 6th, Rivenhall all day, beginning with
Mike Astor on hedge boundaries and continuing with the
church and its history.

October ? The Morant Dinner - hopefully at Chelmsford

Please book with Margaret by the end of February for the March 30th evening, those who were at Hollytrees on the last visit there will know what an entertaining, and intimate, evening we are in for. the preservation and display of clothing is a speciality at Hollytrees, and Mrs Mansfield is in charge.

by Timothy Pratt,

Sidney Sussex College is probably one of the least visited of the older Cambridge Colleges. It is off the beaten track and its modest but pleasant 19th century exterior does not, perhaps, hold out quite enough promise to draw the footsore visitor already surfeited with the glories of the Backs.

40 members of the Society made a most interesting visit to the college on Saturday 30th September. We were shown round by Mr Andrews who has been Bursar for the last ten years and has in that period obviously devoted much loving care to the restoration, maintenance and expansion of the college.

The college was founded in 1596 by Lady Francis Sidney, Countess of Sussex. We first visited the Chapel. While it incorporates the walls of the 18th century Chapel, it is mainly a 20th century building. The architect was T.H. Lyon, and it was completed in 1923. It is in the neo-Wren style and is remarkably fine for its period - the woodwork is particularly good. What is reputed to be the head of Oliver Cromwell, who was a Fellow-Commoner of the college, is buried in the ante-chapel (Newburgh Priory in Yorkshire claims to have the body). The windows of the ante-chapel and of the old library above it contain many fragments of medieval glass from the Franciscan Monastery which occupied the site before the Reformation.

Until the end of the last century the college consisted of two three sided courts in the shape of an E. Whilst these buildings appear at first sight to be 19th century, in fact they are basically Elizabethan. An extra storey and stucco were added in the 1840s by Whattville. (Some of the Elizabethan brickwork can still be seen near the hall) We next visited the Hall. This is unquestionably the finest building in the college. It is Elizabethan with a fine 18th century plaster ceiling, delicately painted and reproducing the original gilding. This unusual combination is surprisingly successful. Subsequently we visited the Senior Combination Room in the 19th ...

century addition by Pearson (comfortable 1892 with a beautiful large 18th century kidney shaped table), the spacious garden (a delightful oasis in the middle of the town), the modern buildings (1920 and 1969) and the excellent new library. We ended up in the old 18th century library where we had tea and inspected the admissions register for 1729 in which was entered the name of Phillip Morant (or as it is spelt there, Mourant).

Afterwards members of the Society visited the Norman Round Church. It is one of the four in England (the others are at the Temple, Little Maplestead and Northampton). There were speculations as to why the Templars churches were round. Was it simply because the first ones took their shape from the round fortified towers in which they were built? We also considered whether the 19th century restoration of the church was as drastic as Pevsner suggests. While much of the dog-toothing and other decoration appears to have been renewed, the basic structure gives every appearance of being the real thing.

Timothy Pratt,
Radwinter,
Nr Saffron Walden.

Editorial comment: While quite rightly concentrating on the visit to Sidney Sussex college, which was the major event of the day, the above report does not include the visit to the Museum of Archaeology which was a memorable event in the morning of the 30th. I was quite overcome by the great variety of exhibits, including a fibreglass moulding of a great boulder clearly carved to represent a space capsule (ERICH VON DANIKEN would be delighted). Headhunters trophies were grisly but overall the material was most interesting and meeting members everywhere was that extra attribute of a successful event.

Sir John was there, and remarked that the round church was probably based on the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, the dedication is indeed 'Holy Sepulchre'.

Elizabeth and I together with Mr and Mrs Philip Smither went on to the forlorn church of St Peter in Bridge Street, where the square Norman font is similarly decorated to that at Anstey. See Newsletter 59, bottom of page 6.

Saturday 9th September was declared an open day at the Society Library in Hollytrees, not that an 'open day' is necessary for members, who can always enter the Library, but on this occasion there was an exhibition laid on and works displayed which are not normally available.

The idea was to entice members who do not usually use the Library, to come and have a look. Whether this intention succeeded or not it resulted in a pleasant social occasion on a beautiful Autumn day.

The Library was open during the morning and afternoon, and morning coffee and afternoon tea were kindly provided at 71 High Street, across the road, by Christine and Ken Mabbitt in their charming house.

One notable visitor was Victor Gray, the new County Archivist, who saw the Library facilities for the first time.

VISIT TO COUNTY HALL

This Society visit was during the evening of Wednesday 4th October, and was limited to thirty persons. We met at 6.30 p.m. at the Essex Record Office where we were welcomed by Victor Gray who spoke about the history of the Office and the facilities. The party then split into three groups who each looked at particular features, interchanging as the evening advanced.

Sir John Ruggles-Brise was in our group which looked at the Students Room with Nancy Briggs as guide. It transpired that Sir John had not been in the Record Office before and we left him entrenched in information on Spains Hall when the group moved on.

One feature seen was the store room in the basement which is supplied with temperature and humidity stabilised air. Here the storage racks move on tracks to enable maximum use of floor space and optimum access to documents. The sight is most impressive and it is clear that the

provision of documents at short notice to students in the room above plays a vital part in the success of the Record Office.

Finally our group could see either document repair in progress or visit the photographic facility. I opted for photography and had the chance to see the micro-filming equipment and the enlarging equipment together with the processing arrangements and examples of reproduction, which lined the walls. The precision filled me with envy, but then photography has always been one of the strong points of our Record Office.

We all met up for light refreshments in the Record Office foyer where we were able to thank Victor Gray and his staff for giving up their evening to explain their work. Few people realise how outstanding our Record Office is amongst others in this country, and the obvious enthusiasm of the staff goes a long way to keep it so.

After the Record Office we visited the County Planning Department where John Hedges, County Archaeologist, explained the work of his section and the Essex Sites and Monuments Record. Numerous distribution maps and other examples of overlays were on show and there was ample opportunity for questions.

Finally with thanks to all we dispersed at 9 p.m., and I should like to thank again all the County Council staff who enabled us to have such an interesting evening.

Both the departments seen are always happy to help in any problem area and to receive visitors in working hours.

THE MORANT DINNER

This year the Morant Dinner was held at The Blue Boar at Maldon, alleged to be a house of the de Veres, and hence the Boar which is the usual heraldic pun. Little of the early structure is visible however, and timbered pubs are always suspect. This did not in any way inconvenience the event which got off to a noisy start

in the upstairs private bar which provided jostling room and the usual high noise level which is maintained when some thirty people or more are in a confined space.

There I met Henry Cleere, Director of the Council for British Archaeology, who was our Principal Guest. Henry has had an October in Essex, being at the opening of the Aerial Archaeology Exhibition at Chelmsford, and the CBA Group 7 AGM at Colchester. Having met and talked with him at both these functions I am coming to expect him to be present at Essex events, as indeed he will be at the Beatrice de Cardi lecture on December 8th at Essex University. Charles Sparrow was with Henry when I arrived and as CBA Legal Adviser, and of course President of the Society until last AGM, he had engineered him as speaker. There was time to chat briefly with several Council members, and introduce our guest before the call to dinner was given and we trooped over the coach entrance to the first floor dining room.

Here we found the room overwarm, perhaps oversnug might be a better term, and practised environmental control by opening windows, switching off heaters, and the like. At the top table we sat backing onto an enormous heater and having disconnected this found to our dismay that the solicitous staff intent on our comfort switched it on again. Grace was said by Rev. Arthur Dunlop of Trinity Church, and the set dinner began.

I had been doing a certain amount of homework on Phillip Morant which was just as well since our guest wanted to know all about him, and why he was so commemorated. It appeared that we are the only archaeological society to his knowledge, which has an annual dinner.

After dinner, and the Loyal Toast, it was time for me to propose the memory of Phillip Morant. I had with me at the table a pewter tankard, a recent acquisition as part of a long service award from my employers, this was a collectors item issued by the Constable of the Tower of London to commemorate the novocentenary of the Tower, 1078 - 1978.

It had struck me that as commemoration seemed a keynote, this tankard would act as a focus, and I described it as cast from original gunmetal moulds of early Georgian design. I gather the myth has now started that it was cast of gunmetal from the guns of the Tower, which is how history will no doubt record it. The final link came with a reference to Thomas Astle, Morant's son-in-law and literary executor, who was Keeper of the Records at the Tower, leading to the toast to Phillip Morant being drunk from the tankard.

Charles Sparrow followed to introduce Henry Cleere which he did with an outrageous and untrue story, verging on the scurrilous, which was guaranteed to wake everyone up; then subsided leaving Henry Cleere to fight his way out of it.

Henry was quite equal to the occasion and went on to trace the development of British Archaeology, and who shall do this with more authority; General Pitt-Rivers appeared as doyen and the scene passed rapidly through to the future potential of the amateur or 'avocationalist' as the Americans have cast, coined or minted the unpaid specialist. A good all round summary which kept everyone's interest.

And so to the break up of the dinner - incidentally some who had wine did not settle up, and if you feel your conscience pricking please get in touch with Margaret Cornwall.

After the dinner a few of us, together with Henry Cleere, retired to Michael and Gwen Crellin's house in Silver Street, where conversation and a certain amount of imbibing went on till much later. John Bensusan-Butt was there and estimated to the year the date of the banisters.

And finally to bed, I at Michael Crellin's, although the morning must be another story. Another thoroughly good event organised by Margaret Cornwall, to whom all credit goes. An event such as this is a 'cliff hanger' and I know how much nervous energy is burnt up on the way. Thank you to Margaret and to Ken Mabitt and the others who did all the planning.

John E. Sellers

They said that no-one had done anything like this before, which may be true, and this was certainly enough reason for the Research and Fieldwork Committee of the Society to try it on. The idea was to get together at one place examples of pottery from Bronze Age to late medieval, and to let the public see what the archaeologist is handling all the time. During the planning a central venue seemed right, and Chelmsford volunteered the Chancellor Hall, open from 11.00 a.m. to 4.00 p.m.

The success of the event, and it was an undoubted success, was due in large to individual effort. The various exhibitors beavered away to produce a display, and apart from overall planning of the floor space there was little other co-ordination, which makes the event so remarkable.

The actual exhibitors were: The County Council Archaeological Section (Static display and pot drawing); Colchester Museum, general and specific pottery accessions; Elizabeth Sellers and the Sible Hedingham kilns, Chelmsford Museum and local finds; Mucking Excavation Committee static and pot drawing; Isobel Thompson with a dubbed tape slide display on pottery firing; The Foulness Society with a display stand; the Waltham Historical Society with their display stand; the Passmore Edwards Museum with a display; a live exhibition of pot 'throwing'; and a live exhibition of pot coiling and forming, together with fired examples.

The event was moderately well attended, there were never less than sixty on-lookers and we estimate that over 250 passed through the hall in the course of the day. Particular visitors were Mrs Enid King, Mayor of Chelmsford, who I showed round the hall for nearly an hour, and Leo Biek of the Department of the Environment who is President of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee and deals in the more obscure scientific investigations in archaeology.

Perhaps the happiest effect was to bring together active potters and finders of medieval pot forms. There was admiration for the thinness of the medieval jugs, and an appreciation of the expertise involved. The admiration of the forms was another thing, all exchanged this feeling. To repeat, a successful event. J.E.S.

AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY EXHIBITION

Friday the 6th October saw the opening of the Annual Exhibition of the Committee for Archaeological Air Photography at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum, Oaklands Park, Chelmsford. Other exhibitions recently have seen crowds of sixty to seventy present so when I say that the crowd could be counted on four hands, there must be something wrong. Not that there was anything wrong with the exhibition which was fascinating, but there was a buffet supper, and it was charged at over £2. Even so I gather that only half of those who paid for a ticket attended, which made the remainder even more conspicuous.

Of course the food was there, luscious sandwiches etc. prepared by the Committee and laid out on display, and also the wine which started downstairs but migrated up to the exhibition on the first floor. The trouble was an overkill; too much charge turneth away the potential crowd - and no Chelmsford councillor was going out of his/her way to spend that much to see an exhibition

Previous opening nights have been 'on the rates' with a good crowd there. David Jones would willingly have done this again. Still there it is.

Henry Cleere, Director of CBA was there to open the exhibition, which let it be said is quite unique since the Anglian Committee is in fact the only Committee in the world which is adequately organised. So there was the usual complimentary speech and the presentation of the award for the best photograph of the year to Mr Derrick Riley of Yorkshire. The photograph will be used for this year's cover of Aerial Archaeology.

It is a small world, since in talking to Mr Riley, Elizabeth, who is a member of the Yorkshire Archeological Society Family History Section, found that he is working at Sheffield University on Archaeology next door to my brother-in-law, Bernard Warren, recently retired Chief Architect in Sheffield.

Maybe its just that the archaeological world is small after all; we seem to know many people engaged in active work.

J.E.S.

The C.B.A. Group 7 event was held on the 7th October, 1978, at the Colchester Institute of Higher Education, Sheepen Road, Colchester.

The morning meeting was the A.G.M. and was scheduled to take only 45 minutes. Since there was a brand new Constitution to discuss and agree this timing seemed to be optimistic in the extreme, and so it transpired to be. Any new Constitution, or change to such, gives all and sundry a chance to air their views, usually contrary, and I have grown long in the tooth watching people react in this perfectly predictable manner. So the Chairman was to be congratulated on running the meeting so well, and only finishing some thirty minutes late. A well organised meeting with good paperwork, but I do not find in all I had the names of the Officers or the committee.

Following the A.G.M. the Symposium started, this being on the theme of 'Saxon Houses and Settlements'. The Symposium was chaired by Margaret Jones of Mucking fame.

I will not comment on the content of the Symposium in detail because it was my opinion that much of the presented facts were both very old publication data in no way leavened by recent experience, and in the case of one paper a series of meaningless plans of six or eight postholes which were projected as a continuous set of slides at high speed.

The day lit up for me when R. Darrah, Warden of the West Stowe Anglo-Saxon Village Trust, appeared accompanied by an adze, a drill for tree nails, and a wooden wedge, and demonstrated by slides how with these elementary tools one could split(!) quite large oak trees into planks and baulks of timber and build huts of the type under discussion with unskilled labour. Brian Davison was his impeccable self in describing the patterns in the mass of post holes of Saxon Thetford, and the Symposium eventually closed a confirmed success. Exhibitions by members were well in evidence but none by this Society. Congratulations to Phillip Crummy who arranged the event.

The evening of Wednesday 25th October 1978 will be renowned as the resurgence of the Library, Museum and Records Committee Annual Lecture. This has dropped out of sight for two years but previously to this first Norman Scarfe and then Arthur Brown had given public lectures. This year the sad death of Ken Newton, and the feeling that his work should be in some way recognised, led to the renaming of the lecture as his memorial, and the promise that this would be an annual event.

The speaker this year was Gus Edwards; A.C. Edwards M.A. he may be, but to all who know him he is Gus - doyen of the Essex historians, at 73, - irreverent, outspoken with that West country brogue, and above all predominantly expert when it comes to timbered buildings, their derivation and dating; and to cap it all - now newly wed.

Stanley Barnett, Chairman of the County Council, himself conducted the proceedings and referred to the coming nuptials, (for Gus has now married Nancy Briggs, as of November 23rd, and I am sure that the best wishes of all in the Society go with them), Gus himself regretted that some publishing work would have to wait because of a 'pressing engagement'. But happiness and good wishes aside, this was a tear jerking occasion. Gus had worked for many years together with Ken on the 'Walker Maps', and inevitably recounting the work brought regret that Ken was no longer here.

The lecture itself I have heard before, the identification of buildings on the ground from the profiles on the Walker Estate maps, and the incredible accuracy of portrayal by the Walkers, father and son, back there in 1591, then the photographs of the houses today, encapsulating the original structures. First rate archival research matched with equally exacting fieldwork.

The audience was reported to be in the order of 300, I saw a sea of familiar faces from the EAS and 'The Friends' and others, there were even some of Gus' pupils from back in the twenties. A fine memorial for Ken, an ardent ovation for Gus, and an unforgettable event.

by Frederick Roberts

Reviewing a book on Colchester the writer of last 'Library Corner' remarked, "we wait with interest more scholarly contributions on the history of Britain's oldest recorded town." We might begin with a more scholarly look at this wearisome canard "oldest recorded". You will not find any such claim for Colchester in the pages of any reputable historian, and certainly not in Hull, Martin, Hawkes, Webster, Dudley, Frere or Cunliffe. Whence has it emanated? Is it just local 'parish pump' patriotism, or good touristic public relations, but very bad history?

Let us examine what has been recorded about towns in Celtic and Roman Britain. First of all let us define our terms.

1. Recorded History is made up of many records, literary, epigraphic, numismatic. The relevant literary sources are Pliny the Elder, Diodorus, Caesar, Tacitus, Ptolemy, Strabo, Dio. The epigraphic records (CIL and ILS) do not help us. the coin records are those of the British Museum and Professor Frere.

2. Town Latin urbs, Greek polis. Caesar and Tacitus make it clear that they differentiate between the Roman and our concept of a town, and what they knew of Celtic and Germanic settlements. The Celts constructed large stockaded enclosures covering many acres, with houses far apart from one another, or alternatively, fortified strongholds used as refuges during enemy invasions. Such Celtic places of assembly, or royal raths, are described by Roman writers (in latin) as oppida. C/f Caesar's well known description in DBG V,XXI "Oppidum autem Britannii vocant..." etc. Tacitus differentiates between oppidum and town in the Germania XVI 1&2, "Nullas Germanorum populis urbes habitari "etc. (The Germans never inhabit cities)

The oldest recorded towns in Britain

Accepting the Celtic settlements from about C6 BC as 'towns' (oppida),- Pliny the Elder records the tin island of Ictis about C4 BC being visited by traders. Diodorus Siculus, recounting the C4 exploration of Pythias, records the inhabitants of the promontory of Belerion carrying

their tin to Ictis. It matters not that the exact location of these Cornish settlements is unknown, they are undoubtedly recorded and may be excavated at some time.

Belerion goes to the top of our list as the oldest, recorded town

The Coin Record About 25 BC Tasciovanus, believed to be a descendant of Cassivellaunus, but not attested except through his coins, minted coins bearing the inscription TASC VER or RASC VERULAMIO. Wheeler and others established that there were large oppida here. Verulamion is therefore next in recorded order, although there are older Celtic coins but no town is mentioned on them. In 15 BC Tasciovanus minted coins bearing TASC CAMU. Camulodunum is therefore next (third) on our list. Its later king Cunobelin, minted the well publicised coin CUNO CAMU about AD 10. There was of course a large oppidum at Camulodunum.

The Roman Period The only Roman record of Celtic Camulodunum is that of Dio, who however is writing 150 years after the events he describes. But he is not recording a town. Unhappily, historians rely on Cary's very bad translation of Dio's Roman History in the Loeb Edition, and each perpetuates Cary's mistakes. Moral, go back to original sources sometimes! Dio does not use the Greek word for town - polis - or polisma, or even chorion, a village. He says - "to Kamoulodounon to tou Kunobellinou Basileion". Basileion means royal rath or seat. It is mistranslated by Cary as "capital" (Greek polis kephalaie). (Dio's History LX.4, correctly translated by Frere as "royal seat") To be just Duncan Clark, in one of the guides to Colchester Castle calls Colchester "the oldest recorded Roman town" but this is a hollow claim. It relies on Tacitus' Annals. The part of these referring to the Claudian conquest is lost, and we are left with the description of the Boudican insurrection. Here Tacitus mentions Camulodunum in the same context as Londinium and Verulamium. In the Agricola he mentions no towns by name.

Personally I regret any 'Guinness Book of Records' efforts in regard to town dating, I regard them as fatuous and historically valueless. Oldest town differs from oldest recorded town.

continued at the foot of page 17

by Elizabeth Sellers

In his recent publication of a Saxo-Norman pottery kiln found near Norwich¹, Keith Wade describes pots of Thetford type ware most of which have flat bases showing the characteristic whorl of grooves produced when pots are cut from the wheel head by a length of wire. This is a feature apparently confined to this kind of pottery; I have not seen any sherds like this from Essex sites.

Since 1968 I have believed that the rounded bases of most medieval 'cooking pots' must have been the result of throwing on a wheel with a concave surface - possibly some kind of (? wooden) batt or removable wheel head was used. Handling very large numbers of sherds since then has not changed my opinion: I would very much like to hear from anyone who knows of base sherds from medieval pots which show evidence of how they were made.

Mrs Tordis Walker, finger print photographer at County Police Headquarters, has recently recorded thumb impressions made by thirteenth century potters on jugs made at the Mill Green kilns, Ingatestone. I hope to report on this work in the next issue of Essex Archaeological News.

Elizabeth Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford. (55260)

1 East Anglian Archaeology No. 2, 1976, 101.

Colchester Mythology

Which was the first town in Britain, would be an interesting but probably unanswerable question.

Frederick Roberts,
4 Daen Ingas,
Danbury, Essex. 12th Oct. 1978

- 1 Food, clothes and shelter: twentieth century industrial archaeology by Kenneth Hudson. John Baker, 1978 160p illus. £5.95 Includes, for example, expansion of Courtaulds from Bocking; De la Rue and Plessey in Walthamstowe and Ilford, and the invention of Formica - i.e. histories of everyday objects.
- 2 Logboats of England and Wales with comparable material from European and other countries. ed. by Sean McGrail. British Archaeological Reports No. 51, 1978. 2 vols, £13 Sewardstone; Walthamstowe; Walton-on-the-Naze: full data on each, plus a great deal on technique etc.
- 3 'Cloth seals', by Geoff Egan: London Archaeologist vol.3 No 7 Summer 1978, 177-179. C16 to C18 lead seals attached to bales, of various kinds. Essex examples fairly well documented, apparently, but author appeals for notification of examples.
- 4 'Was there a body beneath the Walthamstowe boat?' by Valerie Penwick, in International Journal of Nautical Archaeology vol.7 no.3, 1978, 187-194. illus. She decides that the 'viking ship burial' is a C17 AD barge.
- 5 The glass beads of the prehistoric and Roman periods in Britain and Ireland by Margaret Guido: Society of Antiquaries Research Report no.35, published by Thames & Hudson at £20. 250p, colour pls, figs, gazetteer etc. Beads from Colchester (lots), Great Chesterford, Kelvedon, Mount Bures, Norsey Wood, Ongar, Wickford, Witham (but not Stebbing, after all).
- 6 'Land drainage channels in England and Wales', by E.J.P. Marshall, P.M. Wade and P. Clare, in Geographical Journal vol. 144 pt.2, July 1978, 254-263. 2 figs. Includes Thames Estuary and Essex marshes, with fig. of loss of channels by industrialisation in Tilbury marshes and Canvey Island, 1965-73.

7 Collectanea Londinensia, Studies in London archaeology and history presented to Ralph Merrifield, eds. Joanna Bird, Hugh Chapman and John Clark. London & Middlesex Archaeological Society special paper no.2:1978. 472p. illus. 36 papers marking Ralph Merrifield's retirement from the Museum of London, and ranging in date from a Bronze Age axe to historic London theatres. Includes 'A survey of Roman sites in Greater London', by Harvey Sheldon and Laura Schaaf.

8 Medieval moated sites, ed. F.A. Aberg. CBA Research Report no.17, 1978. 93p. illus. Very relevant to Essex, which with Suffolk stands out as having so many more moats than other counties; specific paper on Essex moats by John Hedges. Acknowledgement to work of Elizabeth Sellers in the main Introduction.

9 The effect of man on the landscape: the Lowland Zone. Conference held at Reading in 1975. CBA Research Report No. 21, 1978. Of great interest; includes paper on loess soils in Essex and elsewhere, and their good effect on agriculture. Also features the 1978 Beatrice de Cardi lecturer, Mrs Willi Groenman-van Waateringe.

Book List by Elizabeth Sellers

The Local Historian Vol 13 No. 4 is, as usual, packed with interest. Included is a survey of today's archive scene by Dr F.R.G. Emmison, illustrated by a photo of the Students Room at the Essex Record Office.

FRANCIS STEER - TRANSCRIPTS

It so happens that Elizabeth is at present indexing the Chickney Parish Register Transcript, immaculately copied out by Francis Steer. He was also responsible for a part transcript of the Tilty register (he also excavated at Tilty Abbey) and the Tilty Cartulary.

BOOK REVIEW

by John Kingsbury

As one of the most recent historians 'weaned' upon tithe studies, the choice of Eric Evans by the Standing Conference for Local History to contribute a brief discourse on 'Tithes and the Tithe Commutation Act, 1836' (Bedford Square Press, 1978, pp 40. £1-50) is an auspicious one. In a series of contributions on the theme 'National Statutes and the Local Community' the author gives a succinct three-stage approach to understanding the events of commutation, and cannot be wholly responsible for the cost of such a publication.

Tithe collection before 1836 is discussed, indicating local and regional difficulties of, and resistance to, collections in kind, tithe law and custom. The period leading up to 1836 and the climate of reform is traced, and the successful bill put in an economic, political and constitutional context. Following an examination of its provisions, officials and procedures, 'The Act in Practice' takes a favourable view of the enterprise in terms of efficiency, equitability and speed, Evans considering commutation in a wider perspective as '.. an integral part of the growth of government..' in the mid 19th century. (p 20)

Several instances are given of commutation at the parish level, relations between assistant tithe commissioners and various landed interests. This said, the booklet should not be considered a definitive handbook of 'applied' tithe material to aid the local historian in his use of such data for answering a variety of questions. The illustrations of a parish tithe apportionment, its summary, an award map and notice of gross Tithe Rent Charge are helpful, though the review of the source material seems briefer than its importance demands, and Evans's prospective for integrating tithe evidence with other sources, such as the 'New Domesday' (p 32) asks much of the individual's own evaluation of the difficulties of comparative method, and the 'problem-solving' potential of tithe material; it would be wrong to rely entirely on this

production as the derivation of all questions to be asked on commutation, and other issues for which the documentary record produced by the 1836 Act could be used.

Anyone attempting to employ the material should be informed about the historical and legal context of commutation, what brought it about, and its results. In this Evans makes his most significant contribution. One's personal investigations, however, would do well to supplement his information with reference to others who have sought less administratively-orientated questions regarding the effects of commutation.

John Kingsbury, 18 Holland Park, Clacton-on-Sea, Essex.

W.E.A. COURSES IN THE NEW YEAR

Among W.E.A. courses on archaeological and historical subjects are the following:-

Chelmsford	Britain in the Roman World	Tuesday (mornings)
Colchester	Local History (17th Century)	Tuesdays
Colchester	Archaeology	Thursdays
Gt. Tey	Greek Civilisation	Thursdays
Hatfield		Thursday
Feveril	Local History	mornings
Kelvedon	Greek Civilisation	Mondays
Maldon	East Anglian Attitudes	Mondays

For details of the meeting-place, time and date, etc please write to A.F.J. Brown, 172 Lexdon Road, Colchester. (tel 5081)

Population Studies and the Local Historian

The Local History Centre of Essex University History Dept. will be holding a One Day School on this topic in conjunction with the Essex Federation of W.E.A. on Saturday, April 21st, 1979, at Essex University. Peter Laslett and Roger Schofield, co-directors of Cambridge University Population Studies Group, will be amongst the speakers. Further details will be published in the New Year.

First of all we owe apologies for not including the names and addresses of the Hon. Librarians in the last issue, which posed a problem for those of you who wished to order copies of Feet of Fines. (But see also previous Library Corners and Annual Reports, ed) by way of reminder, all administrative matters affecting the Library, as well as books for review and correspondence regarding book and periodical acquisitions should be addressed to:

Peter Boyden, 18B Burnt Ash Lane, Bromley, Kent BR1 4DH; telephone 01-464 4086. Orders for publications, queries about Saturday morning service, and requests for searches in the parish register transcripts should go to John Mead at Belsize Cottage, 3 Broad Street, Boxford, Suffolk. telephone Boxford (0787) 210421.

Recently most of our attention has been focussed on the books in Hollytrees. The cataloging of these is proceeding and a new card index is taking shape. We have also been buying a lot of books which we should have acquired when they first came out; as well as keeping up-to-date with recent publications. Suggestions as to books which we should consider buying will always be carefully considered. In the Spring we hope to turn our attention once more to the transcripts of parish registers, and other documents, with a view to producing a full catalogue of this collection before too long.

Finally do not forget the important announcement in the last newsletter that there is now someone at Hollytrees every Saturday between 10 and 12, at least, to make available material which is not on open shelves. Please make use of this facility, we would love to see more of you.

Foreign Periodical Articles

Three papers received during the last six months of the year are of particular interest. The first, Spiegel Histor-iael for April 1978, issued as ROB Overdrukken 105, is devoted to the long history of the town and port of Dorestad. A well-illustrated account of this fascinating place - a pity it is in Dutch. Meanwhile from Germany there are two articles to interest Romanists: in Bericht der Romanisch Raev discusses 'Die Bronzegefasse der Romanischen Kaiserzeit

in Thrakien und Mosien', and in Bonner Jahrbucher 169 (1969) on pages 393-409, H Hinz considers 'Einige Romische Bronzegefasse vom Niederrhein'.

Library Periodicals Holdings

A further instalment of the list of Library Periodicals holdings should be ready for the next issue of the News. Attention is drawn to the fact that updated details of the Society's periodical holdings are contained in the Essex Serials List, produced by the County Library in March and September, copies of which are available at all County Library branches.

Books

One recent development in the field of historical research is that of oral history. A valuable addition to the small body of Essex literature on this facet of recording the past, is the second publication from Feering and Kelvedon Local Museum, Personal Memories, Feering and Kelvedon 1900-1914. Obtainable from the Museum in Maldon Road, Kelvedon, Monday mornings and Saturday afternoons, or by post from B L Kentish, The Lawn House, Kelvedon, Colchester CO5 9JA, 40p plus 15p post and packing. The twenty pages of duplicated typescript inside an illustrated cover, contain the reminiscences of 6 elderly residents of the two parishes, who recall what life was like in the years immediately before World War I.

The first thing to say about this ensemble is that it is fascinatingly entertaining, and makes a most enjoyable read. Secondly there are many snippets of information which would prove to be of great value to the social historian, on aspects of life such as the advent of the motor car and its big brother the motor coach. As one has come to expect, the accounts give a generally rosy picture of life 'in the good old days'. It is true that we do get a very honest account of the life of an agricultural labourer, but we hear little of the things which divided the community of twentieth century Kelvedon. It would be nice to hear more of the relationship between the children who attended the National School and those who went to the British School, but sadly we do not. Clearly this book is only a small fraction of the iceberg of historical information which

could be available from the inhabitants of these two mid-Essex communities, and it is to be hoped that the Feering and Kelvedon Museum Committee will be able to produce more valuable information from this archive on their doorstep.

One of the enjoyable things for the EAS Hon Librarian is that every few months John Gamp sends the latest Waltham Abbey Historical Society publications for review. His latest dispatch I found particularly interesting having visited Warlies and Copped Hall with others on the AGM day, but at the same time having put the last of the three down I felt disappointed that I had not really learned anything new about Waltham Abbey as a place name - that is as an historical community.

A Short History of Warlies by Ronald de Bunsen and Raymond Cassidy pp8, 3 genealogical tables; 50p plus 11p p&p. and A Short History of Copped Hall by Raymond Cassidy (pp7, 3 genealogical tables; 50p plus 11p p&p) tell the reader next to nothing about the houses themselves, being chiefly concerned with the various families who lived in them. Whilst interesting in themselves, neither of these accounts tell us much about either the relationship between the inhabitants of the two houses under discussion or (and more importantly) their effect upon the town of Waltham.

Much of the material contained in The Worthies of Waltham Vol II, 1540-1700, the other new offering from WAHS (pp35, 11pl. 95p plus 13p p&p) is also to be found in the works just mentioned. Of the 11 people discussed in The Worthies, 7 of them lived either at Warlies or Copped Hall and others had connections with these houses and their owners. It is sad that one of the two people included in the collection who had any real connections with the town of Waltham Abbey only has a half page allotted to him, presumably because there is a recent full-length biography of him. To subtitle this book 'The History of the town through the lives of its people'. was a little naughty since there is precious little to be learnt of the history of Waltham Abbey from reading it.

Copies of these handbooks are obtainable by post from Mr R.C. Gray at 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey, Essex.

Finally a book which should be issued gratis to all incumbents; Churches and Archaeology by Richard Morris (COI Publishing 1978, pp24, 75p) sub-titled 'archaeological work in and around Anglian churches in use' it describes what archaeology is, threats to archaeological deposits caused by work in and around historic churches, and how the organisation of an excavation is arranged. The key of the book is to urge those responsible for the maintenance of churches to consult the archaeological interest at the earliest stage in planning work which might disturb important deposits. The book is printed on glossy paper and illustrated with 8 plans and photos, 6 of which are Essex sites. Well worth reading and make sure your vicar or rector reads it too.

Unstratified

The Country Life Book of Queen Elizabeth, The Queen Mother shows Her Majesty holding a book, in the frontispiece. The book is 'Elizabethan Life, Home Work and Land, by F.G. Emmison.

The Inspector General of French Archives singled out the Essex Record Office for mention in the latest edition of La Gazette des Archives. M. Michel Duchein comments on the large number (72) and wide range of ERO publications unrivalled by any French Departmental archive; and adds As in other fields, it is all a matter of enthusiasm, of a spirit of initiative and boldness. The Essex Record Office undertake the publishing programme with methods and a perspective which are peculiarly their own. It is an achievement to admire and an example to ponder.

Mid 19th century tithe awards for Chickney show the Bushels of wheat, barley and oats to five decimal places, the whole number being 8 figures. This suggests that the valuers were using eight figure log tables, a ridiculous extreme when four figures would have been adequate. Any comments?

Future Publications by ERO will be:
Essex Towns 1540-1640 ed. N.Rowley

Colchester in the 19th century A.F.J. Brown

Old Southend in pictures compiled by J.R. Smith

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNAL, ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

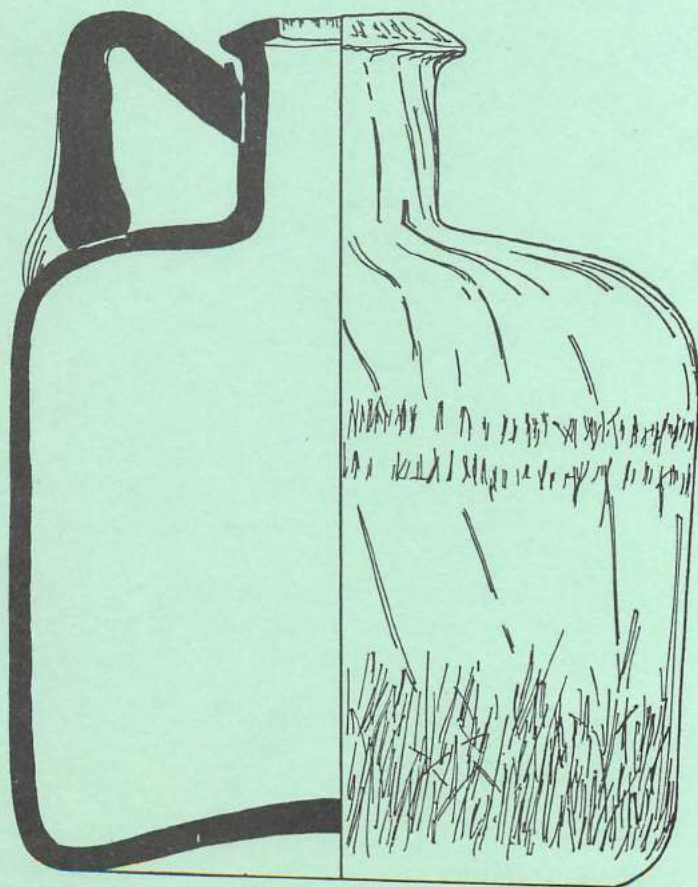
NEWSLETTER No. 65

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA RAOD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS PAT MONK ELEYS FARM ROXWELL CHELMSFORD CM1 4LQ
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR PETER BOYDEN 18B BURNT ASH LANE BROMLEY KENT BR1 4DH
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1979

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 66.

SPRING, 1979

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming events	2
Discovering Palaeography	4
The Pottery Exposition	5
Book Review	6
Beatrice de Cardi Lecture	7
Morant re-issue	8
Cressing Temple excavations	9
Numismatics	11
Archive Report	12
ERO Exhibitions	13
Colchester Mythology - a comment	14
Colchester - The same old story	15
Victoria County History of Essex, news ..	16
Book List	17
WEA News	19
Essex Bibliography	20
Library Corner	21
Unstratified	25

The illustration on the front cover is of a cylindrical bottle (height 16 cms) from a 1st - 2nd Century AD cremation burial found at Stebbing, Essex, in 1977. Reconstruction sketch by Chris going. See Spring Newsletter 1978 for interim report on site.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Summer newsletter
by the 5th May, please.

COMMENT

J. Horace Round, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L., President of this Society at the turn of the 1920s, and historian, died in 1928. Since 1978 was the fiftieth anniversary of his death, it was proposed last year that the Society should mark the anniversary in some way - possibly by a Round exhibition or symposium. There is a problem in finding just where all the Round papers and articles may be recorded or published, and one intention is to make a bibliography of such papers. Will any member or reader who knows of the existence of any such paper please get in touch with Peter Boyden, Hon. Librarian, and let him know. We shall be most grateful.

*

Chris Going's cover drawing is of a vessel from the cremation cemetery at Stebbing. The bottle has had much previous use since the striations on the side and shoulder could only result from repeatedly placing it in a crate or stand. The vessel would hold about 1.8 pints or slightly more than a litre, still the size of a large wine bottle today.

*

The article on Colchester Mythology in the last issue has brought quick rejoinders, as might be anticipated, and these are included here. I have recently found another example by which Colchester could be said to be above its station, quite unintentionally of course. My Christmas reading included Medieval England by Colin Platt, since I had already enjoyed his book The English Medieval Town, both issued through a book club. In an illustration of

'The castles of William I and his barons', based on the King's Works, Colchester is shown as having a castle in the county town. Incidentally Medieval England has examples taken from many Essex digs including the Great Eastern louver, Chelmsford medieval town lay-out and quotes from the Priory excavation, the Danbury tile kiln is shown in colour, Rivenhall and Hadstock are mentioned and the recent excavation at Maldon, there are probably more. Quite a feast of familiar names.

*

As I write the Winter's snow seems on the thaw - the most severe Winter since 1963, and previous to that 1947. Someone is bound to point out the sixteen year intervals.

*

COMING EVENTS

Friday, March 30th. 7.30 p.m. Hollytrees, Colchester.

'Victorian underwear', a talk with slides by Major and Mrs Mansfield, in the museum, and followed by a buffet supper - charge £2 per person. Will everyone wishing to come (including those who have already booked verbally) please send the return slip and the money (cheques to EAS) to Margaret Cornwall, address on the rear of the newsletter.

Saturday, April 28th 2.30 p.m. St Clere's Hall, St Osyth.

Mrs Dunn is kindly allowing EAS members to visit this historic house which has recently been restored.

Coming from Colchester go to the centre of the village, straight across the cross roads and at the end of the houses turn right opposite the Springhill Stores. There will be tea in the village hall and it is hoped to make a tour of the village.

Sunday, April 29th A joint meeting with the Essex Field Club. A visit to Stebbing Private Museum and Reproduction Cabinet Makers. Meet at 2 p.m. at Church Farm, by the War Memorial.

Mr David Howland will show us round his Museum of 'Bygoness' and the factory.

Saturday May 12th Mr Dennis King, the authority on Medieval glass, will take us round the glass in The Mansion, Audley End; the Almshouses, and Saffron Walden Church.

Meet 11 a.m. at the Main Door of The Mansion, Audley End. As this is an all day event members may wish to bring picnic lunches, alternatively there is a restaurant at Audley End.

Saturday June 9th The Annual General Meeting at Dunmow. There will be a guided tour of Dunmow in the morning by Mrs Byford. Meet 10.39 for 11 a.m. at the Tudor Restaurant in the High Street. 2.30 p.m. AGM at the United Reform Church Hall in New Street, followed by a talk by Margaret U. Jones, B.A., entitled 'Operation Mucking' in which the history and organisation of this 12 year excavation will be the general subject under discussion.

PLEASE NOTE

ANY BUSINESS FOR THE AGM, AND ANY NOMINATIONS FOR COUNCIL, MUST BE IN THE HANDS OF THE SECRETARY BY THE 19th MAY.

Saturday June 23rd A joint meeting with the Friends of Historic Essex to see the Sir Alfred Munnings Exhibition of paintings at Dedham. Meet 2.p.m., more details in the Summer newsletter.

The basic rate for each event will remain at 50p per head, except when there are extra entry charges as will be the case at Audley End and at Dedham.

Special note: Elizabeth's plant sale at Finchingfield in 1977 proved so popular that it has been decided to repeat something similar this year; as village halls are being hired for tea at each of the Spring events, April, May and June, further use may be made by holding a series of plant 'bring and buy' sales; so if members have any spare plants, bedding or otherwise, please bring them along.

At Essex University:-

The Essex Centre for Local History, recently established by the University, is to hold the first of a series of one-day conferences on Saturday April 21st, at the University, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester. The theme of the conference is to be historical demography and the local historian. Speakers for the plenary sessions will be:-

Peter Laslett, (author of The World we have lost) and Roger Schofield. Mr Laslett and Dr Schofield are two of the directors of Social Science Research Council Cambridge Group for the study of population and social structure

Geoffrey Crossick, Lecturer in history, University of Essex:
The 19th Century Census.

In addition, there will be a choice of shorter and more formal talks on the application of demographic techniques to the history of Essex:

John Walter, lecturer in history, University of Essex,
The family, sex, and marriage in 16th and 17th C: some recent research.

Mrs R. Barker, Fellow, Department of History, University of Essex: The Demographic History of the Harwich Peninsula, 1550 - 1838

Leonore Davidoff, lecturer in sociology, University of Essex: Colchester Households and the 1851 Census.

Mr F. Erith (whose history of Ardleigh has recently been published) The Use of Overseer's Accounts to Reconstruct Communities

Further particulars are available from John Walter
Department of History
University of Essex
Colchester CO4 3SQ

Jo-Ann Buck is repeating her popular course:

DISCOVERING PALAEOGRAPHY

at Belstead House Residential Centre for Adult Education,
via Sprites Lane, Ipswich IP8 3NA. from 1st-3rd June, 1979.

This is a repeat of two previous courses which were over-subscribed, and will be for beginners, and those needing a refresher, in the reading and using of manuscript documents. Students may bring any document or copy which is troubling them. A continuation course will be held at a later date.

The work pattern is from Dinner 1st June (1900) until Tea on Sunday 3rd (1530)

Applications and information from:

The Warden
Belstead House
via Sprites Lane
Ipswich IP8 3NA

Please enclose a stamped, addressed envelope.

CHARGES	RESIDENT	NON-RESIDENT
Suffolk	£14.40	£8.50
Out-County	£18.40	£10.00
Non-resident charges include all meals except breakfast.		

THE POTTERY EXPOSITION

letter to the President from

Rhona Huggins

May I as retiring Chairman of the Research and Fieldwork Committee express my thanks and appreciation of all the hard work put in by my committee members which undoubtedly made the Pottery Exposition on September 23rd a success. Many members of the committee were also exhibitors either as professional curators of museums or amateur or professional field archaeologists, most of the stands were arranged and manned with the help of both museum staffs and amateur groups. It was good to see the West Essex museums of Passmore Edwards and Harlow joining us with excellent stands and also the amateur groups of Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society and the AWRE Archaeological Society from Foulness. The museum staffs of Colchester and Chelmsford provided further professional support together with the County Archaeological Section and Mucking Excavation Committee members led by Mr and Mrs Jones from their base at Thurrock museum. Elizabeth Sellers and the Waltham Abbey Historical Society provided material from their respective excavations, while the demonstrations by the two potters Mrs Joy Stephens and Mrs J. Dannatt were an undoubted highlight of the day. Isobel Thompson's slide show and science stand were of great interest and thanks are due to the Passmore Edwards museum for help with the slides and equipment. Finally several exhibitors provided written descriptions of pottery from their areas, some of which are still available, Southend museum although not exhibiting was able to provide one of these handsheets.

For me the event became a success when I saw half a dozen small children making pots for themselves at Mrs Stephens' table; when several people brought in pottery for identification; and when we discovered that a Nene Valley potlid from Foulness would fit a jar of the same type from Nazeing on the far side of the county, such is the extent of Roman standardisation! Indeed the event showed clearly the similarity of Roman pots across the county in contrast to medieval pots and jugs which have a much smaller distribution area. Prehistoric pottery seems on the whole to receive less attention in the county and detailed work on distribution such as that which the County section is beginning to undertake will be a welcome addition to our knowledge.

by Paul Drury

Bodey, H and Hallas, M, Elementary Surveying for the Industrial Archaeologist, Shire Publications Ltd. 1978; (64 pp, line illus. £1.25)

The stated purpose of this book is to explain, apparently to those without previous knowledge, how to survey sites and buildings. To use it alone to achieve this purpose, without any previous experience, would be very difficult; but as an adjunct to, for example, an adult education class, in which context the draft was apparently tried out, it should prove useful, especially when used in conjunction with some of the works listed in the bibliography.

The methods suggested for land surveying in Chapter 1 have occasionally been oversimplified but are generally reasonable. But I fail to see the need to dig a 1 m cube trial hole to examine the nature of the subsoil (p 29); apart from the massive effort for little return, the site might be scheduled, or at least of archaeological interest, or saturated with phenols (e g a gasworks) or worse. And is the recorder really justified in asking the respective authorities for positions of underground gas, electricity and water mains, GPO cables, and sewers, let alone a ground water analysis from the public analyst, along with much else of a similar nature, merely as 'information for the file'.

The weakest part of the book is undoubtedly that concerned with drawing up the survey (p 46), oddly separated from the partly repetitive section on equipment on p 59. A tee square is on the list of required equipment, but not the drawing board with which it must be used, nor is it mentioned in the description of method which follows. Inexplicably, no mention is made of scales, which save much effort and error, and are hardly expensive; nor is advice given on the type of 'pens and indian ink' which might be chosen. Drafting film is not mentioned, nor why plans to be copied must be drawn on translucent material, nor (oddly in view of the intended readership) how to correct inking errors on various materials; nor of stencils or rub-down lettering.

No examples of complete sheets of drawings are given to suggest layout, nor is the question of whether or not to include dimensions on the final drawings tackled.

The authors advise that final drawings of all but mechanical and civil engineering subjects should be inked freehand over ruled pencil lines. Whilst this suits the Pennine vernacular buildings which generally form the subject matter of the figures, its use for regular brick or ashlar buildings of 19th century and later date (eg in Essex, Benthalls Warehouse at Heybridge) is questionable, although there is no reason why it should not be used most effectively in drawings of timber-framed vernacular buildings of Essex. But if the method is to be used, there is no point in taking general dimensions of buildings to the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$ " or 5 mm (p 33).

One matter is totally ignored. Most industrial or vernacular buildings will be the result of change and addition over a considerable period of time. Such change is generally indicated by straight joints, differences of material, blocked openings, etc. and it is vital that these be recorded, and the development of the complex worked out as far as possible from the standing remains. Plans can be hatched to show different phases of work.

There is undoubtedly a need for a book on this subject; one can but hope that shortcomings such as those mentioned will be corrected in a second edition.

CBA BEATRICE de CARDI LECTURE - 1979

Friday 8th of December was the inevitable date for this event, due to the available dates offered to this Society and the problems of avoiding other events. The arrangements were made for the lecture at Essex University and before hand a dinner was held to entertain the guest speaker at the Wivenhoe Conference Centre. The speaker was Mrs W Groenman-van Waateringe, an environmental archaeologist from the University of Amsterdam. The lecture was attended by a large percentage of Essex and other archaeologists, but a sparse audience for such a distinguished speaker. The lecture will be published by CBA in due course.

MORANT RE-ISSUE

The Republication of Philip Morant's The History and Antiquities of the County of Essex was celebrated with some pomp and circumstance at County Hall on Monday 12th, February, 1979. An 'informal party' was organised by the County Library in conjunction with the Publishers, EP Publishing Limited, and most amenity societies in the county seem to have been invited.

The ante-room of the County Hall was thronged with people by 7.30 p.m., but these were severally bound to their various interests so that groups tended to flocculate into separate discussion areas, Congress societies, County Library staff, County Hall staff, Publisher's party etc. One felt that there was no common ground on which people could meet.

There was, of course, an impressive display of both the new 'twin' issue, and of its predecessor and the various stages of reproduction, at a centre bay. Eventually the Publisher's representative called the room to order and spoke his piece; the new edition had been produced from the best pages of three Morant issues, two from the County Library and one from Dr F.G. Emmison, who had allowed his copy to be disbound in the interests of reproduction. Professor Geoffrey Martin was introduced, and spoke briefly and wittily on Morant, leading to Professor Jack Simmons who is the editor of the whole series of which Morant is the nineteenth. Stanley Barnett, Chairman of the County Council spoke, and was presented with a copy of the new edition for the county library.

Then the evening was virtually over with the new Morant well and truly launched.

EVENING CLASSES - AUTUMN 1979

A county wide list of most classes in archaeology and local history will probably be available at the end of July. Any member who wants this information, in advance of the Autumn Newsletter, should send a self addressed stamped envelope, marked 'evening classes', to - Elizabeth Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

BRAMSTON ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD UNITPRELIMINARY EXCAVATIONS AT CRESSING TEMPLE

by John H. Hope

Since March, 1978, the Unit has conducted a series of sample excavations on the site of the Preceptory of the Knights Templar at Cressing. The work, which was carried out by kind invitation of the owner, A.L. Cullen, Esq., M.C., until lately of New House, Cressing, concentrated on the periphery of the settlement in order to assess the archaeological importance of these outlying areas.

Most readers will be familiar with the history of this well-known and extensively studied site, which, apart from the Old Temple, London, is the oldest foundation of the Knights Templar in this country. Although two areas are marked on the O.S. map as being the chapel and the actual temple, there is no real evidence that these areas represent the original foundation. A number of years ago some digging was carried out in one of these areas, but no records exist although it seems likely that a part of the Post-reformation manor house was uncovered. Since that time the present owner, with commendable regard for the historic and archaeological importance of his property, forbade any further indiscriminate digging on his land.

The present work has been confined to three areas. The first of these, beyond the areas of the westerly farm buildings, and outside the presumed line of the moats, revealed a hitherto unrecorded brick structure of 17th C date, and an earlier ditch lying in an E-W direction - presumably an overflow leat from the main line of the moats. Several re-cuts were apparent in section, but a definite dating sequence has not yet been established. Superimposed over the whole area was a line of modern post-holes in a N-S direction, probably defining the limits of the area recently used as a stack yard.

The second site, covering an area of some 400 sq.m, was stripped on the strength of information obtained from a trial pit. This site, directly to the N. of the Court House, was first thought to be a continuation of the line of the moat. This was a lesson in not jumping to premature conclusions since its shallow depth precluded this possibility,

and its general shape now suggests the existence of a fish-pond, backfilled with destruction debris from the manor house in the mid 17th C. The pottery from the lowest levels, however, suggests a date possibly as early as the 12th C for its original cutting, and therefore contemporary with the foundations of the Preceptory in 1137. Along its S. edge had been established a brick drainage culvert of late 16th C- early 17th C brickwork which ran E-W and presumably connected with the manor house. At the time of writing its W. extremity has not been located.

The third site comprised a section 2 m in width, and cut through a portion of the 'moat' that had been backfilled in recent times. The purpose of the excavation was to establish (a) the dating of the moats from the earliest silting levels, (b) whether the moats were in fact moats, or, as has been suggested, a chain of connected fish-ponds, the levels being controlled by water-gates such as the one recorded by Dr Rodwell in 1972, (c) whether the timber building on brick footings immediately to the E. of the section, post-dated or ante-dated the moat.

Though no definite answer was forthcoming to the first question because of the extensive dredging of the moats which had been regularly carried out, the general shape suggested that the connected pond theory is more likely to be correct and there can be no doubt that the outbuilding to the E. post dated the moat. It was discovered that subsequent to the cutting of the moat, a brick revetment wall had been inserted along the W. edge to hold back the bank of upcast from the moat. Most interesting of all was the discovery that this bank overlay an early pre-Roman Iron Age linear feature which had the appearance of a slot containing a deep post-hole and three stake holes. It was established that the line of the moats follows, and is fed by, a line of natural springs, and that the whole area is covered by a substantial overburden, probably due to the original digging and subsequent clearance of the 'moats'.

The whole area has been photographed from the air although the results were disappointing, owing to the extremely heavy rainfall on boulder clay. A physical survey has also been conducted over the existing estate, which it is hoped to extend to adjoining fields in the course of the coming weeks.

At present we are undertaking some intensive documentary research, and this, supplemented by field-walking, may help to throw some light on a few of the many unsolved problems.

Our thanks are due to Site Supervisors Brian Simpson and Jeff Hopson, to the Finds Assistant Christine Bulk, and to Paul Prentice who has been responsible for the survey.

NUMISMATICS

We have been recently happy to welcome to membership of the Society the President of The Essex Numismatic Society, Mr R.J. Seaman of Copt Hall, Stock.

Mr Seaman says that he is in the process of producing a catalogue of all Norman coins known today to update the BM's catalogue, issued 1916. He is also preparing a corpus of coins from medieval mints of Colchester and Maldon, and this is his main interest in Essex history. A paper is intended on the subject which will appear in the BRITISH NUMISMATIC JOURNAL, to update information now out of print.

Mr Seaman is vitally interested, as organiser, in the Annual National Numismatic Congress of 1979, which will be held at the Colchester Institute of Higher Education. Marine Parade, Clacton-on-Sea from the 20th - 22nd April this year.

The programme has obvious regional connotations and includes:-

Coins in Roman Colchester.

The Coinage of the Kings of East Anglia.

Essex 17th C tokens

But it is quite wrong to identify the total programme on local interests, quite clearly these have their place amongst a national spread of interest.

I am assured that there are still places available and please contact Mr Seaman at the address shown above for details.

by Vic Gray

I wonder how many readers of Tate's Parish Chest remember the fate of the parish register, dismembered leaf by leaf and 'burnt by the parish clerk in singeing a goose', or the register whose entries were obliterated when the parson's pet greyhound whelped in the parish chest? Enough to turn an archivist grey overnight. Mercifully we are all more archive-conscious nowadays, but if ignorance may have been defeated as an enemy of parish records, there remain plenty more subtle foes - damp, fire, silverfish, bookworm, mice, souvenir hunters, vandals, pressures of space, church redundancy - to keep us on our toes. It was in recognition of this that, last year, the General Synod of the Church of England passed the Parochial Registers and Records Measure which came into effect on the 1st January of this year.

The Measure is intended to secure a safe future for ecclesiastical parish records by laying down stringent conditions for their storage which must be met either in the parish or in the Diocesan Record Office (in the case of our own county, the Essex Record Office). The conditions are, rightly, tough, involving control of temperature and humidity, circulation of air, fire and thief-proofing. In most cases it is expected that Parochial Church Councils will opt to deposit their older records - registers, vestry minutes, terriers, churchwarden's accounts, etc.- in the Record Office and, following the terms of the Measure, the staff of the office will over the coming years be undertaking a full-scale inspection of all parish records within the Diocese. That's a lot of parishes - more than 500 - and a lot of documents - perhaps 10,000 registers besides many other records, most of which will, ten years from now, be in the Record Office. It is a mammoth task and one which will bring many problems, but if it has the desired effect of ensuring once and for all the safety of these, perhaps the most important legal documents we have, then it is worthwhile.

One problem that already concerns archivists will be critical to the future of these records. Just as Stonehenge has now had to be protected against the very people who respond to

its historical significance, so the sheer number of people - genealogists, demographers, social historians, village historians - who now converge on parish registers, are causing serious problems of wear and tear which must be countered if these records are to survive for future generations. Registers coming into the Office will be immediately microfilmed and in some cases researchers will be asked to use film copies rather than the originals.

In an attempt to find a more permanent solution, a pilot scheme is about to be undertaken to assess the possibility of producing a series of cheaply but durably printed - and above all, accurate - transcripts of registers. At the moment members of the Essex Family History Society are involved but, if the scheme develops, many volunteers will be required and anyone interested should contact me at the Record Office at County Hall, Chelmsford, 67222 extension 2103.

While one parish clerk was singeing his goose with pages of the parish records, another, in Wales, was writing on the flyleaf of a marriage register an injunction which should still serve as a reminder and spur us all: "This Register Book is Required of Great care be take of het for we Do not know what conciquenc it may have In or when it may Proove it selff just and onest when manny one cold wish to contredigt onesty and truth". That, to my mind, is what the P.R. & R. Measure is all about.

ERO EXHIBITIONS

Travelling exhibition: 'Treasures of the Essex Record Office' to mark the 40th anniversary of Essex Record Office and to serve as a 'trailer' for the International Archives Week in November.

First two venues: Saffron Walden Museum 7th April-20th May
Colchester Castle Museum 1st June- 2nd July

also the Ingatestone exhibition, 'The Petre family in Essex' to mark the 25 years link between the Record Office and Ingatestone Hall, home of the Petre family.

by Warwick Rodwell

If ever a sledge hammer was used to crack a walnut, it is a comparison which may be applied to Mr Roberts' demolition of the appellation 'Britain's Oldest Town' (Newsletter, Winter 1978). There is no need to search the annals of Roman history for its origin: the phrase was coined as a tourist advertisement in the 1930s. It was displayed on the 'Welcome to Colchester' board on the A12, and ranks alongside historically-inspired misnomers such as Cymbeline Way (the Sheepen by-pass).

When there is no absolute agreement amongst scholars as to what constitutes a medieval town, or a Romano-British town, and there is wholesale disagreement as to whether any settlement in pre-historic Britain could be called a town, it is futile to get hot under the collar about the 'oldest town', recorded or otherwise.

In demolishing Colchester's claim (which was simply based on civic aspirations and the fame of the CVNO - CAMV coinage), Mr Roberts cites Belerion as the oldest recorded town, but that will not stand scrutiny. Neither Belerion nor Ictis need be the names of towns, nor are they certainly in Cornwall: one school of thought equates them with the Hengistbury peninsula and the Isle of Wight.

Leaving aside these and several other hopelessly vague geographical appellations gleaned from the ancient writers, one is left with only those few Celtic coins which bear the names of minting oppida, principally Camulodunum, Verulamium and Calleva; possibly a few other uncertain abbreviations could be related to placenames. No precise chronology in terms of calendar years can be applied to any British coin issues, or to the dynasts whose names appear thereon. All this 'history' is a matter of surmise or reasoned argument.

The coin evidence, which has to be ordered on numismatic typology, gives us the name of Camulodunum on Tasciovanus' coins, towards the end of the first century B.C. This series is fractionally later than the same ruler's 'Verulamium' series, a deduction which has been apparent for some

years, although from the point of view of Colchester's tourist propaganda this nicety has been conveniently overlooked. But all those who like to split hairs will rejoice in the knowledge that a very rare silver coin type (technically known as British LX16 or Mack 445), bearing a damaged legend, has recently been deciphered. Numismatically it is ancestral to the signed coins of Tasciovanus and Addedomarus, and might be an early issue of the latter; it bears no ruler's name, only the mint signature - CAMV. Colchester is therefore the oldest town for which we have a record of its name: so perhaps the Borough's mythical claim can be seen as a fortuitous prediction rather than as a contravention of the Trades Description Act!

Warwick Rodwell,
12 Alma Road,
Clifton, Bristol.
BS8 2BY.

COLCHESTER - THE SAME OLD STORY

by David Clarke

In duty bound, but with no reluctance, I rise, not for the first time, to the defence of our historic sobriquet. "There was a town ... two thousand years ago" (G.H. Martin, Colchester, Ch.1,V.1) and that means a settlement of people, no matter what the Greeks, Romans, or Celts may or may not have called it. Ptolemy (c AD 150, but probably using earlier sources) uses the word (Polis) for Camulodunum of the Trinovantes, and Liddell and Scott, still the standard Greek dictionary, gives for (Basileion) "the seat of empire, capital, royal city." Ictis is an island, and belerion a promontory, so they can be dismissed. Recorded, to most people, means written down, and hence the fact remains that Camulodunum is first in the record (Tacitus). Oh yea, I nearly forgot those VER coins. They are marginally older than the CAMV ones, but St Albans has moved, Colchester has remained tidily within Grymes Dyke. Even Albanians (I am one) have never shown any inclination to disputation.

So I reckon we can stick to our harmless little conceit: any way I do not feel moved to alter the notice boards.

The Committee of the Victoria County History of Essex is compiling a Supplement to its major Bibliography of the county, published in 1967.

The Supplement's main basis will be:

1. Accessions of books on the ancient county and its constituent places by public and other libraries in Essex, c. 1955-75.
2. Books not covered under (1) but appearing in the British National Bibliography.
3. Articles in local journals devoted to the history, archaeology and topography of the county and articles of Essex interest appearing in the main national journals devoted to those fields.

The compilers are aware, however, that a certain number of items will still be overlooked. Typical examples are:-

Locally or privately produced church guides and histories; histories of schools and local societies; village histories and surveys - which may not have achieved notice under either (1) or (2) above.

Occasional articles of Essex interest appearing in journals outside the scope of (3) above.

The Committee would be most grateful if members of the Society will draw its attention to any such books, pamphlets or articles which they suspect may have been thus overlooked by the compilers.

Details may be sent to, or be checked with, Mr F. Sainsbury, 16 Crownfield Avenue, Newbury Park, Ilford, Essex, IG2 7RR telephone 01-590 9356, who will be pleased to answer any queries on this bibliographical project.

A new CBA Hand-book Peopling Past Landscapes (J.M. Steane and B.F. Dix, 1978) which provides a clear, straightforward account of some of the aspects of rural fieldwork will, although intended for school use, also help adult beginners - solitary or in groups. The high standard of production reminds me of a provocative statement in Group Projects in Local History (Alan Rogers, ed., 1977) - "Adults deserve, but rarely receive, as good teaching as children. Contrary to popular belief, adults are docile and habit ridden students and they will sit through an excruciatingly dull series of lectures in hope of enlightenment". True or false? Do 'bad students' drive out the good? (The CBA Handbook is priced £2, from CBA.)

The Dissemination of Information (J.E. Rowley and C.M.D. Turner, 1978) which covers information science for librarians includes a survey of microform methods of publication and also a useful section on copyright which amplifies and updates information on this subject in Maps for Books and Theses (A.G. Hodgkiss, 1970).

ESSEX BOOK LIST

CBA Current Offprints and Reports notes for Essex:-

Excavations at a red hill, Peldon, Essex. K.de Brisay. Antiq. J., 58.1; 26pp., 2pls., 14 figs., bound, available December 1978 - January 1979.

Investigations at Asheldham, Essex. P.J. Drury, W. Rodwell. Antiq. J., 58.1 (1978); 16pp., 5 figs., bound, available December 1978 - January 1979.

**

The Essex County Council have produced a handsome Interim Report on the 1978 excavations at the Ivy Chimneys site at Witham, Essex, carried out by Robin Turner. The report has 19pp, 2 of maps/plans and 3 of figs. The report summarises the previous work of the Witham Archaeological Research Group and others, who carried out rescue digs since 1966.

Items 1 and 2 already referred to above under CBA Offprints.

3 E.A. Martin, 'St Botolph and Hadstock: a reply'.

Antiquaries Journal 58/1, 1978, 153-159. Discussion of site of Icanno: concludes that Iken has best claim, with Hadstock as joint runner-up. Chiefly linguistic.

4 J.A. Goodall, 'Two medieval drawings'. Antiquaries Journal 58/1, 1978, 159-162. Two drawings used as patterns for artists: one an elevation of a castle gateway, found in Court Rolls of Great Waltham manor, possibly 12th C.

5 J.W. Price, Fingringhoe Wick and Eastern Essex. B.A. dissertation, 1976, Leicester, and in the Leicester University Library; reference from list in Current Research in Archaeology no. 5 1978, available from T. King and M. Pitts, Institute of Archaeology, 31-34 Gordon Square, WC1.

6 CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY No. 64, 1978, 133-135: Diary. Andrew Selkirk on amateur archaeology, honourable mentions for Nazeingbury (Peter and Rhona Higgins), Kelvedon (Feering and Kelvedon Local History Museum) and Gestingthorpe (Harold Cooper). Shows plan of two Saxon timber buildings at Nazeingbury.

7 D. Hill (ed) Ethelred the Unready; papers from the millenary conference. Oxford, British Archaeological Reports Series no. 59, 1978. 273p. illus. £6.00 Various aspects of late Saxon England, on literary and archaeological sources. 'Late Saxon treasure and bullion' by David Hinton has gazetteer and maps, including Essex; and Maldon appears in mints list, study of coinage by D.M. Metcalf.

8 P. Arthur and G. Marsh (eds) Early fine wares in Roman Britain. British Archaeological Reports British Series 57, 1978. 392p. £9.00. A really useful handbook to imported and home-produced fine wares, including Warwick Rodwell on 'stamp-decorated pottery of the early Roman period in Eastern England', including Essex; early 2nd C fine wares in London area, including London ware, by Geoff Marsh; glazed wares; poppy-head beakers, etc.

9 C.N. Moore, 'An enamelled skillett-handle from Brough-on-Fosse and distribution of similar vessels'. Britannia 9, 1978, 319-327. Would like to see the practice of 'enamelling' seen on these cups, including the example from Bartlow Hills, as a native British technique deriving from the Iron Age.

10 A.McWhirr and D. Viner, 'The production and distribution of tiles in Roman Britain with particular reference to the Cirencester region'. Britannia 9, 1978, 359-377. Studies technique of manufacturing tiles in the Roman period; manufacture in the Cirencester region; and lists known tile-producing sites in Britain as of July 1977, with references. 8 in Essex.

11 Roman Britain in 1977: Britannia 9, 1978, Essex entries: Billericay, Braintree, Chelmsford, Chignall St James, Colchester, Kelvedon, Mucking, Orsett, Stebbing, Thaxted, Tollesbury, and West Mersea, and includes a plan and sections of Buckenham's Field kiln, Billericay, p.449-452. Inscriptions from Colchester (10) and Kelvedon, 477-8, and corrigendum (Colchester), 484.

W.E.A. NEWS

At Essex University, on Saturday, May 5th, 11.0 a.m. to 4.0 p.m. there will be a choice of one of three courses, each of two lectures and illustrated by slides.

Monastic Essex and Suffolk,Peter Huggins

Landscape, Topography and the Artist in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex, 1700 - 1850, Roger Finch

Transport and Rural Change in Essex and Suffolk, 1750 - 1979Basil Slaughter

Please book by April 26th with Mr W. Burton, 27 Parkfields, Sible Hedingham, Halstead, stating which course you will attend and whether you expect to purchase lunch at the University Restaurant. Please enclose course fees of 70p per person (35p for retired persons and full-time students)

ESSEX BIBLIOGRAPHY

by Isobel Thompson

Susan LIMBREY and J.G. EVANS, eds. The effect of man on the landscape: the Lowland zone. CBA Research Report no. 21, 1978: proceedings of a conference held at Reading in December 1975. Of general interest; and loess soils in Essex and elsewhere and their effect on agriculture.

ORDNANCE SURVEY Map of monastic Britain: 3rd edition, in 2 sheets, north and south, with 35p. text. Large and very useful, but £5.

Bridget CHERRY, Romanesque architecture in eastern England, J. British Arch. Ass. 131, 1978, 1-29. 10 figs. and 6 pls. Only Waltham Abbey for Essex: study of a possible regional school based on pier forms.

Cecil A. HEWETT, Scarf jointing during the later 13th and 14th C and a reappraisal of the origin of spurred tenons. Arch. J. 134, 1977, 287-296. Examples; Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall church, Laindon church, St Clere's Hall at St Osyth, 'Ladyland' at Good Easter, Red Lion at Stambourn and others elsewhere.

John McCANN, The purpose of rafter holes. VERNACULAR ARCHITECTURE 9, 1978, 26-31. Illus. An investigation started in Essex into holes partly bored through rafters: distribution list appended, and discussion uses Essex observations.

Robin EMERSON, Monumental brasses: London design c.1420-85. The Reginald Taylor Prize essay, 1976. J. British Arch. Ass. 131, 1978, 50-78. 7 figs. and 9 pls. Detailed study, with list of brasses attributable to London workshops of this date, in type groups: essential for study of Essex examples (Dovercourt, Barking, Widdington, South Weald, Wenden Lofts, Wormingford, Felsted, Theydon Garnon, Chrishall, etc., etc.)

Barry CUNLIFFE, Rome and her empire. Bodley Head, 1978. 320p. and lots of illustrations. Should do for £19.95. Sumptuous with pictures, but quite a lot of text and tightly organised.

The year ahead ...

1978 was an exciting year in the life of the Society's library. 445 books and periodicals were added to the collection, compared with 303 in 1977, and there was also an encouraging increase in the number of users. Enclosed with this newsletter (for paid-up members) is your 1979 membership ticket so make good use of it by coming along to use the facilities at Hollytrees. Please note that 1978 tickets will not be valid once the new tickets are issued.

Members have access to the collection Mon-Fri 10-1 and 2-5 and Sats 10-1 and 2-4 until April when the building closes at 5. Don't forget that every Saturday between 10 and 12 noon at least one of the Librarians, or a competent helper, is available to help you to get the best out of the Library, and to make available material which for obvious reasons cannot be kept on open shelves.

We have a number of schemes cooked up for 1979, but it would be rewarding to have some feedback from Library users. Is there something which you think should be in the Library (or something which you think that we should not have), please let us know. It is your library so let us know what you think about it.

Publication sales

John Mead wishes to apologise for the delays which have occurred in the orders for back issues of Transactions and Feet of Fines. These problems were caused by an excess of work and a number of orders coinciding. Things are now a little easier, but we have taken recent experience to heart (and the high cost of postage) and the next newsletter will contain details of a revised ordering system which will ensure that orders are dealt with each week. At the same time we will have to restructure the price-list and produce a new stock list. In the meantime orders for material detailed in the last three issues of the newsletter should go to John at the address shown on the back cover. If you live near Colchester, or can come and collect, please come along some Saturday morning and see us.

Parish histories and church guide books

We do our best to obtain copies of books on the county as these are published, but inevitably things do slip through without being noticed. A particular difficulty exists with church guides and locally produced parish histories. We have a few faithful people who collect up these pamphlets for us as they travel around the county but it would be appreciated if a few more people would let us have guides to their local churches to add to the collection. Anyone who can help is asked to contact Peter Boyden (address on the back cover).

Periodical Holdings

Here follow details of the non-Essex serial titles covering the letters M to S. We hope to include the last batch, T to Z, in the Autumn newsletter, and will probably produce a separate leaflet detailing our holdings of Essex titles. It is also hoped that the September 1979 issue of the Essex Union List of Serials will include details of all our periodical holdings.

EAS LIBRARY PERIODICAL HOLDINGS M to S

Man	V1-10	1905-1910
	V10 Pt 10-15	Pt3 1910-1915
Materialy Starozytne	V1-10	1956-1968
Materialy Starozytne Wczesnosredniowieczne	V1-2	1971-73
Materialy Wczesnosredniowieczne	V1-6	1949-69
Medieval Archaeology	V1-	1957-
Milton Keynes Journal of Archaeology and History	N1-	1972-
Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica	VNS 1-4	1870-1883
	V2S 1-2	Pt17 1884-87
	3 Pts	3-5 1888
	V3S 1	Pts 5,7,8, 1895
	2 Pt	1 1896
	4 Pt	8 n.d.
	5 Pt	1 n.d.
Proceedings of the Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association		1927-1928
Collections Historical and Archaeological Relating to Montgomeryshire	V1-48	Pt1 1868-1943
	continues as	
The Montgomeryshire Collections	V48	Pt2- 1944-
Transactions of the Monumental Brass Society	V2-5	1892-1909

Committee for Nautical Archaeology Newsletter N1-4 1967-70
 Netherlands: Rijksdienst voor het Oudheidkundig

Bodermonderzoek

Berichten V6- 1955-

Nederlandse Oudheden V3- 1970-

Overdrukken N1- 1966-

Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-
 upon-Tyne

V1 1855-1857

VNS1-10 1882-1902

V3S1-10 1903-1922

V4S1-10 1923-1950

V5S1 1951-1955

Aarboger for Nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie 1934-

Norfolk Archaeology V1- 1847-

Norfolk Record Society V39 1970

Bulletin of the Northamptonshire Federation of Archaeolog-
 ical Societies N3-7 1968-72

continues as

Northamptonshire Archaeology V8- 1973-

The Oxford Journal of Monumental Brasses V1 1897-1899

Oxfordshire Archaeological Society Reports 1900

1902

Oxoniensia V2- 1937-

Pilgrims Trust Annual Report 43- 1973-

Publications of the Pipe Roll Society V35 1913

VNS1 1925

12-17 1934-1939

Post-Medieval Archaeology V1- 1967-

Post-Medieval Ceramic Research Group Broadsheet N1-4 1964-6

Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia

V1-7 1908-1934

continues as

Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society VNS1- 1935-

Records of Buckinghamshire V1 N1 1854

V2 N2,5,7 1858-62

V4 N2- 1871-

The Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist V1-15 1895-1909

Revue Anthropologique V31 Pt9-V36 1921-26

Revue Archaeologique V5S 20 1924

St Albans Architectural and Archaeological Society

Transactions 1884

1889-1894

continues as

St Albans and Hertfordshire Architectural and Archaeological

Society Transactions VNS1 Pt1 1895

Pt3 1899-1900

continues as Hertfordshire Archaeology

Transactions of the St Paul's Ecclesiological Society

V1-9 1881-1928

Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland

V1-12 1855-1878

VNS1-10 1878-1888

numbering continues as V23- 1888-

Scottish Archaeological Forum N1 1969

Transactions of the Shropshire Archaeological and Natural
History Society

V1-9 1878-1886

V39-44 1916-1962

V47 Pt2 1934

continues as

Transactions of the Shropshire Archaeological Society

V48-51 1934-43

V52 Pt2 1948

V54- 1951-

Shropshire News Sheet N7 1978

Silesia Antiqua V1-5 1959-1963

Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society

Proceedings V1-111 1849-1967

continues as

Somerset Archaeology and Natural History V112- 1968-

Sprawozdania P.M.A. Comptes Rendus V1-6 1945-1956

North Staffordshire Field Club Annual Report and Trans-
actions V36-49 1901-15

continues as

North Staffordshire Field Club Annual Report and Transactions

V50-94 1915-1960

continues as

North Staffordshire Journal of Field Studies V1-6 1961-66

Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology

V1-33 1853-1974

continues as

Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology and
History V34- 1977-

Suffolk Institute of Archaeology Newsletter N1 1975

4 1977

continues as

Suffolk Institute of Archaeology and History Newsletter

N5- 1977-

Suffolk Record Society

V2 1960

4-5 1962-63

7 1965

9 1966

12-

The Suffolk Review

V1 N3 1954

2 N8 1964

3 N1,3,5,7, 1965-68

4 N3- 1974-

Suffolk Local History Newsletter

N16- 1978-

Surrey Archaeological Collections

V1- 1858-

Research Volumes of the Surrey Archaeological Society

N1- 1974-

Sussex Archaeological Collections

V1- 1858-

UNSTRATIFIED

Nature Vol 277, 25 Jan. 1979 carries an article on the correlation of carbon 14 dating with the pottery dating for Mayan sites. It contains the following statement regarding the uppermost layer of house platforms:-

"A further complication is the problem of the terminal stratigraphic layer, which in many cases represents the transitional Late-Classic-early Postclassic occupation of the site. This stratum is particularly troublesome because it lacks a bordering stratum that can fix an incontrovertible upper temporal limit." In other words it is difficult to date the top layer, because there is nothing on top.

Rescue News carries staunch support for the Society of Antiquaries from Professor Philip Rahtz of York on the question of the blackballing of Dr Kate Pretty, now Chairman of Rescue, when put up for recognition recently. Professor Rahtz points out that the Society is free to elect who it pleases to Fellowship, which seems to be the point. Election is basically subjective, depending on opinion of existing Fellows, who after all control the admission to a select society.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNAL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 66

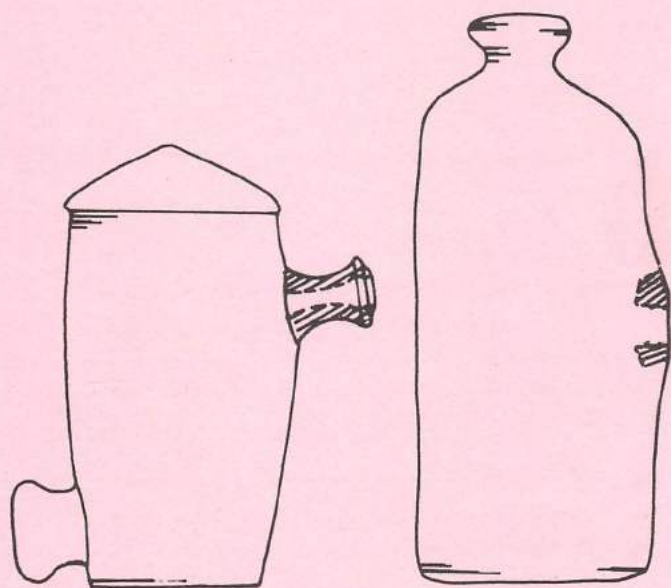
ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS PAT MONK ELEYS FARM ROXWELL CHELMSFORD CM1 4LQ
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR PETER BOYDEN 188 BURNT ASH LANE BROMLEY KENT BR1 4DH
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1979

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 67.

SUMMER, 1979

CONTENTS :-

Comment.....	1
Coming Events.....	2
Help Needed	3
Round Conference	4
Visit to Hollytrees	5
Visit to St. Osyth	7
Stained Glass at Audley End etc.....	9
Congress A.G.M.	10
South East E.A.S.	10
Vist to Stebbing	11
The Lindsell Project	12
Other notes	12
Colchester Myths - A reply	13
Letter to the Editor	15
News Notes	15
A Colchester Potter who felt the cold	16
KENNETH NEWTON LECTURE	16
Red Hills of Essex	17
Fairstead Coffin Lid	18
Unwitting Archaeological Testimony ..	18
Library Corner	19

The illustration on the front cover is described by Chris Going on page 16. The modern vessel is on the right.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Autumn newsletter by the first week in August, please.

One thing that lives with me after the Stebbing visit is not the visit itself, although I enjoyed and remember that, but after the visit Elizabeth and I had tea with Dr Going and his family, and then we went to look at the church. The church in itself is interesting with its extension in the uphill direction, but the thing that lingers is seeing the tythe map spread out on the floor of the Nave. The map is unwieldy, 9'8" by 6'2", and could be only viewed on something like the church floor. My personal memories are of this delicately coloured map of about 1840 so suitably exposed to view in the place most associated with the parish, the church itself.

Recently I have been to the Essex Show. This has not happened for many years but I was asked to be on the County Council display in connection with one of my extra-mural activities. As a result over two days one absorbed the showground in depth. It is interesting to see how we cling to the past, with vintage and veteran models of vehicles used to attract attention, and a whole parade devoted to past tractors, including steam. But of course the lasting impression is of the horse. There was something very striking about the way that horses and riders threaded their way through throngs of people on foot, in a way seldom encountered in these days. But the main impact was seeing the heavy working horses, I was familiar with shires, but had never seen a Suffolk Punch, then there in the main ring were horse drawn vehicles of some forty years ago being drawn by teams of trotting shires, and one by Suffolks. Anyone who has read George Ewart Evans is of course familiar with these creatures by repute, but to see these mountains of horse flesh in action was quite another thing. To say that I was impressed is a vast understatement, I was enthralled. Later we went round the horse lines and met these enormous gentle animals; an experience I will not forget.

The Public Relations Committee, through Jim Gordon, have designed a car sticker. The original intent was to identify members to each other while moving around on outings but there is more to it than that. Soon everyone will be carrying the Society name and the Colchester wheatear. See further on for details.

Summer Programme, 1979.

Saturday, 23rd June.

The Sir Alfred Munnings Exhibition at Dedham. Joint meeting with the Friends of Historic Essex.

2.30 p.m. meet at the Castle Farm House - there is a good car park. There will be tea and visits to other places of interest in the village. Cost £1 per head.

Saturday, 21st July. Great Bardfield

The very interesting Cottage Museum will be open to members from 11.00 a.m. 2.30 p.m. Visit to 'Gobions' a 16th C house by kind invitation of the owners, Mr and Mrs Charles Tuckwell. After this there will be tea and a visit to the church.

Saturday 18th August Please note the date which is incorrect on the printed programme.

Dr Cameron, the President of the Monumental Brass Society, will take us on a tour of the brasses at Stoke-by-Nayland, Little Horkesley, Pebmarsh and Acton. Meet 2.15 p.m. at Stoke-by-Nayland church.

Saturday, 15th September.

The Rev. Peter Elers has planned in great detail a fascinating tour of the South West of the county with particular reference to Victorian Architecture, both secular and Ecclesiastical.

11.00 a.m. Meet at St. John the Baptist, Loughton, where there is a good car park. Our tour, which is through town and country, will include Epping, Walthamstow (we have been invited to tea at the vicarage) High Beach, Upshire, Havering-atte-Bower, Ilford and Forest Gate. Make sure that you have your Society car stickers so that everyone will know who we are.

Saturday 6th October, Rivenhall

11.00 a.m. Meet at the church, Mr Mike Astor will take us on a tour of hedge boundaries.

2.30 p.m. The church and its history. Rivenhall church stands on the site of a Roman building and an Anglo-Saxon burial ground. Extensive excavations have been carried out there by Dr Warwick Rodwell, who you will remember from the church tour before the A.G.M. two year ago.

It was pleasant to meet so many old friends and to greet new ones, at the first two outings of the 1979 season. Thank you - everyone - who kindly presented me with contributions in named envelopes (your name please, I know mine!) For those who are new I would like to make it clear that the money is not for tea alone, the greater part of it goes in donations towards the places we have visited, so please do not forget to pay up, even if you do not stay the full course.

There are some really interesting events planned for the rest of this years programme and we are fortunate to have people who are eminent in their subjects as our guides; so there is plenty to look forward to.

Should the usual 'orange return slips' not accompany this News please let me know which events you would like to attend. Give your name, address and 'phone number together with the list of events to be attended and the number coming.

Forward forecast

Wednesday 10th October, Morant Dinner

This year the Dinner will be at the County Hotel, Chelmsford. There will be more details in the next News.

The cost this year will be £6.50.

Margaret Cornwall

HELP NEEDED

The EAS Fieldwork and Research Committee is planning several fieldwork days for the Autumn. Three potential sites, all within 10 miles of Chelmsford will be walked, a crop-mark site, the ploughed site of a Roman house and a medieval Priory. No previous experience is necessary - come along and enjoy a day 'beachcombing' in the country. Excavation dates will depend upon the harvest - Details from Bill Lidell, Tensing Avenue, Billericay, Essex: with a stamped addressed envelope please.

CONFERENCE ON THE WORK OF JOHN HORACE ROUNDSATURDAY, 29th SEPTEMBER, 1979

To mark the fiftieth anniversary of the death of the Society's tenth President on Midsummer Day, 1928, the Council decided on during the last year, and the Library and Records Committee are currently organising a one-day conference on Round's life and work.

Further details will be published in the next issue of the News but in the meantime book the date now and if you intend to come it would help if you would let either David Stephenson or Peter Boyden know in advance as soon as possible. This event, which is not just for medievalists is open to everyone; please spread the word around.

The conference will be held in Colchester, near the centre, at a location yet to be finalised. It is expected to start at 11 a.m. with two papers before lunch, and two more afterwards leaving plenty of time for discussion before dispersing at 5 p.m. We are trying to engage an international scholar to address us on Round's work as a genealogist, and other aspects of his scholarship will be covered by the following programme:-

David Stephenson	The Early Years - looking for a theme
Ray Powell	The Later Years - towards a County History of Essex published and unpublished material.
Peter Boyden	The beginnings of the modern study of Domesday Book - Essex and beyond.

R.C. Fowler described Round as 'the most distinguished member the Essex Archaeological Society has ever had'. That was in 1928. Is this claim still valid in 1979 ? Come along on 29th September and find out !

Peter Boyden's address is on the back cover, telephone number 01-464-4086

David Stephenson, is at 6 Papillon Road, Colchester (68927)

The Society congratulates David Stephenson, already Ph.D. and author, on his 1979-80 BOWRA Fellowship at Wadham College, Oxford. David will be moving to Oxford in the Autumn.

Hollytrees.
Friday, March 30th.
by J.E. Sellers

5

The programme forecast a talk on Victorian Underwear together with a buffet supper, and clearly no-one really knew what was to come, still there was a fine crowd of members at Hollytrees from 7 p.m. on this evening including Sir John, our Hon. Life President, and of course Major A.D. Mansfield himself, a charismatic figure in evening attire.

I have remarked before how Hollytrees comes alive on such occasions and ceases to be a museum, taking on its natural role as a house which is having a large house-party. It was so on this evening, there was conversation everywhere with people moving round the house in artificial lighting talking and discussing things.

In the main downstairs room where the talk was to be given, there was a minor contretemps when it was found that the projector was not working. After some alarms and excursions the elusive loose connection was eventually located and we were ready to begin.

It was at this stage that Major Mansfield took command; apart from his compelling appearance, the Major had the voice and personality to match, and we were soon lost in the world of Victorian female fashion. It became apparent that underwear served many purposes, I may not be able to remember all that were mentioned but at least the following were involved : Warmth is an obvious one in days of large draughty drawing rooms but dirt was not so obvious, and underwear served both to prevent the dirt from outside penetrating to the body, and to prevent the body soils from showing on the elaborate outside dress. Next was chastity, surprising in this age, but this was apparently reflected by the whiteness of underwear, which was pretty well universal until coloured underwear was introduced, which was erotic, and the intended glimpse of such undergarments carried an obvious signal. Modesty was always there, and in an age which hid the legs of pianos because these were suggestive, the shrouding of the human form to ground level was not surprising.

There remained the mainstays of status and fashion. Status seems to have been shown by the radius of the crinoline, the larger this was, the more important the wearer. Fashion is ever there, and the shape of the crinoline changed from time to time. It was suggested that the 'waterfall' effect was an echo of the penny-farthing style, reflecting a general trend of that period. I liked best the ingenuity of the steel braced but hinging bustle, this could fold beneath one as one sat, allowing reasonable decorum. One hesitates to think of the difficulty of sitting when wearing a standard crinoline framework.

Finally came the climax of the evening - nightwear had been discussed together with the enlightening fact that men's nightcaps were provided with ventilation holes to cool the brain - it being inadvisable to overheat this faculty; - women, it appears, did not suffer from this risk - having nothing to harm, and could have closed nightcaps.

It was at this point that the lights were turned out and across the front of the audience paraded two delightful lady members of the Society wearing typical night apparel, and illuminated only by their candles. The effect was dramatic, as it was intended to be, and this brought to an end a fascinating session of information. So after due thanks to the speaker and his assistants, we all passed through to the buffet supper which awaited. This together with the accompanying wine, set the seal on the evening. The conversation level was at a satisfactorily high level, and it was only the fact that we had to let the attendant go home which closed the event.

A great thankyou to all involved, and especially to Major and Mrs Mansfield for an intriguing insight into Victorian costume, and to their charming models for so ably demonstrating both night and day attire.

(Mrs Mansfield is in charge of the costume collection at Hollytrees Museum.)

J.E.S.

St Clere's Hall

by John McCann

On 28th April the Society visited St Clere's Hall, St. Osyth, by courtesy of Mr and Mrs Christopher Dunn. This is a moated manor house, the greater part of the moat still present, characteristically situated on one side of a shallow valley. The timber building has an aisled hall, with both aisles still present, and two jettied cross-wings. There is an inserted chimney stack in the normal Essex position, at the 'low' end of the hall, against the original cross-entry; the front door is a few feet from its original position. Surprisingly, the larger cross-wing is the older of the two, and is at the service end. It is structurally integrated with the hall and therefore contemporary with it, but there is evidence of a sixteenth century rebuilding at the front. Across the 'high' end of the hall there is a crenellated rail, a rare feature, comparable with that at The Manor House, West Bromwich, and on a smaller scale, with Hill Farm, Hadstock. Beside the door into the parlour there is a mortise which represents the position of a former draught screen.

A splayed scarf with bridled butts in one arcade-plate is easily accessible, and attracted some attention. Some members of the party were disturbed to find that a brace of square section to the same arcade-post is merely nailed on (the tenon has been sawn off flush at some time. ed.). There has been some restoration early in this century, but it is quite possible that this is an original feature. Time did not permit a full examination of other structural details.

Another unusual feature is a brick garderobe of the sixteenth century serving the upper floor of the 'high end' cross-wing. Garderobes, probably of timber framing, may have been more common at this period than buildings in their present condition reveal. There is a reconstruction of one at Bay Tree Farm in the Weald and Downland Open Air Museum, Sussex.

The oldest part of the structure has been carbon¹⁴ dated by Professor Berger as 1350 \pm 30 years. The structure is illustrated and described by Cecil Hewett in Trans. Ancient Monuments Society, vol. 21, 1976, pp. 72 -75. On typological grounds Hewett places it at the extreme end of this period.

John McCann

Needless to say the Society is very grateful for the hospitality of Mr and Mrs Cristopher Dunn in opening their home to the members of the Society on this afternoon. The timbers are certainly a puzzle in this building and many may have been taken in from the nearby Priory. Certainly both John Burton and John Bensusan-Butt were sharing what seemed to be a conundrum concerning the main timbers in the hall, which did not seem to be part of the original structure. But nothing could mar the impression of a gracious timbered house in ideal surroundings, and the Society is grateful for the opportunity to see this rare example of a beautifully maintained country home.

After the visit we were due to be at the Village Hall for tea which ladies of the Society had been preparing. Here, in the modern surroundings we enjoyed the warmth of conversation and those excellent cakes on what was by then a rather miserable afternoon. There was also a plant sale; a number of members had brought potted cuttings and other plants for sale to members, and these were snapped up. The proceeds went to the Event fund, and just as well since many of those attending the visit apparently departed before this stage, and missed the levy per head for the visit.

Following the tea we went to the church. This was quite remarkable if only for the fact that the central heating was under repair and the central area of the Nave was enclosed in plastic sheeting and provided with heaters so as to provide comfort for the congregation. I will not dwell on the church, it is covered in Pevsner, but here too there were conundrums such as the exact extent of the Rood screen, and its relation to the pillars. Finally a satisfied collection of members left and dispersed at the close of this visit to East Essex.

VISIT TO SEE THE STAINED GLASS
AT AUDLEY END AND SAFFRON WALDEN

by Nancy Briggs

The party assembled at the College of St. Mark, Audley End, a home since 1951 for retired clergy and their wives, where we were welcomed with refreshments and a slide/tape account of the College which was built as almshouses on a double quadrangle plan c.1600.

The chapel, rebuilt about 1950, contains the fragments of 14th and 15th century Norwich school glass, with a crowned Virgin and Child in the centre light, all now displayed to great advantage as a result of the work of Mr Dennis King of Norwich, the authority on medieval glass who was acting as our guide.

After lunch we met Mr King in the Gothick Chapel at Audley End. The contemporary glass over the altar depicts the Last Supper and was executed by Peckitt of York to the designs of Biagio Rebecca. Mr King pieced it together from fragments found in the stables. The other window was intended to be filled by the Adoration of the Magi, but Mr King has recently been responsible for filling it with fragments from Chicksands Priory. He gave a fascinating account, illustrated by photographs, of the process of rearrangement.

The final visit before tea was to Saffron Walden church, where we heard something of the great work of restoration in progress and admired the 19th century glass.

The success of the day, with its concentration on one main theme, was due above all to the enthusiasm of Dennis King, but our thanks are also due to John Burton and to Margaret Cornwall for the organisation of the visit.

As Chairman of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee I have just had the pleasure of seeing a proof copy of CHELMSFORD EXCAVATION COMMITTEE REPORT No. 1. which is to be published as CBA Research Report 26. "Excavations at Little Waltham, 1970-71" by Paul Drury. In A4, 148pp, 8 photographs numerous line illustrations. A milestone for the Committee.
J.E.S.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS
A.G.M. 1979

This year's A.G.M. was held at Grays on Saturday 5th May. This followed the automatic election of Aubrey Saunders to the position of Chairman, having been Vice-Chairman last year. It is tradition that the 'Chairman to be' is host to the A.G.M. The next A.G.M will be at Maldon. The meeting was in the Central Library and Museum and once more I was able to admire this building and its purpose. Margaret Jones hold sway on the sixth floor with the Mucking finds.

An ambitious guide and programme was produced by the Thurrock Local History Society and the afternoon goodies included no less a catch than Andrew Saunders, Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments, D.O.E. speaking on his work on Tilbury Fort.

The afternoon programme was held in the Theatre, an impressive setting with more than ample room. A series of talks covered the local country and interests leading up to the Tilbury Fort talk.

Unfortunately the slides shown in such a good setting were unworthy of the audience, a succession of under-exposed views appearing in certain places, including I fear to say in Andrew Saunders talk. However this was all taken in good part by the audience, who must be familiar with Tom Jones impeccable slides. A good day was had by all.

1979 Congress Symposium will be at The Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford, on 3rd November next. Book the date.

SOUTH EAST ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

We have heard with interest from this Society which organised two impressive talks in the Spring at the Central Library, Southend-on-Sea.

Society membership is £2 per annum which apparently entitles members to attend meetings and receive a copy of the Society Transactions and Society Newsletters. This sounds remarkably like the facilities of this Society, and the title could confuse people. Perhaps it would be as well to say that there is no connection.

Joint Meeting with the Essex Field Club, Sunday 29th April.

by Susan Kenyon

The bygoness collection was started by the father of Mr David Howard, the present owner of Church Farm, and subsequently grew in size until a special heated shed now houses much of the exhibits. It includes a vast range from the tiniest nicknacks to an early fire-engine and a post-war Messerschmitt three-wheeler car. A variety of auto-tune-playing instruments were demonstrated, the hand-wound barrel organ finally drowning the delicate sounds of the Polyphon and other early predecessors of the gramophone. The collection also included a number of early bicycles and Mr Howland demonstrated that, with adequate confidence and practice, it was possible to ride a penny-farthing out of the farm, round the war memorial, and back to the convenient wall where he alighted. He didn't invite any of us to try, however.

The cabinet-making business, which occupies other sheds around the farmyard is a much newer venture and, whereas the collection is purely a private affair, this is definitely commercial. It was begun about ten years ago by David Coleman; a banking trust owned it for a while (together with manufactories of pizzas and plastic packaging!); in 1974 Harris Lebus took over; and now, since 1977, they have been owned by Reprodex, who claim to be the largest UK producers of top range reproduction furniture.

At Stebbing they specialise in Chippendale and related styles, priding themselves on their handcut dovetailing, their French polishing, and their use of English walnut (there being only one other firm in the UK using native wood). A variety of other woods is used, including sweet chestnut, Brazilian mahogany, African walnut, and a very little oak. We were shown these woods being crosscut to length, ricked to width, planed, and then spindle-moulded and finally hand worked by chisels. However to our surprise, the major part of reproduction furniture nowadays is of veneered chipboard which is claimed to be superior to solid wood in its stability.

It was explained that seasoned timber took many years to mature, and was rare today whereas chipboard was stable and did not warp over the years. We were shown veneers down to 0.6 mm in thickness, and how these can be built up in laminations to form, for instance, the curved front for a drawer. We were told that when placed within a micro-wave oven, the adhesive between the layers could be cured in fifteen seconds.

In the Making Shop we saw how these pseudo-woods were made up into immaculate pieces of furniture and then finally in the Polishing Shop we saw that as many as sixteen coats of French Polish are applied. Reproduction does not stop there; ink is spilt in drawers, colour variations are introduced to represent polish build-up or bleaching effects of the sun, and surfaces are bruised to simulate age. To be fair the firm does not present these articles as old, only as reproduction furniture.

Over forty craftsmen are employed by the firm, almost of them young, and clearly extremely proud of their craftsmanship. Who can deny it.

THE LINDSELL PROJECT

The Society acknowledges with gratitude a grant from the Marc Fitch Fund towards the cost of Historical and Archaeological work on the parish of Lindsell. This involves the creation of a card index of Lindsell people, the preparation of a typescript of the parish register and recording monuments in the churchyard. Fieldwork dates for those wishing to help - from Elizabeth Sellers.

A handsome car sticker five inches square, with the Cunobelin wheatear and the Society name relieved white on green, is available from Jim Gordon on Society outings, or by post from 36, Rifle Hill, Braintree, Essex, enclosing a suitably sized stamped/addressed envelope and 20p.

Volunteers are needed to help occasionally with assembling the Newsletter, if you can help please tell June Beardsley in the Essex Record Office.

by Frederick Roberts

I welcome Dr Warwick Rodwell's comments on what he calls my demolition of the appellation "Britain's oldest recorded town" as applied to Colchester. He has certainly enlightened me that the term originated in tourist propaganda of the 1930s. However I do not believe that criticism of such mistatements can be swept under the carpet so easily as he implies. Unfortunately, Colchester people seem to have been fed for years on greatly exaggerated accounts of the historical importance of the town in its pre-roman and roman periods. They are not alone, of course. Professor Jean-Jacques Hatt, writing about Gallio-roman settlements in France, says "discussion of their past has beenbedevilled by endless arguments between local scholars moved by the patriotism of the parish pump". Also Lemaire, who researched Bratuspantium Ballovacorum - "the passion for what is local has many times betrayed true archaeological research".

Among the statements of doubtful historical validity which I have met concerning Colchester, I can only cite a few here for space reasons. "Cunobelinus, rex Britannorum" (Suetonius) widely quoted to imply that he was King of Britain, with his capital at Colchester. But (a) if Suetonius had meant that he would have said "rex Britanniae" and (b) Dio would not have "basileion" - palace or royal seat. (Mr Clarke should look again at his Liddell and Scott, and see the usual meaning they give to the word - derived from basileus, a king) Another example: R Dunnett, The Trinovantes - "the powerful Trinovantes" and misquotations of Caesar, Joan and David Clarke "Camolodunum" (Patch Series) - the foundations of the temple described as "the oldest stone building in Britain" (!), and again and again Tacitus wrongly quoted to support the oldest town theory. In fact, (Mr Clarke please note) Tacitus's only mention of Camulodunum by name is in the Annals, where he is reporting the destruction of Colchester, London and Verulamium by Boudica.

Now let us look again at the Celtic settlement Camulodunum described as basileion by Dio. See Webster & Dudley, "The Roman Conquest of Britain" 2nd Edition 1973 - "The excavations at Camoldunum reveal nothing that could be termed a city in the Greco-Roman sense of the word."

Ptolemy unfortunately uses the word "city" haphazardly, describing even the large Celtic raths near the Irish coast as cities. In the Latin translation of his work he uses the word oppidum for London, Verulamium, Camulodunum, Chester, Wroxeter etc. One must not forget, however, that he is not only deriving his Geography from earlier writers like Pytheas, but he is using his knowledge of the contemporary Roman world. By his time (about 150 AD) Camulodunum, London, Gloucester and the rest had become Roman towns.

Finally, granted that the Celts did not live in towns before the Romans arrived, but in scattered settlements with or without fortifications or strongholds; somewhere near Lands End is definitely recorded a promontory called Belerion. (Diodorus Siculus writing about exploration in 400 BC) The inhabitants according to him engaged in the tin trade, and had become civilised as a result of contact with foreign merchants. What does he mean by 'civilised'? Ptolemy locates this promontory in Cornwall, near Land End, if his "map" is to be relied on. Surely this is the oldest recorded settlement in Britain.

L.F. Roberts
4 Daen Ingas,
Danbury, Essex.

(This correspondence must now be continued in private. Ed.)

Sketch by Chris Going of a copper alloy roundel decorated with a triskele framing enamel inlays. 1st century. Found in Hall Street, Chelmsford, 1961, now in Chelmsford Museum.



Letter to the Editor.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society
18th March, 1979.

Dear Sir,

Before the recent ghastly weather recedes into history, the Committee of the Society wish, through the medium of your columns, to pay tribute to all those Rescue archaeologists who continued to work whenever possible (and often when it was impossible as well), despite appalling conditions.

We particularly wish to praise our own local exemplars, Miss Patricia Wilkinson and Miss Pamela Greenwood of the Passmore Edwards Museum, Stratford, London E15, who have been working on a very controversial site here, in Abbey Mead, from August to February. They have travelled here six days a week, one from Stratford and one from Putney(!) and have hardly missed a working day, despite rain, hail, frost and snow, and a bitter wind blowing straight down the Lea Valley from Spitzbergen, with unfailing cheerfulness and determination, in spite of a distinct paucity of interesting finds.

The sad part is that, after all that, when at last they came upon something interesting the dig was abruptly terminated and back-filled before they could investigate it!

Yours faithfully,

Dinah Dean

(Miss. Hon Secretary).

NEWS NOTES.

Essex County Council - Rescue excavations at Chignall and Witham. Workers needed urgently, details from Robin Turner or Dave Buckley, County Planner's Department, County Hall, Chelmsford. 67222 ext. 2389 or 2391

Readers who want the programme of evening classes, and other lectures in Local History and Archaeology before the next Newsletter appears in September, are reminded that they should send a stamped, addressed envelope to: Elizabeth Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, Now!

A COLCHESTER POTTER WHO FELT THE COLD

The pottery recovered from the immediate vicinity of Colchester Kiln 32 included a 'remarkable' vessel of reddish buff fabric, which was published with the comment that no parallel was known for it¹. The shape of the vessel is best conveyed by the illustration (see cover). Its discovery on a tile platform on the north side of the kiln entrance with material best seen as Romano-British suggests contemporaneity, and it is perhaps an authentic product of this or another nearby kiln.

What is this vessel with no convincing Roman parallels? The writer cannot trace any of similar date, but from nearer our time there is a surprisingly close parallel in the stone-ware hot-water bottle (see illustration). The solid knob seen on the side of the Roman vessel is in a different position to that on its modern counterpart, and the latter has a flush mouth rather than a spout. But the basic design is identical, strongly arguing that both vessels fulfilled the same function. Suitably waterproofed and sealed(perhaps with a cork bung), the ancient vessel would prove to be an admirable, if slightly smaller hot-water bottle.

A beguiling picture can be drawn of our potter or one of his customers, cursing the winter cold and damp beds while waiting for the water on the range to boil; an all-to-rare glimpse of Romano-British domestic life at its most mundane.

Christopher Going

May 1979.

- 1 Hull, M.R., 1963, 'The Roman Kilns of Colchester. (Society of Antiquaries Research Report XXI) Oxford, fig. 99.1, p.168.

THE KENNETH NEWTON MEMORIAL LECTURE will be given at the Shire Hall on the evening of Thursday 8th November. The speaker is Dr F.G. Emmison on 'Treasures of the Essex Record Office. Admission free, all are welcome.

by David Gurney

Salt production by artificial means for which there is material evidence, cannot be demonstrated to have taken place before the Neolithic period, the earliest dateable sites being in Eastern Europe. Saline springs were being exploited at Barycz in Poland during the fourth millenium BC. In Britain, the earliest evidence is at present the briquetage from the Middle Bronze Age context at Fengate, Peterborough, (associated with radio-carbon date of 1280⁺-70 BC and 935⁺-135 BC) and in Essex, the briquetage from Gun Hill, West Tilbury (fourth-third century BC).

The major development of this industry appears to have taken place during the Middle and Late Iron Age, and sites are known from Lincolnshire, Norfolk, Essex, Sussex, Hampshire and Dorset. In Essex, eleven sites have produced evidence of Iron Age production, eight of these in north Essex. There are now some one hundred and twenty sites recorded between the Blackwater and the Colne, and it seems probable that these sites started production before or during the first century BC.

Large numbers of Romano-British salt production sites are known from Lincolnshire, Essex, Kent and Somerset. In Essex, there are twenty-seven sites of certain Roman date, and the many sites in the Canvey area may suggest a particular concentration around the Thames estuary. This has a parallel on the North Kent coast, where now more than twenty-five sites are known. This apparent picture of a change in the focal area of the industry in the two periods under consideration will need confirmation by excavation of many more sites along the Essex coastline.

Finds from sites of Roman date often suggest a lengthy period of occupation, (not necessarily to be equated with a long period of production), but a noticeable intensity of material occurs from the late first and second centuries AD. Comparative study has shown that in Lincolnshire the salt production probably ended by the late second century, and in Kent by the early third century. Two theories may be advanced to account for this. Firstly the changes in the coastline levels

may have inundated large tracts of coastline (perhaps suggested by Rodwell's excavations on Canvey Island), but this theory is currently out of favour. Secondly, an economic cause for the demise of the Red Hills might have been the production (from about 80 AD) of salt from the inland brine-springs of Cheshire and Worcestershire. The more concentrated brines (26% as opposed to 3.5%) with fewer impurities, would have made the inland springs a significantly more economical and preferential source of salt.

While at least two hundred and fifty salt-production sites are known in Essex alone, the sample of excavated sites remains very small. More sites probably await discovery, and there is considerable scope for fieldwork here. There is also a clear case for the excavation of any site suffering damage by sea erosion or the plough, since many of the problems of the technology of this industry and its economic significance remain unanswered.

FAIRSTEAD COFFIN LID

As a result of notification to John Hedges of 'a coffin lid decorated with the tree of life and two serpents' Elizabeth and I visited Fairstead church where this wonder was to be seen. The coffin lid, which is mounted vertically beside the organ, is in fact a Barnack lid of probably early 12th century, it is slightly hog-backed and would have carried a raised cross along the crest starting from a stepped cross base and decorated halfway by an 'omega and inverted omega'. This is characteristic of these lids, the stone colour indicating the phase of production (see The Archaeological Journal CXXI for 1964 pp 111-). We had previously met this type at Belchamp Otton church in 1969. The only other example in Essex we know is at Tolleshunt Major. Does anyone else have any information. J.E.S.-E.E.S

UNWITTING ARCHAEOLOGICAL TESTIMONY

"Margaret Barnard widdowe and verie aged was buried the 14th daye of Julye" "1608 and which is worthie (of) note she was coffynn and all, layd wthn her housebands coffynn & in ye same grave in the midst of the middle aley in ye church(,) the bodye\corpse\ of her housband Richard Barnard beinge consumed to dust his bones laye all in order p(ro)poritoninge his bodye, hee beinge buried there 19 yeares before."

Lindsell First Register: E.R.O. D/P 110/1/1,2.

Books for the Summer....

The name of Vernon Clarke will be remembered by readers of the Spring 1978 News which included a review of his booklet The Essex Way. At the end of the year he published another guide to the Essex countryside, entitled Down the Chelmer and up the Blackwater (pp40, maps figs, 75p post free from the author at The Lodge, Colne Egaine Colchester, CO6 2HX). An altogether more ambitious work than The Essex Way, the present account 'follows the course (sic) of two of the most important rivers in Essex.... advice is given on how the motorist can reach the places mentioned', and recommendations are given for walks along the river banks.

Starting at the source of the Chelmer the author takes us downstream to Maldon (including description of the major tributaries), and then returns almost to our starting point by following the Blackwater to its source. In addition to the valuable details of how the motorist may reach worthwhile stretches of the rivers, Mr Clarke provides a miscellany of information on mills, churches, and many other features to be met during the journey. While at times the historical data may be questioned, the overall effect is both pleasing and convincing.

For the walker the most substantial offering is the tow-path walk from Chelmsford to Maldon, a very pleasant stroll as I can personally testify. Indeed, it is to be hoped that more stretches of Essex river banks will be opened up to walkers - perhaps as a result of a resurgence of interest in this facet of the county caused by Mr Clarke's booklet.

In the Summer 1977 News we welcomed the first volume of a history of Non-Conformity in Walthamstow. the second and final volume of this valued work by M.E. Batsford has now appeared, and it is possible to consider the work as a whole. (pp34, 12 photographs, 85p plus postage from Greg Tonkin, 43 Dale View Avenue, E4 6JP) This volume covers the Methodist churches (all 14 of them), The Salvation Army, Quakers, Welsh Presbyterians (yes - even

in Walthamstow !) and other miscellaneous groups. As in Volume One there is a chapel-by-chapel history of individual societies, including lists of ministers, and a Conclusion and Bibliography.

It is first of all necessary to congratulate Mr Batsford on providing such a detailed narrative from the restricted source material at his disposal. Secondly it must be said that (to the best of my knowledge) there is no similar account for a place of comparable size in Essex, and as such his work is an important contribution to the history of religion in the county. On the minus side there are occasions when one wonders whether Mr Batsford really understands the Methodist circuit system, or for that matter the concept of Non-Conformity as a whole. It is to be regretted that the 'Conclusion' was not expanded considerably beyond its 2 pages. All in all a work to be welcomed, and another fine addition to the Monograph Series of the Walthamstow Antiquarian Society.

Thirty years ago the Kelvedon Branch of the WEA published The Story of Kelvedon by Helen Corke. This long out-of-print booklet has been reprinted by the Feering and Kelvedon Local History Museum (pp23;50p plus 10p p&p from 146 High Street, Kelvedon, Colchester CO5 9JA). The coverage of the period before c1500 was pretty bad in 1949, and is now hopelessly out-of-date. Nevertheless the defects of the early pages are more than compensated for by the description of Kelvedon in the C18 and C19. Reading the book it was interesting to see how the approach to Local History has changed in three decades, which makes it an interesting period piece.

Local History and other publications for the Library and for review in the News are very welcome, and should be sent to the Hon. Librarian, for address see back cover.

Library News

Saturdays

As you know we have a team of volunteers led by the Hon. Librarians who are available in Hollytrees on Saturday mornings between 10 and 12 noon to make available material which is not on open shelves, and generally assist

members in the use of the collection. In order that we can have some holidays there will be no manning of the Library in August, so members are asked to reduce their use of the collection to a minimum during that month so that the rooms do not become too untidy whilst we are away.

Publications stock

An up-to-date stock list of past issues of the Transactions and other Society publications is included with this issue of the News. We have had to increase prices for members who require their orders to be posted to them, but have held prices for those who collect orders from Hollytrees. By the time this is being read we will have tidied up the stockroom making it possible to browse through the stock. So why not come in one Saturday morning and see what gems there are in the old Transactions of the Society - but remember there will be no-one around to open the stockroom in August.

Library hours

Until the end of September Hollytrees is open until 5 p.m. on Saturdays which means that you have access to the collection for 30 hours per week. It is only necessary to present your membership card to the Attendant who will issue the keys upon your signing the book, and 4,000 books and journals are at your disposal ! Make the most of them - it is appreciated when unfamiliar names appear in the borrowing book.

NEW RESEARCH GUIDE

In order to help its students engaged upon project-based courses the East Anglian Region of the Open University has produced a Guide to Libraries, Record Offices and other Resource Centres in Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Hertfordshire, Norfolk and Suffolk. This details the holdings of historical material in some 42 locations in Essex (including the EAS Library), and is a useful indicator of what is available and where this is, for those engaged in historical research. There is a copy available for reference in the Library at Hollytrees.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM4 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 67

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR PETER BOYDEN 18B BURNT ASH LANE BROMLEY KENT BR1 4DH
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1979

Contributions for the Winter Newsletter by the first week in November, please.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 68.

AUTUMN, 1979

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming Events	2
The Round Symposium	2
Air Photography Conference	4
Visit to Great Bardfield	5
Ken Newton Memorial Lecture	6
E.R.O. News	6
The AGM 1979	7
Congress Archaeological Symposium .	7
Operation Mucking	8
Letter to Hon. Sec.	9
Chelmsford Ex. Com. AGM	10
International Archives Week	12
I.A.W. in Essex	13
The Lindsell Project	14
Aerial Archaeology Vol. 2	14
Waltham Abbey Programme	15
W.E.A. Courses	16
London University Extra Mural	17
New Publications	19
Essex Book List	20
Cambridge University Extra Mural ..	22
CBA Group 7, AGM	22
Library Corner	23

The drawing on the front cover is of a Romano-british bronze cockerel from Great Canfield, on loan to Chelmsford Museum.
height 49 mm

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

COMMENT

1.

The Society has a new Patron.

Admiral Sir Andrew Lewis K.C.B.,

Lord Lieutenant of the County of Essex,

has kindly accepted an invitation to become our Patron, and has said that it would give him pleasure, and that he would consider it a privilege to do so. I am sure that I voice the feelings of all members of the Society in welcoming Sir Andrew to our organisation.

Sir John Ruggles-Brise, our former Patron, continues as Honorary Life President, the post to which he was elected in 1978 when he relinquished the position of Patron in anticipation of his retirement.

The AGM this year saw a change of Membership Secretary. Pat Monk who has done such sterling service for some six years now finds that being a busy farmer's wife demands too much of her time to carry on with this job. Many members will have been in personal contact with Pat in the past, and I am sure that one of the wrenches of giving up the position will be to lose this contact with other members. The Society owes a lot to Pat, and to her husband Tony and her family, for helping to set up the addressing system for the Society. No-one who was not involved will appreciate the monumental task this represented. There are well over 500 addressing plates each of which had to be hand stamped, letter by letter, and this in bulk was formidable. Even today the upkeep of the system with changed addresses and new members is a considerable effort. Thankyou Pat for all your help.

The new Membership Secretary is Olive Daynes of Abbess Roding. Olive is a teacher by profession and is both an active archaeologist and a local history researcher. She has served on the Society Council as elected member in the past. Olive together with Elizabeth, is now working on the membership records and doubtless some of you will have already had a letter from her since there is a clean sweep in progress to sort out the many under-paid subscriptions amongst those who pay by Banker's Order. It seems likely that there will be a small Membership/Ways and Means Committee in future to streamline the whole business of membership contact.

COMING EVENTSSaturday 6th October, Rivenhall

11.00 a.m. Meet at the church, Mr Mike Astor will take us on a tour of hedge boundaries and discuss the dating of these by species count.

2.30 p.m. The church and its history. Rivenhall church history is now much better understood than it was thanks to the Society sponsored excavations under Warwick and Kirsty Rodwell circa 1972/3. The Vicar will tell us about the church.

Wednesday 10th October, the Morant Dinner

This will be held at the County Hotel, Chelmsford, and the awkward day is due to their booking calendar. The cost this year will be £6.50 per ticket, and please apply directly to Margaret Cornwall whose address is on the rear of the newsletter cover. We meet at 7.15 for 7.45 p.m. and the Principal Guest will Miss Hilda Grieve, sometime Assistant County Archivist, and historian with Chelmsford as a main interest.

We had hoped for Councillor Chris Goodier, Mayor of Chelmsford, to be present, but the day precludes this since the Chelmsford Borough Council will be sitting. Councillor Goodier, as a member of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee, is deeply interested in the history of Chelmsford, and he may be able to put in an appearance later in the evening.

Please make cheques payable to the Essex Archaeological Society.

Saturday 29th September, The Round Symposium

This seminar on the life and work of John Horace Round, (1854-1928) will be held at Hollytrees Museum, Colchester. It is a little over fifty years since the death of our tenth President, who was described in his obituary as

'the most distinguished member the Essex Archaeological Society has ever had', doubtless there may have been other contenders since, but this shows in what respect Round was held at the time. He was a prolific writer and opinions differ as to the interpretations he made. His works are many and it one of the hopes of the Society to publish a collection of these. The Seminar will be an appreciation of his work and to some extent a review of the work in progress to collate his articles. Interest should not be limited to historians only, and a very real slice of the life of the Society will be under review in that period of the mid to late twenties.

PROGRAMME

- 11.00 - 11.25 Coffee at 71 High Street by kind invitation of Ken and Christine Mabbitt.
- 11.30 - 11.35 Welcome by the President of the Society.
- 11.35 - 12.40 'THE EARLY YEARS - LOOKING FOR A THEME'
David Stephenson MA DPhil
- 12.40 - 12.55 Discussion.
- 12.55 - 14.05 LUNCH, please make your own arrangements locally.
- 14.05 - 15.00 'COUNTY HISTORIAN : THE VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY AND THE ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY - PUBLISHED AND UNPUBLISHED WORK'
Ray Powell MA BLitt FSA
- 15.00 - 15.15 Discussion
- 15.15 - 16.10 'THE BEGINNINGS OF THE MODERN STUDY OF DOMESDAY BOOK - ESSEX AND BEYOND'
- 16.10 - 16.45 Discussion
- 16.45 - 16.55 CLOSING REMARKS
- 17.00 - 17.30 TEA at 71 High Street

The Round Symposium

COST

A Registration fee of £1 per head is being made, this includes the cost of morning coffee and afternoon tea.

APPLICATIONS AND ENQUIRIES

To Peter Boyden, 18B Burnt Ash Lane, Bromley, Kent, BR1 4DH, Telephone 01-464 4086. Please enclose the Registration fee with applications, and these should be made before 22nd September, please.

'AIR PHOTOGRAPHY AND THE ARCHAEOLOGIST' The Second Biennial Conference of the Committee for Archaeological Air Photography (Anglian Region).

This will be held on Saturday 27th October at the University of Essex. Conference fee £2 inclusive of morning coffee and afternoon tea, Lunch tickets £1.89.

A limited number of application forms/programmes are available, more are available from D.R. Wilson (Organiser) 2 Fisher Street, Cambridge CB4 3DJ.

Programme includes:

- Development and use of Aerial Archaeology as a specific research technique. J Pickering.
- Aerial Survey in the Highland Zone: some problems of perception. G.S. Maxwell (RCAHM Scotland)
- Factors affecting the distribution of crop marks D.R. Wilson (University of Cambridge)
- The Reality beneath the crop marks at Mucking (Essex) Margaret Jones
- Continuous landscape and its problems D.F. Mackreth
- Gospecks and the development of the Colchester Dykes Philip Crummy
- Aerial discoveries at Combretovium, near Coddanham (Suffolk) Commander R.H. Farrands
- Aerial discoveries and excavation at Braughing (Herts) C. Partridge East Herts Arch. Group.

Starts at 10.00 a.m., ends at 5.45 p.m.

VISIT TO GREAT BARDFIELD

5.

Saturday 21st, June 1979.

by Kenneth Walker.

We arrived at Great Bardfield during the morning and had the opportunity of visiting the Cottage Museum, kindly opened for us by the local Historical Society, and of viewing many of the many old buildings in the village listed in their useful guide.

At 2.30 we collected at Gobions, a fine old house on the corner of the Thaxted road, and were given a very courteous welcome by the owners, Mr and Mrs Charles Tuckwell. After admiring the pleasant garden and the exotic blooms in their conservatory we were given a brief description of the house. Mr Tuckwell said that it dated from the 14th century and comprised a central hall and two cross wings, but the south wing had been removed, probably in the reign of Elizabeth I, at which time an upper floor had been inserted in the hall. A carved beam supporting this floor probably came from the old wing. Additions had been made in Georgian times to include a new staircase, and the timber framing was now exposed throughout.

Having examined part of an original wood lintel in the present south wall we were given the freedom of the interior of the house. It had been known that the roof of the hall was borne by two king-post trusses but Mr Tuckwell had uncovered, in the course of his restoration, an original arch resting on hammer beams. These were at the level of the upper floor and were capped by two carved faces, similar to the contemporary stone corbels in the Church. This was one of a number of interesting features which our host described with loving enthusiasm.

From Gobions we proceeded to the Parish Church of St. Mary, crowning a small hill apart from the village. The Vicar, the Reverend Norman Clift, gave us a brief account of the 14th century church with its solid 12th century tower, and at our leisure we examined the carved stone rood screen (comparable with Stebbing), the Mortimer window glass,

the Bendlowes brass, the quaint carvings, and the medi-
eval graffiti, while outside we saw the scratch dial,
and the two large stones supporting the corners of the
chancel.

Sergeant Bendlowes was very much in evidence at Great
Bardfield (as in the adjoining villages), and he had
been associated with Gobions. This name too, recently
revived here, can be found elsewhere in Essex, evidently
from a family that had extensive interests in the county.

From the Church we adjourned to an excellent tea in the
parish hall.

Our thanks to Mr and Mrs Tuckwell, to Mr Clift, and of
course to Margaret Cornwall and her helpers for another
memorable outing.

E.R.O. NEWS

For the benefit of everyone with an interest in the
Past in Essex, the County Record Office has started
a Calendar of Forthcoming Events.

This will be of value to anyone who wants to know
what is going on; it will also help organisers to
avoid unfortunate clashes with other events.

Information for inclusion giving the dates and type
of event, should be sent to the Essex Record Office,
County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex.

The current Calendar will be displayed in the E.R.O.
and information will also be available by telephone,
in the evenings, from the compiler Mrs Elizabeth Sellers
at Chelmsford 355260.

KENNETH NEWTON MEMORIAL LECTURE

The venue of this lecture on the evening of Thursday
8th November, has been changed from the Shire Hall
(as see last issue) to the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford.
All are welcome to hear Dr F.G. Emmison speak on the
'Treasures of the Essex Record Office'.

We have experienced peaceful Finchingfield, tranquil High Beach, but this year met in bustling Great Dunmow.

The 9th June started out looking slightly dull, but this was not to last, and as usual our AGM day turned out to be clear and sunny in the end. We met before lunch at the Tudor Restaurant, by now an old friend, and once more appreciated the way that Dunmow welcomes visitors by providing FREE car parking just off the High Street.

At 11.00 a.m. we paraded outside to meet Mrs Pat Byford, Chairman of the Great Dunmow Parish Council, who led us on a guided tour of the High Street. Alas, the traffic was noisy and continuous, so that the words were difficult to hear, and it was really only when the party entered buildings that all could benefit. Nevertheless we progressed westward and then returned to enter the Clock House on the Thaxted Road (see Pevsner) and finally to visit the church which is at Churchend, well away from the town itself. We owe a debt of gratitude to Mrs Byford for guiding us on this interesting tour.

At 2.30 p.m. we met in the schoolroom of the United Reform Church, New Street, well removed from the noise of traffic, and the AGM proceeded smoothly under the President's control, to end as forecast just before 3.00 p.m. The business was as described in the Agenda, and the only unusual item was the retirement of Mrs Pat Monk as Membership Secretary (see Comment) and her replacement by Mrs Olive Daynes.

At the conclusion of the meeting Margaret Jones gave the Annual Lecture on 'Operation Mucking'. Margaret's synopsis is shown on the next page.

CONGRESS ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM

This event will be held at the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford, on Saturday the 3rd of November. It will be of the usual pattern with a series of short talks and taking place between 10.00 a.m. and 4.45 p.m. Admission free of charge. Exhibitors and speakers please contact Mark Davies at the Colchester and Essex Museum (77475).

OPERATION MUCKING

by Margaret Jones

'Operation Mucking' offered glimpses into what might be called the logistics of the 1965-78 excavation, now metamorphosed into Mucking Post-Excavation, in Thurrock Museum, Grays. Fluke and Fashion attended its progress. The fashion for henges provoked the initial publication in Antiquity 1964, in the first of Professor St. Joseph's Notes on Aerial Reconnaissance, of his now famous cropmark photograph of the Double Rings. Re-named the South Rings, and joined by the North Ring, this earthwork now provides key evidence in new thinking on Late Bronze Age minihillforts. St. Joseph's discovery was however independent of the original finding of ancient Mucking. This was by schoolboys stimulated by a lesson on archaeology, whose searches in the adjacent Linford gravel pit were rewarded by finding potsherds. This had sparked off Ken Barton's 1955 excavations reported in the Transactions for 1962, and put Mucking on the Ordnance Survey map of Britain in the Dark Ages as the first Saxon settlement in Essex.

The two month excavation which followed the harvest of a decade later might still however have joined the many partially explored multi-period cropmark sites whose reports are to be found in so many county journals, but for the fluke that Margaret and Tom Jones - already familiar with such sites in Bucks. and Glos. - were prepared to persist. Discovery followed discovery: the first of four RB cemeteries; the first of two Saxon cemeteries &c. to justify continuing finance in the years of expanding rescue archaeology.

However, annual grants were still inadequate, and meant a 13 year stint of make do and mend, and ad hoc-ery. This was symbolised by the scratch collection of old huts and caravans and a static lorry, used to house the several thousand students (today's leisure class) from Alaska to Australia and from Scandinavia to Morocco, for many of whom Britain was Mucking. The lives of many were in consequence to take on new direction: changed career, life in new country, marriage.

Behind the scenes slides (from Tom's and others' cameras) illustrated physical hazards: experiments in hygroscopic sprays; digging in snow, fog and flood; finds bowls flying up a thermal; constant hosing; topsoil stripping by Army engineers; contrasts in muscle power between Irish navvies (the first diggers) and students; problems of digging silhouette burials and well shafts; scientific dating in practise:- archeomagnetic tests of ditch silts and of fired clay, and C¹⁴ dating of a partially humified late Neolithic planked oak coffin.

All this is just the end of the beginning. Through the mended caravans - immortalised on many air photographs - passed the 4,000 feature plans, the 350 field notebooks, the thousands of finds boxes, the forty acres of planned ancient landscape - now being fed into computer for Level III of the Mucking report.

muj 8-08-79

LETTER TO THE HON SECRETARY

We both feel ashamed that the AGM passed without a vote of deep appreciation for all the work that John Sellers did for the Society as Honorary Secretary from 1972/3 until last year. We both overlooked the matter because at last year's AGM an Honorary Secretary had not been found to succeed John on his elevation to President. This, therefore, is an interim note, and we have asked the Honorary Secretary to include in the Agenda for Next year's AGM an item which will enable the Meeting to express its gratitude to John for his utterly devoted labours, which as we all know, have contributed so enormously to the Society's welfare.

Yours sincerely,

E.R. Mabbitt,
F.G. Emmison,
ex-Presidents present at the AGM.

CHELMSFORD EXCAVATION COMMITTEE A.G.M.

by Ken Bascombe

The tenth Annual General Meeting of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee took place in the Chelmsford Museum on Saturday 7 July. Our President, assuming one of his other hats as Chairman of the Committee, introduced its first published work - the very fine report on Paul Drury's excavations at Little Waltham in 1970-71. The highlight of the formal business of the meeting was the very detailed Annual Report drafted by Paul as Secretary. Almost all the year's work had been concerned with publication and the rate of progress will hopefully be maintained during 1979-80, though the 'freeze' on recruitment and general cut-backs expected in DOE funding may make the picture less rosy. The Officers and Committee were all re-elected unopposed with due formality, and following the despatch of this official business the meeting was treated to illustrated talks by Paul Drury and by Leo Biek of the Ancient Monuments Laboratory, DOE, who is President of the Committee.

Pauls's remarks were concerned with further ideas which have flowed from the Little Waltham evidence since preparation of the report. The single rectangular post-hole building (with a single large post-hole within, several times recut) found among the round Iron Age huts could be paralleled at Danebury and at South Cadbury, and these buildings might be interpreted as religious centres (the single post presumably supported a 'cult object'). Documentary research on Little Waltham had indicated that an open area in the west of the parish in c.1840 had contained open fields in strips in medieval times, and it seemed likely that this area might have been a Saxon royal estate 'following Rhona Huggins' paper in Medieval Archaeology) especially as 5th- to 8th-century pottery had recently been found there; a link with the Broomfield burial seemed plausible.

The London-Chelmsford-Colchester Roman road was not aligned with field boundaries as shown e.g. on the Walker map of Chelmsford (1591); this field pattern was therefore

probably of Iron Age date and this seemed to be confirmed by the layout of the Roman town. Finally, in the town the excavation of a site near the mansio had helped with the chronology of the latter, which now seemed to have been laid out about 120 AD, the town being replanned at that time. A feature at one corner of the site was probably a temple, but further excavation was needed to establish this.

Leo Biek's talk was concerned with the scientific evidence obtained from samples of the finds from Little Waltham, and incorporated in the report. Most of the ironwork, even including the material from the well, had been badly corroded and was represented only by voids in the surrounding medium; the well had evidently been supplied by spring water with - at least intermittently - appreciable concentrations of dissolved oxygen. Wood and leather objects had been much better preserved under the particular conditions operative. The botanical detail was also discussed.

A fascinating development of great potential concerned X-radiography of the pottery specimens and local clay. The clay was variable enough in its inclusions to provide very localised samples with characteristic radiographs which could potentially be correlated with other radiographs of the sherds, using a computer analysis; while vegetable tempering could be shown to reflect seasonal as well as any geographical variation in the manufacture. The potential for future development of such studies on material from suitable sites is obvious.

Altogether a very interesting morning.

**

(It is worth expanding Ken's reference to the potential of the new techniques by saying that the computer can apparently classify a specimen radiograph according to the size and frequency of distribution of inclusions, and also by the respective density of these, particularly when these are voids, as with burnt-out tempering. The commonality between sherds can then be established by matching so that the spread of pottery from a common manufacturing site may be determined. Ed.)

12
INTERNATIONAL ARCHIVES WEEK

UNESCO's International Council on Archives have set aside the week beginning 5th November as International Archives Week, and throughout the world archive repositories will be staging events to focus public attention on the work of preserving history through archives. In Essex various events are planned to show the broad range of archives being preserved. It is hoped that E.A.S. members will give their support by coming along to some - if not all.

Details on the next page.

FRANCIS STEER, ANOTHER VIEW.

Mr A.A. Dibben MA County Records Officer to the East Sussex County Council, County Record Office, has kindly sent to the Society an offprint of his entry in the Journal of the Society of Archivists to mark the Obituary of Francis Steer. Mr Dibben (himself a Life member of this Society) might well have followed Steer after his all to brief period as Secretary of the Society, but for the fact that he followed him to Sussex.

The Obituary is a comprehensive, personal and sensitive account of his life and publications, by one who was clearly both a friend and close business associate. I particularly appreciated the following insight into the character of this remarkable man.

"His friends always found him good company, and he treated strangers who he wished to meet with old-world courtesy and charm. He liked good food and wine. He was a clear and fluent lecturer and a good conversationalist with a well stocked mind. His persuasive tongue and pen enabled him to get grants from various bodies for his various interests. His advice was constantly sought by friend and stranger alike on all kinds of matters: when a worthy citizen of Chichester found in his garden one morning what he thought was a piece of the moon it was to Steer that he immediately went !"

What a wonderful character. I only hope that as much can be said of me.

INTERNATIONAL ARCHIVES WEEK IN ESSEX

13

5th - 10th November, 1979.

Monday November 5th

'An evening with the East Anglian Film Archive', including rare Essex footage : Christ Church, London Road, Chelmsford, 8 p.m. Admission free.

Tuesday November 6th

Concert by The Guildhall Waits: Renaissance music from the English and Continental town and court bands, including readings from related archives: Long Gallery, Ingatestone Hall, 7.30 p.m. Refreshments. Admission by programme at £2. Bookings through the County Archivist, E.R.O.

Thursday November 8th

The Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture: 'Treasures of the Essex Record Office' by Dr F.G. Emmison: in the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford, at 8 p.m. Admission free

Thursday November 8th

'The Archives of Warner & Son', lecture by Hester Bury, Company Archivist: Braintree Library, 7.30p.m. Adm Free.

Saturday November 10th

Open day at the Essex Record Office. Tours of the Office repair and microfilm demonstrations, 'archive advice centre' (bring along your documents for expert opinion on historical value and conservation - but no valuation) 10.a.m. to 4.30 p.m. Admission Free.

EXHIBITIONS

'Treasures of the Essex Record Office' Chelmsford and Essex Museum, Oaklands Park, 27th Oct. to 25th Nov.

'The Warner Archive' (fascinating look at Warner and Sons, textile weavers and printers of exceptional quality) Braintree Library, 25 Oct. to 15th Nov.

'Southend in photographs, 1900 - 1945'. Cliffs Pavilion, Westcliff-on-Sea. 5th to 12th November.

'The Parish Chest'. Vestry House Museum, Walthamstow. All week.

THE LINSSELL PROJECT - PROGRESS REPORT

This project, in contradistinction to many parish history reports in the past, is an experiment to discover if concentration on individual people, and on land and houses which were the physical background to their lives, will produce a better coverage of what actually happened in the past.

The immediate results of the work are a card index of Lindsell people, a series of maps and a file of will summaries. Later a record of the churchyard and a typescript of the register will be deposited in the proper places.

The personal name index includes, to date, Register entries from 1558-1880; monumental inscriptions; makers of wills; lists of taxpayers - 1327 and 1524-5 Subsidy Rolls; 1639 Ship Money, 1662 Hearth Tax and 1782 Land Tax. From the nineteenth century sources come the names of people assessed for Highway and Poor Rates; exempted from or relieved by the Poor Rates; enumerated in the censuses of 1841 and 1861 - the latter has 368 people in 90 families.

The Project has attracted a grant of £75 from the Marc Fitch Fund, for which we are duly appreciative. The Fitch family has some roots in Lindsell, and the family lived at Brazenhead Farm.

AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY Volume 2, 1978

This superb publication is now with us, featuring a host of beautiful aerial photographs and contributions from Mike Corbishley (Council Member), Chris Going (Council Member), Commander R.H. Farrands (Member) and last but not least Mrs Ida McMaster (Member). This latest publication bears out all the promise of its predecessor and I honestly don't see how they manage to produce such an excellent work economically.

All events at the Victoria Hall, Greenyard, Waltham Abbey.
Friday 5th October.

The Industrial Archaeology of the Lea Valley by
Denis Smith.

Friday 9th November.

Warlies and Copt Hall, an illustrated lecture by
Raymond Cassidy.

Tuesday 4th December.

Christmas Pot-Pourri Various speakers.

Friday 11th January.

Recent archaeological Progress at Harlow illustrated, by
John Chapman.

Tuesday 12th February.

Members Evening.

Tuesday 11th March.

AGM and Presidential Address by Sir William Addison.

Friday 11th April.

The Year in Waltham Abbey illustrated by various
speakers.

The Society Museum will be open at 41 Sun Street,
Waltham Abbey this year until the 28th October on
Saturdays from 10.00 - 16.00 and on Sundays from
15.00 - 17.00 Admission free.

There will be an exhibition on 'Old Needlecrafts'
from 15th September until the 30th of that month
this being organised as part of the Epping Forest
Arts Council Festival. The exhibition may be
extended into October

REGISTER TRANSCRIPTION EVENINGS at the E.R.O. start
again in Early October - details of dates and times
from Vic Gray at the Essex Record Office.

Have you tried helping ? Come along and find out
what a hive of industry this is.

W.E.A. Courses in Historical and Archaeological
Subjects

Place	Subject	Day
Bulmer	History of English Architecture	Thurs.
Chelmsford	Medieval History	Tues.(M)
	The Italian Renaissance	Thurs.
Colchester	Roman Civilisation	Mon.(M)
	Archaeology and Society	Thurs.
	History of English Architecture	Tues.
	History of our own times	Wed.
Earls Colne	Women in History	Mon.
Gt. Horkeley	History around us	Mon.
Newport	Industrial Archaeology	Tues.
Tiptree	Tudor and Stuart England	Tues.
Witham	Ancient Greece	Thurs(A)
Woodham Walter	Romans in Britain and Essex	Mon.

M=morning meetings A=afternoon meetings All other classes meet in the evening. For further information please contact the Essex Secretary, Mrs M. Bernal, Wakelands Farm, Steeple Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffolk. (Tel. Steeple Bumpstead 267)

W.E.A. One Day School on Archaeology

At Essex University, on Sat. Nov. 17th, 11.0 a.m. to 4.00 p.m. Two parallel courses, each consisting of two lectures will be available. One course, it is hoped, will be on Marine Archaeology; the other will be on the Roman Villa in Britain and will have as its lecturer, Dr John Percival, Senior lecturer in Classics at University College Cardiff. For details write A.F.J. Brown, 172 Lexden Rd, Colchester (Tel: 5081)

London University Extra-Mural Clases in
History, Local History or Archaeology,
Starting September 1979.

17

Place	Subject/Tutor	Time/Venue
Benfleet	World History since 1918 Miss E. Unterhalter	Thursday 7.45 Appleton Sch.
Billericay	History Mr W.H. Liddell	Tues. 7.30 Billericay Sch.
Brentwood	History Mr W.H. Liddell	Mon. 7.30 High Sch.
	Archaeology Mr D. Williams	Wed. 7.30 Hedley Walter School. 26/9
	Modern British History Mr J.D. Williams, Mr M.J. Jackson, Mr B.G. Toms	Mon. 7.30 Chelmer 24/9 Institute.
Chelmsford	Prehistory of S.E. England Mr D.E. Williams	Thurs 7.30 Chelmsford AE Centre 13/9
Epping	History/Literature 1885/1914 Mrs J. Mac Askill	Thurs. 9.45 am Epping Youth & Adult Centre 21/9
	Prehistory of S.E. England Mr G.M.R. Davies	Thurs 7.30 Epping For. Conservancy Centre 26/9
Harlow	Archaeology of Western Asia Miss R.L. Harris	Wed. 7.00 Harlow Tech. College 26/9
Hornchurch	History Miss E. Unterhalter	Wed. 10.00 am Robert Beard Centre 26/9
	History Mr W.H. Liddell	Thurs 7.30 Dury Falls School 27/9
(continues on page 25)		

London Extra-Mural
Evening Classes etc.

Ilford	Greeks in War and Peace: The Trojan War to Philip of Macedon	Wed. 9.00
	Mrs Van Haeston	Gants Hill Library.
		20/9
	Archaeology/History	
	details to be announced	
	History of East Anglia	Thurs 10.30 am
	Mr F. Harvey	John Barker
		Centre 27/9
Loughton	Industrial Archaeology	Fri. 7.30
	Mt T.R. Turbin	Forest AE
		Centre 28/9
North Havering	Techniques of Environmental Archaeology	Thurs. 7.30
	Mr M. Bell	North
		Havering College
Southend	Medieval Archaeology	Tues. 7.30
	Mrs R.C. Abbott	Southend
		College of Tech. 18/9
	Modern Civilisation	Thurs 2.15
	Miss E. Unterhalter	Leigh
		Community Centre 20/9
	Local History	Wed. 7.30
	Mr J. Hodgkins	Civic Centre
		19/9
	Revolutionary movements of 19C	Thurs 7.30
	Mr J. Cowin	Civic Centre
Wanstead	Stuart History	Thurs am
	Mr R.W. Stent	Wanstead
		House, 27/9
Walthamstow	History of Europe including Britain, since 1918	Tues 7.30
	Mr P.G. Street	Walthamstow
		AE Centre 18/9

by Elizabeth Sellers.

A Guide to Historic Building Law. Another indispensable guide from the Cambridgeshire County Council Planning Department which not only summarises and comments on every aspect of the law relating to Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas, but also covers Ancient Monuments and Churches of all denominations.

£5-35 post free from County Hall, Cambridge.

The Local Population Studies Society has revised and reissued A Glossary for Local Population Studies.

This covers demographic terms and methods, simple statistics and, most usefully, most of the record sources of information on population of particular places in the past.

£1-92 (cheaper to Local Population Studies Society members) from Miss E.O. Peach, Tawney House, Matlock, Derbyshire, DE4 3BT.

The National Council of Social Service has just published a facsimile edition of Volume One of the Local Historian. Besides making available a number of brief guides to some important kinds of record source, the first twelve issues give an interesting picture of the early years of many, now flourishing aspects, of local history.

In addition these early numbers are now sources for the social history of the early 1950s. Number 1, 1952, lists the excavations for which help is wanted - these include Lullingstone and Mawgan Porth - none of which lasts longer than two weeks - in those days that was the annual leave which most people had. A year later The Hertfordshire Archaeological Society is noted as admitting for the first time, by 44 votes to 23, women to membership.

The annual subscription was 9/- (45p) for six issues - now you can buy the 12 numbers of Vol. 1 from 26 Bedford Square, London WC1B 3HU for £4-60 (£4 - 12s - 0d).

Compiled by Isobel Thompson.

- 1 Roy ADKINS and Ralph JACKSON, Neolithic stone and flint axes from the River Thames: an illustrated corpus. British Museum Occasional Paper No.1. 1978, 72p + 368 figs. £4-50 pbk. Locations include two from Shoeburyness but mostly from further upstream.
- 2 Paul HALSTEAD, Ian HODDER & Glynis JOHNS, 'Behavioural archaeology and refuse patterns: a case study:'. Norwegian Archaeological Review 11/2, 1972, 118-131, 5 figs. Wendens Ambo excavation: association & distribution of different classes of refuse'. The writers feel that the exercise brought interesting results and would like to see the approach applied to other sites.
- 3 Pual MELLARS and S.C. REINHARDT, 'Patterns of Mesolithic land-use in southern England: a geological perspective'. In The early post-glacial settlement of northern Europe: an ecological perspective, ed. Paul Mellars, pp.243-293. Illus. The book has 411p.; Duckworth, £18.
- 4 C.F.C. HAWKES, 'Britain and Julius Caesar' Mortimer Wheeler Archaeological Lecture 1975. Procs. British Academy 63, 1977, 125-192. 12 maps, 4 figs, 2 pls. Available as a separate offprint. Reviews Caesar's invasions of Britain in terms of geography, and continental background - a very detailed personal view.
- 5 J. HEDGES & D. BUCKLEY, 'Excavations at a Neolithic causewayed enclosure, Orsett, Essex, 1975' Procs. Prehist. Soc. 44, 1978, 219-308. 49 figs. 6 pls.
- 6 J.M. COLES, S.V.E. HEAL & B.J. ORME, 'The use and Character of wood in prehistoric Britain and Ireland'. Procs. Prehist. Soc. 44, 1978, 1-45. 4 pls. 15 figs. Gazetteer includes wood from Clacton, Dagenham, Lion Point(Jaywick), Osea Island, Walton-on-Naze.
- 7 K.P. OAKLEY & M.H. NEWCOMER, 'Notes on palaeolithic flakes from Ilford'. Procs. Prehist. Soc. 44, 1978, 435-439. 1 fig. 3 flakes from Brickearth, in the Corner Coll. B.M.(Nat. Hist.).

- 8 SOUTHWARK AND LAMBETH ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION COMMITTEE, Southwark excavations 1972-74. 2 vols. Joint Pub. No. 1 of the London and Middlesex Arch. Soc. and Surrey Arch. Soc. 1978. 619p. Illus. Detailed publication of excavations in Southwark followed by long section on Roman pottery types with kiln gazetteer for Home counties. Useful.

- 9 A.H.A. HOGG, British Hill-forts: an index. 1979. B.A.R. British Series No.62; Occ. Papers of the Hill-fort Study Group No.1. 237p. £6. Index of all known hillforts arranged by 10km squares of the National Grid, giving grid ref., which O.S. map, site name, classification by type, size, and main bibliography ref. Also a straight alphabetical list to help find the one you want. There are a lot! Includes 'oppida' e.g. Camolodunum.

- 10 David STURDY, 'Nine hundred years of the Tower'. London Archaeologist Vol 3. No. 10, Spring 1979, 270-273. Draws a parallel between the Tower and (especially) Copford Church, 'which must have been built by London craftsmen for their Bishop as a private chapel of one of his residences'. Plans compared.

- 11 Beth RICHARDSON, 'Excavation round-up 1978', London Archaeologist Vol.3.No.10, Spring 1979, 261,ff. Nothing in Havering or Barking; Waltham Forest (Leyton) p.275. Waltham Abbey p.275, Essex House and Abbey Mead.

- 12 AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY Vol.2.,1978. viii + 95p. £5.95 pbk. Editorial: presentation of the 1978 Ilford & Vinten Aerial Archaeology Award to Derrick Riley at Chelmsford Museum. Ida McMASTER, 'Crop marks near the Colchester dyke system' (Layer-de-la-Haye), p.49-51. 2 figs. M.J. CORBISHLEY, 'A crop mark at Ramsey, Essex' (a Cautionary tale), p.70-71. R.H. FARRANDS, I.McMASTER, and C.J. GOING, Reports on aerial reconnaissance in 1978, p.85-87.

- 13 MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 22, 1978, 'Medieval Britain in 1977', by L.E. WEBSTER and John CHERRY, Essex entries. Preconquest: Barling Magna, Kelvedon, Orsett, Mucking. Post-conquest: A, Monastic-Chelmsford; C, Churches and chapels-Hadstock; D, Castles-Pleshey

E, Towns - Waltham Abbey, Waltham Holy Cross.

G, Moats and manors - Southend-on-Sea (Southchurch)

- 14 CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY 67, June 1979, 238-239, Mucking in the Bronze Age, including plan and brief discussion. Whole issue devoted to new thinking on the period.
- 15 Department of the Environment Summary Reports, Procs. Prehist. Soc. 44, 1978, 447: D. BOND on the North Ring, Mucking, TQ 675811. Late Bronze Age - Early Iron Age enclosure.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY EXTRA MURAL STUDY

PEOPLE FROM THE PAST: an introduction to family and population history. Tutor Mrs R. Barker BA

There will be a special sessional class of 7 one day meetings on the first Saturday of each month from October on, at Ingatestone Hall, Ingatestone, by kind permission of the County Archivist, Mr Victor Gray. Beginning 6th October at 10.00 a.m. to 4.30 p.m., Bring your own lunch. For further information consult Mrs R. Barker, 17 Willow Avenue, Kirby Cross, Frinton-on-Sea, Essex CO13 0PS. Fees £9.00 (OAPs half price)

CBA GROUP 7 - AGM AND DAY OF LECTURES

We have an unfortunate clash in that the date for this event coincides with our Rivenhall Day.

The event will be held at the St. Albans School, Abbey Gateway, St. Albans and will feature 'Aspects of Town and Country in Roman Britain' The Chair will be taken by John Wachter BSc FSA and the impressive panel of speakers will include Paul Drury speaking on Small Towns, Rural Settlements and Landscape in the Trinovantian Area. Tickets from E.J. Heatham, 92 Charmouth Road, St. Albans, AL1 4SQ. £1.25 for non-members.

Publications Stock List

This was omitted from the last newsletter due to an oversight and is, hopefully, enclosed herewith. It includes details of all Society Publications before the last issue of Essex Archaeology and History which are still available. Please note the revised ordering arrangements and do not address the Librarians personally for orders.

BOOK Cataloguing

Staff shortages and other difficulties have caused a considerable delay in the cataloguing of our Essex parish histories by the County Library Staff, but by the time you read this there should be more books flowing and back on the Library shelves.

Saturday opening hours

From the first Saturday in October Hollytrees will close at 4 p.m. on Saturdays and from 5p.m. from Monday to Friday. The Library is still manned from 10-12 noon on every Saturday morning.

All change at the Library

At the last meeting of the Society's Library and Records Committee a number of changes of personnel were announced and agreed. Julian Cornwall has resigned as Committee Chairman and has handed over to the Rev. William Smith. With David Stephenson's departure to Oxford we needed a new Secretary and Mrs Jean Blowers has been appointed to that position. Peter Boyden has decided to retire as Honorary Librarian at the next AGM so that he can devote more time into his research of Domesday Essex, and his successor will be announced in due course.

More volunteers needed

Because of Peter's departure next Summer and the resultant reshuffle of arrangements to man the Library, there will be a need for more people who can spare one Saturday a month or so to help to man the Library. Anyone feeling so inclined should contact the Hon. Librarian as soon as possible. Please drop your ideas into the ideas box in the Library or write to us if you can help, experience is not necessary.

Additions to the Library

The Librarians are always glad to receive suggestions from members of books which should be purchased. Leave a note of your suggestion in the box in the Library or drop us a line.

Waltham Abbey - 2nd edition

It is a pleasure to welcome and receive the revised version of Ken Bascombe's A Walk round Waltham Abbey pp18, map and 7 line drawings, 25p plus 10p p&p from Mr R.C. Gray, 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey, Essex, EN9 3BS. If you have not seen this book you really should, it is an ideal model of a small town guide; and having seen it - go and see the town.

Periodicals

The list which follows completes the listing of the Society's non-Essex serials in the Library. It is hoped to produce a separate list of Essex titles but in the meantime this is available from the Essex Serials List which is at your local public library.

Round Seminar

This is organised through the Library and Records Committee in part, and details are elsewhere in this issue. See you all at Colchester on Saturday 29th September for this fiftieth anniversary.

PERIODICALS T to Y

The Thames Basin Observer	N1-25	1967-69
Publications of the Thoresby Society	V1-28	1891-1939
Transactions of the Thoroton Society	V1-35	1897-1931
continued as		
Transactions of the Thoroton Society of Nottinghamshire	V36-41	1932-37
Kongle. Vitterhets Historie och Antiquitets Akademiens		
Manablad (Stockholm) Yearbook	1926	1937-61 1964-5
continues as		
Tillvaxten	1966-70	1972
Upplands Fornminnesforenings Tidskrift	1-15	1871-90
	17-48	1895-1956

Periodicals T - Y

- Tools and Tillage V1-2 Pt3 1968-74
 Vernacular Architecture V1- 1970-
 National Library of Wales Annual Report 1933-42 1944-55
 1957-58 1963-
 National Museum of Wales Annual Report 23-29 1929-36
 32-37 1937-44
 39-51 1945-58
 1961-62
 1963-
 Wiadomosci Archeologiczne V10- 1929-
 Wiener Prahistorische Zeitschrift V14-24 1929-37
 Waterways News N81- 1978-
 Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine
 v1-69 1853-1974
 continues as
 Wiltshire Archaeological Magazine V70- 1975-
 Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club
 1851-1914
 1920-1945
 numbered as V32- 1946-
 Transactions of the Worcestershire Archaeological Society
 VNS1-41 1923-64
 V3S1 1965-7
 3- 1970-
 Worcestershire Archaeology and Local History Newsletter
 N6-7 1970-1
 9 1972
 11-16 1972-75
 18-20 1976-77
 World Archaeology V1-3 1968-72
 Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Journal
 V1-12 1870-93
 continues as
 Yorkshire Archaeological Journal V36- 1944-
 (continued from page 17) *****
 London Extra-Mural Evening Classes etc.

Walthamstow Archaeology Wed.7.30
 Walthamstow AE Centre
 19/9
 For more details check at your local Library.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 68

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

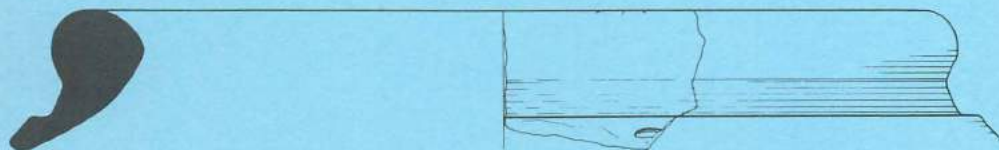
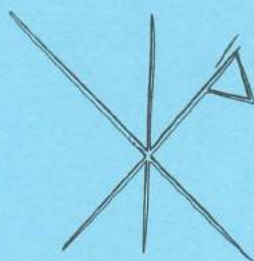
ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR PETER BOYDEN 18B BURNT ASH LANE BROMLEY KENT BR1 4DH
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1979

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 69.

WINTER, 1979.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming Events	2
Medieval Revival	4
Vist to Rivenhall.....	7
The Round Symposium	8
The Morant Dinner	9
Congress 11th Annual Symposium ...	10
Excavating Societies in Essex	11
Field Walking at Chignall St.James	15
Beatrice de Cardi Lecture, 1978 ..	16
Ptolemy's East Anglia and Essex ..	17
Air Photography Conference, note ..	18
Understanding our surroundings	19
Local History, One day school,1980.	19
Booklets on Essex Windmills	20
Essex Arch. and Hist. Vol.12, note	20
Tombstones and History	21
St. Peters on-the-Wall	21
Library Corner	22

Interpreted as a Chi-Rho symbol the graffito illustrated on the cover was scratched on a rim sherd of a 4th C. storage jar found at the north end of the precinct of the Temple of Claudius, Colchester, Insula 22. Drawn by John Callaghan at Chelmsford.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the Spring issue should be with the editor by the end of the first whole week in February, please.

The Colchester Civic Society recently held a 'Roman Banquet' at the Rose and Crown dedicated to raising funds towards publication of excavations or research in archaeology in Essex. Out of the total raised, £150 was passed to this Society and the balance to the Colchester Archaeological Trust. The presentation of this donation was made by Mr W.J. Hudson, Chairman of the Civic Society and host at the Rose and Crown, at our Council meeting on 13th October, the Press being present. We are very grateful to the Civic Society for this support, and the donation will go towards a volume of the Transactions to commemorate Rex Hull.

A happy result of my mention of 'Suffolks' at the Essex Show has been a letter enclosing a booklet from our member Kenneth Neale of Pulborough, Sussex. The booklet entitled The 'Colony' Suffolks gives the history of the Colonial College at Hollesley Bay, near Woodbridge, Suffolk, and of the part this organisation has played in maintaining a premier stud of Suffolk Punches since at least 1892. These glorious animals are still used as farm horses at the Colony farm which has changed its role from training young gentlemen for the colonies to its present function as a borstal training institute for young offenders. The farm also features a Friesian cattle herd, a flock of Suffolk sheep, and a pig industry. There can be no doubt however where Mr Neale's interest lies, since this fairly glows in his description of the Suffolk Punches.

Perhaps it is the mention of borstal that prompts my next comment. This concerns The Daily Telegraph of 6th November which reports a case in the Crown Court at Norwich. According to this it is alleged that a builder was paid £130,000 by the Department of the Environment's Ancient Buildings and Historic Monuments department at Audley End, on fictitious contracts for doing almost nothing. Inquiries extend back for three years only because of the amount of records, but the paper reports that Police Investigations have uncovered 'a massive swindle run by some civil servants in the Department'. I must say that since these gentlemen have been paid with 'my' money, to dispense more of 'my' money, towards projects which I hold dear, I feel somewhat incensed, not to say uncivil.

COMING EVENTS

The programme now planned for 1980 is as follows:-

Saturday, 22nd March

The Research and Fieldwork Committee is planning an all-day meeting on Oral History. The details and the venue are not yet settled. Will those interested please book the date and contact Elizabeth Sellers or Bill Liddell for details nearer the date (stamped, addressed envelope with the query please).

Saturday, 19th April

Afternoon visit to Mersea Island.

*Saturday, 10th May

All-day visit to Norwich together with the Friends of Historic Essex and the Chelmsford branch of the Historical Association. There will be a lecture by Mr Alan Carter of the Centre of East Anglian Studies, entitled 'A new way to look at old buildings' which will be given at Earlham Hall. The afternoon will be spent visiting sites connected with the lecture.

Saturday, 7th June

The Annual General Meeting at Thorpe-le-Soken.

Saturday, 21st June

Visit to Lindsell, Flower Festival and exhibition with Local History interest.

Friday, 18th July

Exhibition of Costumes, and Social Evening at Chelmsford Museum.

Saturday, 20th September

Visit to Clavering and Langley.

October The Morant Dinner, date and venue to be decided.

* On the Norwich visit it is proposed to run a coach from Chelmsford with a pick-up point at Colchester. The forecast cost will be about £2 a head - although this may be a little more when details of the tea have been worked out. In any case there will be details in the Spring

Newsletter; but in order to help with coach bookings and arrangements at the University, Margaret Cornwall would be glad to know if you wish to join the outing.

Margaret Cornwall writes:-

Before we leave 1979 and move on into the 1980 programme, I would like to thank all members of the E.A.S. who so kindly organised and helped out at meetings during this year. I would also like to thank Christine Mabbitt and her daughters who have done most of the work in providing tea, which has been greatly appreciated after strenuous tours and other intellectual pursuits. Those who went to Great Bardfield will also remember the truly sumptuous spread provided by Norah Hyland and her friends from the Local History Society. For this we do indeed thank them all.

The Essex Branch of The Historical Association has an excellent programme of lectures which extends to May next year, and in particular one is recommended. This will be given on Saturday 2nd February at 2.30 p.m. in Committee Room No.1 at County Hall, when Paul Drury who is Secretary of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee will be talking on 'Medieval floor-tiles: styles, manufacture and the organisation of the industry'. Paul is now an authority of national standing on medieval tiles and directed the excavation of the splendid tile kiln at Danbury.

Details of membership of the Historical Association are available in the Record Office, but I understand that we may attend Paul's lecture by invitation.

CHRISTMAS IS ALSO COMING

AND WE WISH ALL READERS

A HAPPY CHRISTMAS AND AN

EQUALLY HAPPY NEW YEAR.

MEDIEVAL REVIVAL
CHURCHES IN SE ESSEX

by Ken Bascombe

The writer of this note came into archaeology via architecture, especially ecclesiastical architecture, and when making notes on churches visited during the 1950s used to dismiss anything later than about 1840 with the single word 'Victorian' or 'modern'. The general feeling was that Victorian Gothic architecture was purely imitative of medieval work, and as such hardly worthy of serious consideration. The Society's expedition led by the Rev. Peter Elers, vicar of Thaxted, on 15th September, dispelled any remnants of this feeling. The ten churches visited could be divided into three groups:

1. Five illustrating different architectural styles -
 - a. Loughton St. John, 1846, by Sydney Smirke (younger brother of the more famous Sir Robert), a neo-Norman cruciform building in yellow brick with stone dressings. (The central tower was inspired by Iffley, but the doors and windows, and especially the tower arches are much wider than in authentic Norman work.) An ingenious design which comes off.
 - b. High Beach, Holy Innocents, 1873 by Sir Arthur Blomfield. Not highly original but obviously carefully designed for its site in the heart of Epping Forest, with an apse (typical of Blomfield), and the tower with broach spire with lucarnes (reminiscent of G.E. Street) in non-medieval position - N of the W end of the nave. In general this is an Early English style building, with an open timber roof in a later medieval tradition, but some details, e.g. the mouldings of the S door, are original. The use of Kentish ragstone continues a medieval tradition in its use at nearby Waltham Abbey.
 - c. Epping, St. John the Baptist, 1889 by G.F. Bodley. A large urban church in a refined 14th C. style with fittings to match, including glass by C.E. Kempe and a triptych by Cecil Hare; also vestments designed by Bodley. Bodley's attention to detail and his penchant for opening up vistas as one moves around the church are well shown in this building.
 - d. Upshire, St. Thomas, 1902 by Freeman and Ogilvy. Virtually an estate church for the Buxtons of the neighbouring Warlies, and the only known church by these architects; in the general style of Temple Moore, viz. a reinterpreted rustic Perpendicular. The details, including door hinges and latches, light fittings and many of the furnishings -

even the sanctuary carpet - are in the Arts and Crafts style (more English in style than the work at Great Warley). The structure of this very important church is of brick rough-cast, with a timber arcade and a timber tower on the W. gable, rather reminiscent of Sussex but with original detailing.

e. Chigwell Row, All Saints, 1850 by J.P. Seddon. An early example of the influence of Ruskin's work on the continental forms of Gothic, distinct from the romantic element derived ultimately from A.N.W. Pugin, as shown e.g. at Epping. Chigwell Row shows the large stiff-leaf carving, deep arch mouldings, wheel window and arcaded W. front characteristic of the robust 'big-boned' style later employed by G.E. Street, S.S. Teulon, William Burges and James Brooks. The glass is contemporary. Unfortunately only the nave, aisles and N.W. tower were completed of what was intended as a much larger building with a crossing and transept.

2. The next group was of four churches illustrating the use of brick as a main structural material in the fabric - following of course a strong Essex tradition.

f. Ilford, St. Margaret, 1914 by Edgar Dunn who uses red brick even for the the various patterns of window tracery. Dunn's scheme included vestries and hall attached to the church.

g. Aldersbrook, St. Gabriel, 1914 by Charles Spooner who used stone window tracery in an otherwise brick church with battlements of brick and tiles, and a fleche. Spooner collaborated with Nicholson, who was diocesan architect at Truro, and the long arcades and the three parallel roofs suggest late-medieval Cornwall, but the other details of the building are in a wide variety of styles.

h. Walthamstow, St. Barnabus, 1902-3 by W.D. Caroe (with hall and vicarage). This church was described by Julian Litten of the Department of Prints and Drawings at the Victoria and Albert Museum. Noteworthy details include the complex (and unique) E. window; and the foundation stone - the earliest known work of Eric Gill (at the age of 18).

j. Walthamstow, St. Michael, 1885 by J.M. Bignall - his only church. An extraordinary 'maverick' design, completely non-medieval in appearance - the arcade pillars whose cross-section contains right angles only, and arches with intersecting hood moulds; the clerestory of two larger dormer windows, rather like small transepts;

and the interplay on the walls of yellow stock and red bricks with stone painted cream may be mentioned, but this massive building really defies proper description. The Lady Chapel is a gem, and the two large 'Tortoise' heating stoves complete the effect.

3. k. Chingford, St. Peter and St. Paul, An oddity. The W. half is a flint-knapped stock brick 'hall church' of 1844, with a meagre W. tower, by Lewis Vulliamy. To this was added in 1903 a three aisled E. end, in an uninspired and unoriginal Perpendicular, by Sir Arthur Blomfield (who had died in 1899). It seems likely in fact that the rebuilding of the nave and tower was also intended. Internally the nave shows exposed brickwork (painted) but Blomfield's part, being more refined, is plastered.

Lunch was taken at Epping and tea was very kindly provided by the ladies of St. Barnabus, Walthamstow, in the vicarage. Mention was made during the day of the lack of appreciation of Victorian and Edwardian architecture from the point of view particularly of the difficulties of obtaining grant-aid for repairs. (Until recently central government funds were not available for repairs to churches of any period). None of the buildings visited seems to be in immediate danger of redundancy, but the upkeep of some of them must be a heavy burden. St. Barnabus, Walthamstow, has dry rot in the chancel roof - the extent of which has yet to be revealed, but it is feared that repairs will be too expensive for the parish, so that the church may have to be demolished. St. Michael, Walthamstow, has some subsidence of its sanctuary floor; opinions seem to differ as to the seriousness of this, and to what extent it is due to the vibration from the Victoria Tube line which runs beneath. St. Peter and St. Paul, Chingford, had suffered some subsidence of the organ, apparently as a result of injudicious heating works.

Altogether a fascinating and thought-provoking day, much of it spent in little visited parts of Essex-in-London. According to Margaret Cornwall the itinerary was arranged entirely by Mr Elers, to whom the Society's deepest thanks are due.

It is regretted that the party was so small.

Ken Bascombe.

by Stanley Hyland.

Two scholars, both well-known to the Society, dominated our trip to Rivenhall on Saturday 6th October - though neither of them was there in person, Dr Warwick Rodwell and Dr Oliver Rackham. Their names came up time and again.

With good reason, Rodwell is (we are told) on the last stages of a vast archaeological-botanical-topographical-historical study of the Parish of Rivenhall. It is to be published soon and it will cost a lot of money. The botanical side involved Rackham who surveyed the woods and hedges.

Our visit was a kind of preliminary canter over the Rodwell-Rackham ground and our guides (both members of the Society) did justice to it.

The morning was Mike Astor's. We assembled in the Churchyard of St Mary and All Saints, Rivenhall, where maps had been laid out on trestle tables. A survey (dated 1716) of the estate of Squire Western (almost the whole of the Parish but not quite) was alongside the Tithe Map of 1838 and the Ordnance Survey plans from 1875. Astor showed how the boundary and field hedges had been shifted (slightly) and grubbed up (Considerably) over the past 180 years. He explained how he had surveyed every yard of those hedges (a hundred and twenty miles in all!) and had established their age on the now accepted (?) principle of one hundred years of age for every established species of shrub in a given stretch of 30 yards or 27 metres. He then took us to see a specimen hedge at Lanham Wood on the far side of the Parish. There were, we saw, nine different species, so the hedge had been there almost a thousand years. Mike Astor's knowledge was impressive: he is a rare bird - an archaeologist who is also a professional gardener and knows his plants and soils. He made the visit very interesting and we thank him for it.

The afternoon was the Rev. David Nash's. His enthusiasm for his church was as stimulating as Mike Astor's for his hedges. He assembled us (about two dozen in number) in his vestry and explained how he was intrigued by the time-

scales and fascinated by the work being done by Warwick and Kirsty Rodwell. A great Roman Villa (as big as Fishbourne, they say) had stood where the church now stands; and the quarry from which it was built has been located. The actual walls and roof of the church are Victorian (and not, one must admit, very beautiful) but the foundations (many exposed by Rodwell's excavation) are ancient. It had been proved that re-building took place in 1310, a re-building of a very much older church.

He then showed us round the church and our eyes were opened. The East window (in not a very attractive modern tracery) is of a very beautiful 12 C. glass and is said to be the oldest stained glass in England. It was bought in 1839 by the incumbent of the time from St Martin's church at Chenil near Tours on the Loire. There are signs that the window is in danger (there are unpleasant cracks in the wall at either side) mainly as a result of the earth tremor in 1884.

Not many Rectors show Mr Nash's knowledge and enthusiasm. We are very grateful to him. It seems in view of this, a bit churlish to mention that his conviction that Rivenhall began as the Norse word Hrafnhale, the place of the raven, would not, it seems, have impressed Reaney.

The day was a splendid one. It began with coffee and ended with a splendid tea, and we thank Margaret Cornwall and Christine Mabbitt for fixing it all.

THE ROUND SYMPOSIUM, 29th SEPTEMBER

This event took place as planned in Library 2, at Hollytrees, and will be reported on in full by Bill Liddell in due course.

Suffice to say that the twentyeight people there had had a very meaty day of talks and discussion in just the intimate type of atmosphere which must have existed during the early days of the Society.

We must thank Christine and Ken Mabbitt at this stage for their kind hospitality in their lovely house at 71, High Street.

The Morant Dinner was held on Wednesday 10th October at the County Hotel, Chelmsford. Despite the problem of a midweek date, and a clash with an exhibition at the Plume Library, Maldon, which claimed Michael Crellin, and which was attended by our Patron, there was a gathering of 38 to 40 when we sat down to dine at a large U of tables.

The dinner itself was satisfying and attractive and from the conversational level clearly everyone had a good evening.

After dinner and the Loyal Toast it was time for the Presidential speech which covered my involvement in the Chelmsford Excavation Committee and gave the opportunity to introduce Hilda Grieve as a founder member of that Committee and as our guest of the evening. It also gave an opportunity to say that Hilda has more than a passing interest in the myth and history of 'The West' in America during the 18th and 19th Centuries, and for me to produce a genuine Bowie knife for her inspection. (The knife being kindly loaned by Dr C.H. Going, of Stebbing at my request. I had recognised it when having tea at his house during the Stebbing visit.) The subject moved on to Morant at Chignall Smealey and to Miller Christy who lived at Broomwood Lodge on the way there from my house. Miller Christy was one of the secretaries of The Morant Club, an enthusiastic gathering of archaeological fieldworkers and excavators during the early decades of this century. So to the annual toast to the memory of Philip Morant.

Hilda spoke in turn of Chelmsford, the history of Chelmsford being her particular study. We heard how the town owed its origin to property development in much the same way that modern developers work, the High Street being laid out in building plots. Then came the fascinating concept that throughout the history of the town there seemed to be a common set of occupations and local stories, but principally that there was always local rivalry if not enmity between Chelmsford, the brash new town, and Moulsham the true village community just over the river. Even now Moulsham dwellers have imagined grievances against Chelmsford which continue to rankle.

In thanking Hilda I was able to say that all the Roman information we had from Chelmsford came from the Moulsham area where the Roman town appeared to be and where the 'mansio' had been originally discovered by Frederick Chancellor, sometime President of the Essex Archaeological Society, and at that time a member of the Morant Club.

John Sellers

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS

11TH ANNUAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM

This year the Symposium was at The Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford on Saturday 3rd November. At 10.00 a.m. the hall was already bustling with people and various exhibitions were being put up, the County Archaeology Section having a very striking one (which is at present in the foyer of County Hall, Duke Street) John Skudder, our Deputy Librarian to be, was there with the EAS book stall. While I was looking round I found myself approached by Chris Goodier, Mayor of Chelmsford, who was due to open the Symposium, and who as a member of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee was very much at home in the general atmosphere. Chris had already carried out one official function and was due at a third after the opening.

The Programme of talks was:-

Chelmsford - Paul Drury

Kelvedon - Mike Eddie

Roman and Post Roman Foulness - Hugh James of A.W.R.E.

Saxon Structures at Mucking - Margaret Jones

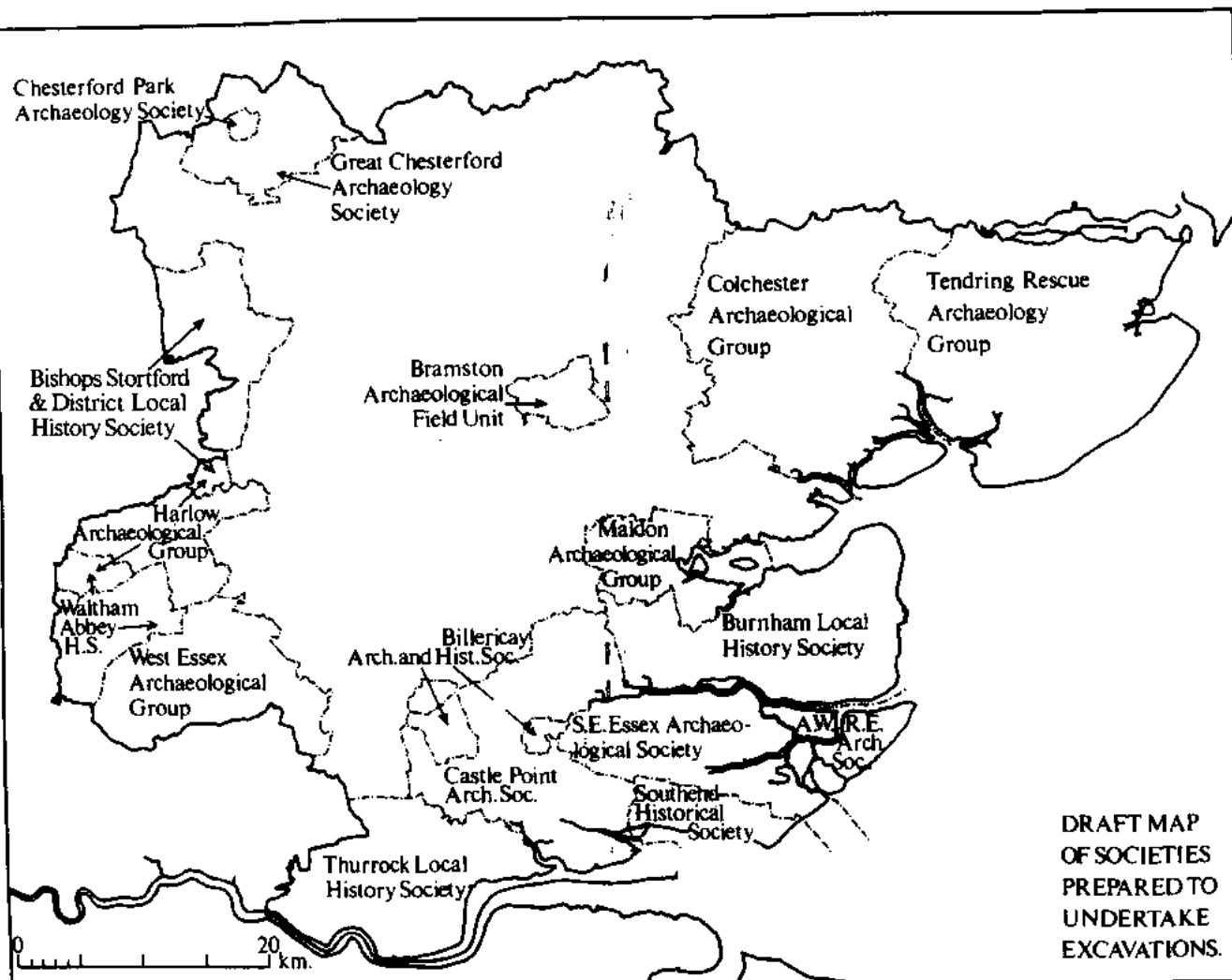
Little London (Near Abridge) - F.R. Clark of W.E.A.G.

The Lofts Farm Project, Maldon - P. Brown, Maldon

The Roman Villa at Chignall St. James - Philip Clark

Altogether a satisfying day with the Golden Fleece being thick with archaeologists at lunchtime. Unfortunately however, the edge was taken off by slides out of focus and some speakers, perhaps justifiably nervous, being mostly inaudible. As usual Tom Jones beautiful slides and adequate projection mixed with Margaret's clear diction, show all others in a poor light.

It was difficult to tell how many were there, but in the order of sixty to seventy. I hope that some EAS members managed to be there.



ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL SOCIETIES IN ESSEX
PREPARED TO UNDERTAKE EXCAVATIONS.

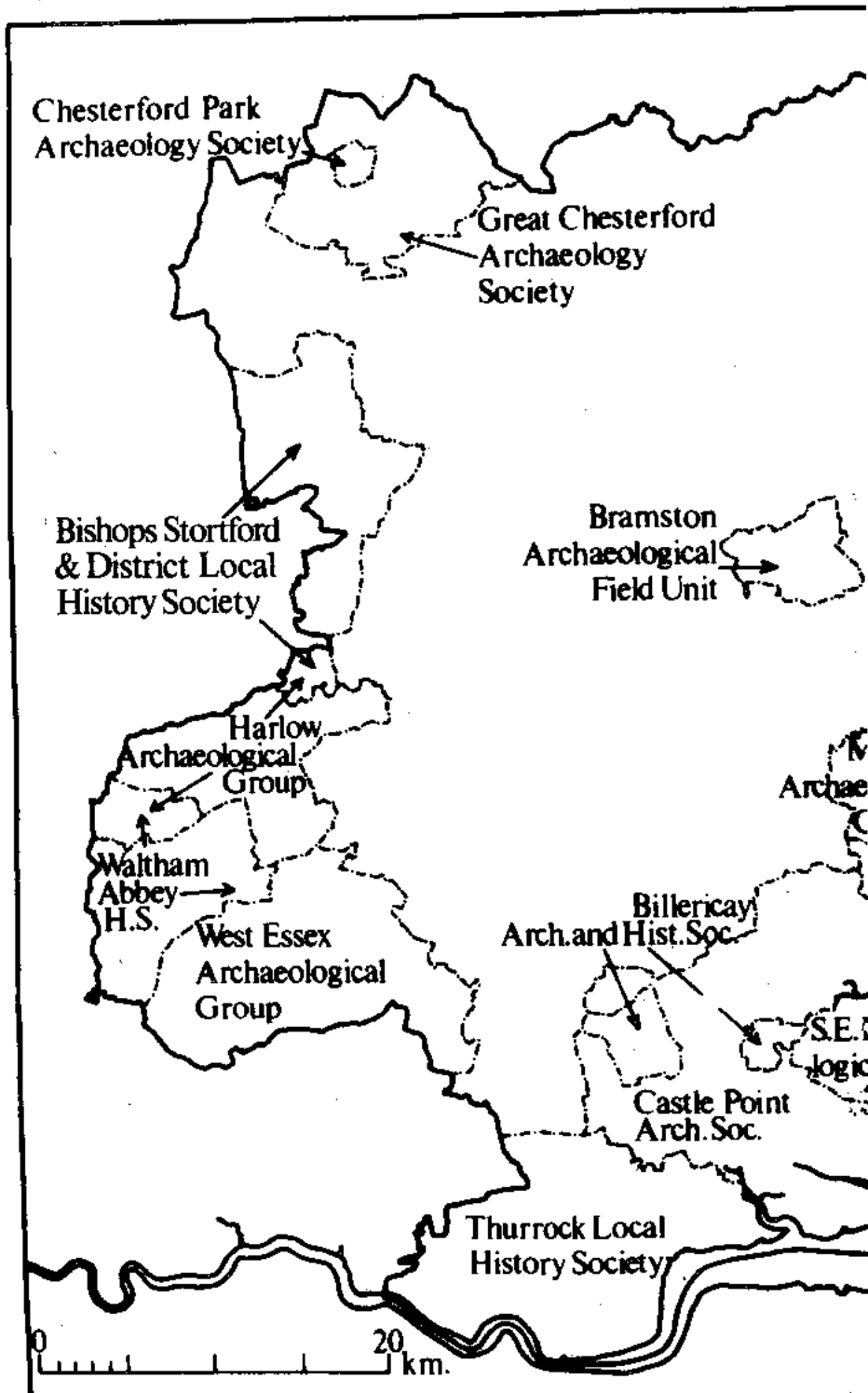
11

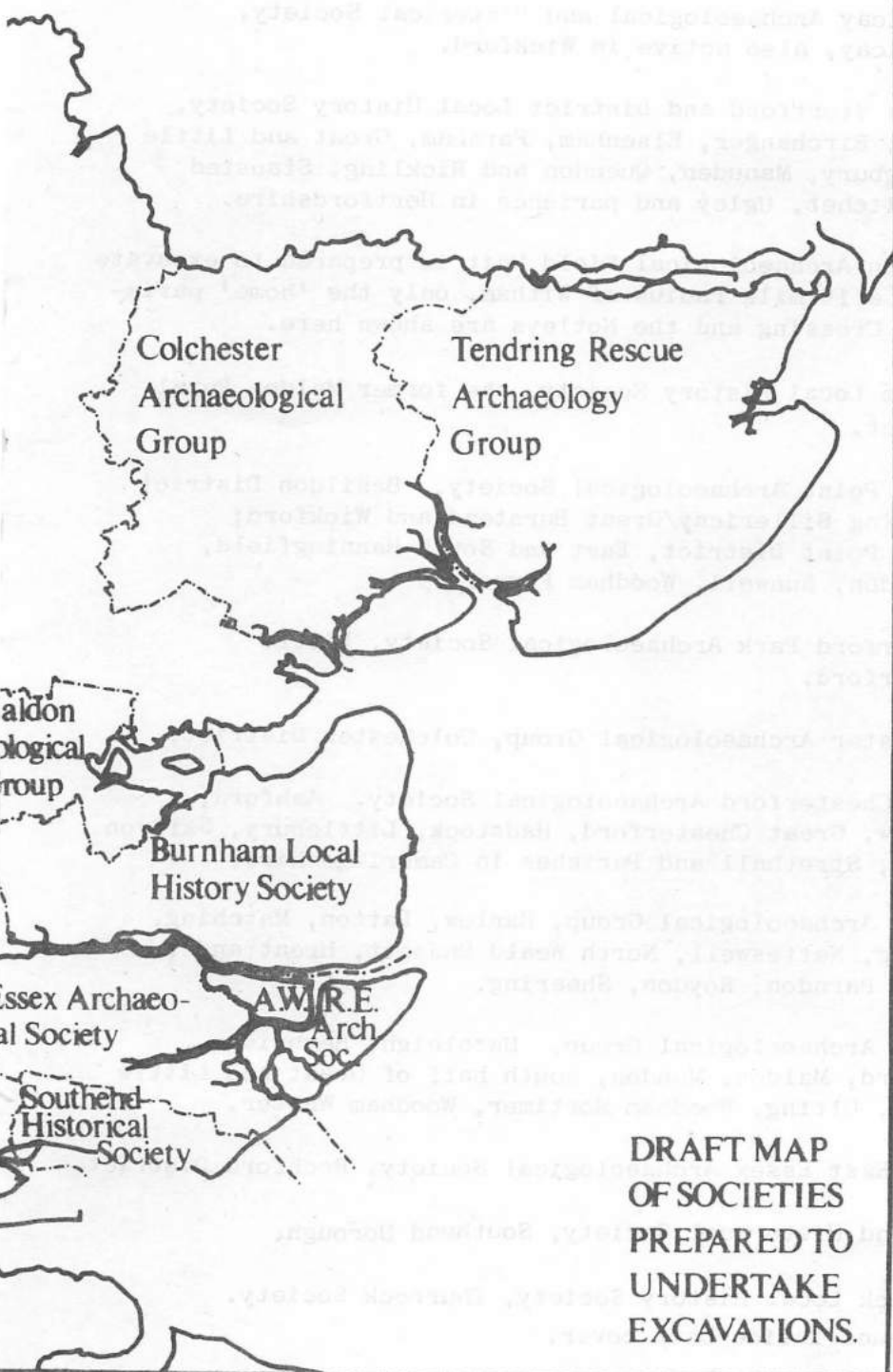
Survey conducted by Miss Christine Couchman of E.C.C. Planning Department Archaeology Section for the Advisory Committee for Archaeological Excavation in Essex. (Undertaken by Miss Christine Couchman shortly before she left this Section, and suitably updated by Mr Mike Eddy.)

This draft list and map shows the areas of interest of archaeological and historical societies which are available, if necessary, to organise and carry out rescue excavations. As such it does not include societies which are prepared to supply volunteers to excavations organised by others, but do not run their own digs. Neither does it include societies whose activities cover fieldwalking, documentary research and watching briefs, but exclude excavation itself. It is not intended by this to elevate excavation - which in a rescue situation should be a last resort - over other equally, or more valuable activities. It is simply an attempt to indicate which societies would excavate in which areas should this last resort be reached. The societies concerned have been asked, either by the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress or by the E.C.C. Archaeology Section, to supply information for this survey. It is recognised that some societies are willing, if necessary, to operate beyond the borders of 'their area'; and inevitably some areas overlap. Museums and full-time units are not listed, although it is recognised that many societies have close links with these bodies.

Should the list be inaccurate in any point, or if any societies have been inadvertently omitted, the Secretary of the Advisory Committee for Archaeological Excavation in Essex, c/o the Archaeology Section, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, will be grateful to know such that a correct and definitive map and list can be prepared.

A.W.R.E. (Foulness) Archaeological Society. Foulness, Havengore, New England, Potton, Rushley and Wallasea Islands.





Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society.
Billericay, also active in Wickford.

Bishops Stortford and District Local History Society,
Berden, Birchanger, Elsenham, Farnham, Great and Little
Hallingbury, Manuden, Quendon and Rickling, Stansted
Mountfitchet, Ugley and parishes in Hertfordshire.

Bramston Archaeological Field Unit is prepared to excavate
within a 10 mile radius of Witham, only the 'home' paris-
hes of Cressing and the Notleys are shown here.

Burnham Local History Society, the former Maldon Rural
District.

Castle Point Archaeological Society. Basildon District
excluding Billericay/Great Burstead and Wickford;
Castle Point District, East and South Hanningfield,
Rettendon, Runwell, Woodham Ferrers.

Chesterford Park Archaeological Society, Little
Chesterford.

Colchester Archaeological Group, Colchester District.

Great Chesterford Archaeological Society. Ashford,
Bartlow, Great Chesterford, Hadstock, Littlebury, Saffron
Walden, Strethall and Parishes in Cambridgeshire.

Harlow Archaeological Group, Harlow, Latton, Matching,
Nazeing, Netteswell, North Weald Bassett, Hreat and
Little Parndon, Roydon, Sheering.

Maldon Archaeological Group. Hazeleigh, Heybridge,
Langford, Maldon, Mundon, south half of Great and Little
Totham, Ulting, Woodham Mortimer, Woodham Walter.

South East Essex Archaeological Society, Rochford District.

Southend Historical Society, Southend Borough.

Thurrock Local History Society, Thurrock Society.
Continues inside back cover.

CHIGNALL ST. JAMES

This was the first field-walking operation organised by the Research and Fieldwork Committee, E.A.S., to help the Archaeological Section of the County Council Planning Department.

An extensive excavation has been in progress ahead of gravel digging at Chignall St. James and the group which gathered early on Saturday morning, 15th September, had an opportunity to see the site, the finds, and the overall site plan. The object was to walk the area where a Roman villa has shown as cropmarks. This villa is not at risk since the area is scheduled but there is a chance of plough damage and ample building material is lying on the surface of the ground.

The method used was interesting since although I have personally field-walked for many years I cannot say that I have ever analysed it statistically before. The occasion provided experience of walking for many who had not handled surface finds before.

The area of the villa was pegged out in 10 X 10 metre squares, and one or two people walked each square in a zig-zag path, each traverse being one metre further on than the previous one. All surface finds seen on each traverse were picked up and carried in a plastic bucket. When the square was completed the finds were bagged up and placed by the north peg of the square.

The walking was on burned stubble on Saturday and Sunday 15th and 16th September, then over plough on the same area on the 22nd, 23rd, and 29th. There was a predictable drop off in attendance over the five days but some 16 members and friends collected over this time about a tonne of building debris, pottery, and other finds. 80 10 X 10m squares were covered, most walked twice on stubble and twice on plough. The results were apparently well worth while, giving dating and positional information.

More field walking will be arranged next year. Thankyou to all who helped.

It is just a year ago since this Society played host in arranging the Beatrice de Cardi Lecture at Essex University for the Council for British Archaeology. The lecture was on Friday 8th December and despite good weather was poorly attended, particularly by the Colchester contingent of archaeologists who were presumably otherwise engaged. The lecturer Dr W. Groenman-van Waateringe of Amsterdam is an environmental archaeologist of international repute, and her paper has been published during the year by the CBA at a charge of 55p.

I am able to benefit more from the paper than from the original lecture which was entitled 'Are we too loud?' This is a direct quote from the accompanist Gerald Moore and clearly refers to the quandary as to whether the pianist is making too much of his part to the detriment of the solo. There is much here which does not really emerge and it is clear that Dr Groenman-van Waateringe brought into archaeology the disciplines of the scientist and found, one suspects, the archaeologist acting as the ego conscious prima donna, as she says, 'I was at first amazed how often sweeping claims have been made on the scantiest of data'. As an engineer myself I can appreciate that.

The paper is fascinating in revealing the extent to which statistical data on animal bones at hunting sites and living sites, for instance, can show exactly which parts of the prey were needed for future use, and in one case 'The way in which the epiphyses were chopped indicate that the bones were used for extracting broth. Obviously soup was eaten by the soldiers of the castellum or the inhabitants of the vicus.'

If there are unfamiliar words above then that is a sample because to the non-specialist there are a large number of terms which are unfamiliar, but not to say unintelligible. I list the following as examples; taphonomy, biosphere into lithosphere, osteological, palynological, palaeo-ethnobotany, archaeozoological, anthropobiological, holistic. It does rather halt one in ones tracks but is good reading. A good buy for jargon hunters.

J.E.S.

by Frederick Roberts

Recently I have been fortunate enough to come across a very good copy of Claudii Ptolemaei Geographica (C Müller Ed. Paris 1883). The Ordnance Survey Map of Roman Britain uses Ptolemy as one of its principal sources for Romano-British names and places. The Geography, one of the monumental works of antiquity which continued to be held in reverence right up to the time of Christopher Columbus, was compiled about AD 150 in Alexandria. It consists in the main of a list of longitude and latitude points on the main places of the then known world. Ptolemy's method was excellent, but unfortunately he was not over-scrupulous in utilising innacurate or dubious measurement data.

Nevertheless, looking again at his Greek text describing East Anglia and Essex (Vol.1 Book 2 Chap.3 Albion) I find some interesting questions still remain for us. First he gives a 'periplus' or sailing round the coast, then positions of towns and peoples. So if we start with him at the mouth of the Humber (Abou) we go south to the Wash (Metaris eischusus). Next comes the river Yare (Gariennon), and then something the Ordnance Survey omits (Exoche). Where is Exoche? Müller, taking some measurements given by Ptolemy as its distance from the river Yare calls it "the shore of the projecting portion" and places it near Southwold. (A Roman seaside resort?)

Continuing southwards we run into trouble with the mouth of the Blackwater (or so Müller and the Ordnance Survey would have us believe. Müller dismisses the idea that it could be the Stour or the Orwell) The difficulty is the name. Choosing amongst the various codices Müller plumps for Sidumanios, the O.S. Eidumanios. Perhaps we shall never know. The Greek sigma(capital)does look much like our capital E. Finally, for our purpose, Ptolemy takes us to the Thames Estuary (Tamesa eischusis) about which there is no argument.

But when we come to towns and peoples, we run into difficulties. Ptolemy tells us there was another Camulodunum near York. Leaving that aside we come to the Coritani with their oppidum at Lincoln (Lindon) and another at

Leicester (Ratai) (I should add here that throughout without exception, Ptolemy uses the Greek word Polis (town,city) for every tribal centre in Britain. I will use its latin translation oppidum.) After the Coritani we come, strange to relate, to the 'Katouellanoi', with a glorious set of variations in spelling between the various codices. The O.S. has a wonderful latinised version 'Cateuchlani'. Müller prefers our usual version based on Dio and Tacitus, 'Catuvellani', but I have my doubts. Ptolemy says this people had two oppida, Ourolanion (latinised Verulamion) and Salinae. He puts this place on the Lincolnshire coast, just above the Wash. The O.S. does not locate it. We know of a Salinea (salt springs) near Droitwich. And Ptolemy puts the Catuvellani north of the Iceni, which he now describes with their oppidum Venta. Next, we have Kamoulodounon (latinised Camulodunum) but placed at the beginning of the Thames Estuary, naming it as the Oppidum of the Trinovantes. Then Londinion, Daroueron (Canterbury) and finally Routoupai (Richborough) named as the oppidum of the Cantii.

All this compiled in the early 2nd Century AD. But I wonder about Salinae. This is latin for 'salt works'. Could it be that Ptolemy was no latin scholar and got his Catuvellaunian 'oppidum' wrong. The Romans organised a number of salt works throughout the empire. Most likely there was a supply of the commodity near Colchester. It is interesting that there is still an old established salt works at Maldon. If anything has been found in Essex concerning Roman salt supplies, I should be interested to know. (as, doubtless, would Kay de Brisay. ed.)

Frederick Roberts 1979.

THE COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL AIR PHOTOGRAPHY

CONFERENCE 'AIR PHOTOGRAPHY AND THE ARCHAEOLOGIST'

This Conference took place on Saturday, 27th October, at Essex University, Wivenhoe, Colchester, and will be reported on at a later date.

A Manual of Urban Interpretation. Arthur Percival, 1979. Paperback, 210 X 210, 138 pp, illus. £4.60, post free, from The Civic Trust, 17 Carlton House Gardens, London SW1 5AW.

This extremely practical handbook has been written for people concerned with the conservation and enhancement of the urban scene. As such it is a highly competent and most attractive book which advises on research, fund-raising, working briefs, publicity and the many ways of presenting information to the public. This is done partly by reference to what has been achieved already; and partly by tracing the planning and development of a Heritage Centre and allied activities by a fictional Civic Society of 'Forchester'.

The information provided by this most stimulating book will be useful to a far wider public. Anyone involved in the activities of local societies should read it. In particular there is advice on publishing guides and local history, on exhibitions and guided town walks and on writing history trails. The bibliography is completely up-to-date and in describing what can be done estimates of cost are given both in the text and in extensive tables.

It is worthy of note that the discussion of background research is illustrated by a facsimile of the one hundred and eleven 'Queries' on history and the environment - man made and natural - which appeared in John Nichols' Bibliotheca Topographica, Number 1, 1780.

Elizabeth Sellers.

LOCAL HISTORY - ONE DAY SCHOOL - Saturday, 26th April, 1980.

This One Day School on 'Village History; the developing Community' will take place at LINTON, CAMBRIDGESHIRE, 6 miles north of Saffron Walden. More details later.

by Elizabeth Sellers.

Windmills in Essex: A Guide to existing Windmills in the County . G.J. & J.M. Turpin. 1977. 85p post paid from Windmill Publications, Grangewood, Watling Lane, Thaxted, Essex.

The Maize, the Wheat and the Rye. edited by Philip Gifford, Essex County Library Local Studies Department, £1.10 from local libraries.

The first of these two booklets is a useful compact introduction to windmills. Within the space of 28 pages it provides a brief historical introduction, a straightforward glossary of technical terms with accompanying sectional diagram, a location map and a guide to all the mills still standing in Essex. Each mill is described and there are 40 small photographs, some old, others showing mills in their latest state of restoration.

The Maize, the Wheat and the Rye is described as a nostalgic look at the history of Essex mills past and present. In this booklet, in slightly larger format, are 26 photos each with a short historical note. Whilst it must be said that being larger some of these give a better idea of the surroundings of some of the mills - Rayleigh, with open country north of the mill and castle, is particularly interesting - in general the standard of reproduction is not particularly good. The impression given is of a greyish book with woolly photos. It seems curious that this booklet has apparently been compiled without reference to the fine pictorial collections in the Essex Record Office, and even more curiously in a library publication, it has no bibliography.

Both booklets make due mention of the fact that Mr Vincent Parmenter, a millwright, is employed by the Essex County Council to maintain and restore Essex windmills.

E.E.S.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY VOL. 12

Will contributors please note that articles for inclusion in this volume must be with the Editor by mid-March 1980.

Background reading in connection with recording the churchyard at Lindsell has revealed that there is no organised information on Essex tombstones. These are too late in date to have been included in the R.C.H.M. inventories and, although many inscriptions had been recorded by 1951 (1), many of these records are in private hands.

Authors writing on the subject do not seem to have given much attention to the position in non stone producing areas like Essex, where the distribution of different kinds of stone -and of styles of decoration and typography- must have some relevance to our knowledge of trade and communications in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Miss Sarah Morris has agreed to collect and collate information for the Fieldwork and Research Committee of this Society. Details required are :- name of churchyard, date of visit, date on earliest tombstone and approximate numbers of stones dating from before 1800 and from 1800 to c1848.

Miss Morris's address is 43, Sixth Avenue, Chelmsford: because we hope to receive 400 replies it will not be possible to acknowledge individual letters.

Elizabeth Sellers.

(1) Essex Review 60 (1951), 83.

The most comprehensive book on this subject is English Churchyard Memorials, Frederick Burgess, Lutterworth, 1963.

ST. PETERS ON-THE-WALL BRADWELL JUXTA MERE

In 1978 the EAS was recommended to give a grant to an archaeology student then studying the fabric of St. Peters. A grant of £25 was made to Miss Jane Wadham, now Mrs Jane Leinton, and we have recently received a copy of her dissertation, which will be lodged in the Library. A synopsis is as follows:

One of the more neglected aspects of archaeological research has been the analysis of standing buildings. The Church of St. Peter, Bradwell-on-Sea, Essex, was one of the Kentish group of early Saxon churches, and much of its original fabric survives in the present chapel; though the building is of great architectural importance, no detailed record of..

continued on page 25.

Books are returning from cataloguing at a steady rate now which means that by the end of the year the bulk of the Essex parish histories will have been processed, spined and shelved, with cards in the rapidly expanding catalogue on the plan chest in Library 2. We would be grateful if borrowers would enter the classification of any books which they borrow in the Register, and only refer to unprocessed books as having come from Library 2.

Saturdays

It is good to see an increasing number of members taking advantage of the services provided by our staff of volunteers who man the Library every Saturday morning between 10 and 12 noon. We have decided to have a Christmas break which means that the Library will NOT be manned on Saturdays 22 and 29th of December.

Accessions

We thought that 1978 was a record year for the number of items added to the Library, but 1979 will clearly beat it. Not only are we doing our best to keep up-to-date with new publications, we are also adding to the collection some old books which we are lacking, and making up complete runs of periodicals (see also below). A number of members have been giving us items for the Library, and this is a good point to say that we are always interested in adding any books you have which are germane to the collection. If you are in doubt whether we want it - please ask! Until mid-October our most important acquisition was a copy of the 1840 edition of Thomas Fuller's The History of the University of Cambridge and of Waltham Abbey (London, for Thomas Tegg). Then we bought two books from the library of Philip Morant which came onto the market when the Royal Institution disposed of the Astle Library a few years ago.

The most important of them is A Catalogue of the Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen that have compounded for their Estates (London, for Thomas Dring, 1655). Of this book Morant wrote, 'it is this far invaluable, that it is corrected from a copy compared with the Journals of the House of Commons, by Rob Smyth, Rector of Woodston, Com. Huntingdon'. The book contains many corrections by Morant

of names, addresses and sums paid, and the figures on some of the pages have been totalled. At the back is a list of nobles whose 'Lands sold & not admitted to Compound' in a contemporary hand. This is a work of great value both to local and to national historians. The second name to be listed in it is that of James Altham of Markshall. Although of less significance than the first book, the second includes 2 pages of notes in Morant's hand, and was doubtless a treasured possession of such a staunch supporter of the Established Church as he: Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical, treated upon By the Bishop of London 1603. And Now Published for the due observation of them, by His Majesty's Authority. (London, for Samuel Mearne and Robert Pawlet, 1678). This work forms a useful addition to our collection of early modern religious literature.

Newspaper Holdings

The Society has a number of odd copies of national newspapers, in addition to some of more local interest. The following details are extracted from a list compiled by John Skudder, and concludes the list of Library holdings to be published in the News.

East Anglian Daily Times 31 Mar, 2&3 Apl, 8 May 1894
 Cobbetts Weekly Political Guide 27 Aug 1808
 Daily Advertiser, Oracle and True Briton 27 Oct, 13,24, 26,27,28 Dec 1808.
 Daily Telegraph 9 May 1894
 General Evening Post 30 Jan 1796
 Ipswich Journal 1829-1836
 London Chronicle 31 Aug 1779
 London Courant 17 Jan, 21 Jun 1782
 London Gazette 15 Jan 1878, 5 Dec 1879, 20 Feb 1883, 30 Aug 1887, 11 May 1894.
 Morning Herald 16 Feb 1815, 2 Feb, 17&18 Apl, 2,7,10,13, 14, 15, 21&31 May, 12 Jun, 1816, 2 Dec, 1917.
 The Porcupine 20 Mar, 1&4 Apl 1801.
 The Times 9 Nov 1796, 7 Nov, 1805
 True Briton 18 Jun, 14&16 Aug, 1800; 8,13,16,18,27,19 , May 1801; 3,5,6,7,9,10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19,20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 & 31 May, 12 Jun 1816 2 Dec 1817.
 The Porcupine 20 Mar; 1 & 4 Apl 1801.
 The Times 9 Nove 1796; 7 Nov 1805.
 True Briton 18 Jun; 14 & 16 Aug 1800; 8,13, 16, 18, 27, 19th May 1801 3,5,6,7,10,11,12,13,14,16,17,18,19,

True Briton(continued) 20,21,23,24,25,26,27,28 & 31 May 1803.

List of Essex Periodical Holdings

It is hoped that a list of the Library's holdings of periodicals published within and relating to the county will be available during the course of December. No charge is being made for this list, which will be available from the Library, or by post by sending a 12 X 9 inch envelope with an 11½p stamp on it to The Honorary Librarian (Publications), Essex Archaeological Society, Hollytrees Museum, High Street, Colchester CO1 1UG.

Essex Countryside

Thanks to a number of generous donations by members our run of the Essex Countryside lacks only 7 issues to make it complete. Any member or person who may have any of the following, which they might care to give/exchange/sell to the Society should contact the Honorary Librarian,

The issues now wanted are: Vol 12 No 83 Dec 1963
Vol 13 No 95 Dec 1964
Vol 13 No 104 Sep 1965
Vol 14 No 112 May 1966
Vol 19 No 175 Aug 1971
Vol 19 No 176 Sep 1971
Vol 19 No 177 Oct 1971.

Don't throw them away, send them here to stay.

Calling Local Societies, Museums and others

In the Library are three display boards which are at present being used as notice boards. Apart from our own material the only society which sends us posters regularly is the Waltham Abbey Historical Society. Any other societies, museums, or anyone else who may be doing something which may interest the membership is welcome to send a poster/handbill/ or written notice to Hollytrees and we will display it. (Please send it to the Hollytrees address and not to the home addresses of the Librarians.)

Suggestions Box

For some time there has been a suggestions box in the Library, and so far it has been given scant use. We are always interested in knowing what you think of the service we provide, plaudits or brickbats, and to hear of any suggestions you may have for improvements - what books should we buy, what journals should we take, and so on. Please let us know - remain anonymous if necessary

Peter Boyden.

Excavation Survey.

Tendring Rescue Archaeology Group, Tendring District.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society, Epping, Epping Upland, Nazeing, Waltham Abbey.

West Essex Archaeological Group. Buckhurst Hill, Chigwell, Lambourne, Loughton, Navestock, Stansford Rivers, Stapleford Abbots, Stapleford Tawney, South Weald, Theydon Bois, Theydon Garnon, Theydon Mount, parishes in G.L.C.

ST. PETERS

its fabric has ever been attempted. The main aim of this report is to attempt such a study.

The external fabric of the church was drawn in detail at a scale of 1:20, and a new ground plan of the chapel was also made. Research was undertaken to find pictorial evidence of the chapel in its earlier phases. This report includes an account of the recording methods, and the discussion seeks to bring together all the information in an analysis of the architectural features and fabric of this unique building.

Mrs Leinton's report does this very well and is very interesting to read apart from the illustrations which are good and to the point. Some singular facts emerge, the Saxon splayed windows appear to have been made with horizontal lintels over them, the commonly accepted form has a rounded top and indeed one restored window has been made this way; the chancel arch also seems to have had only two arches whereas the norm seems to be three.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGWALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

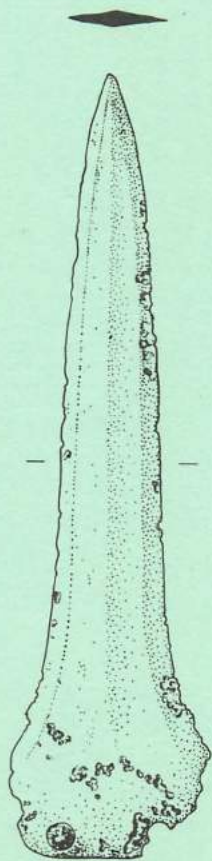
NEWSLETTER No. 69

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBEES RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR PETER BOYDEN 18B BURNT ASH LANE BROMLEY KENT BR1 4DH
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1980

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 70

SPRING, 1980.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming Events	2
East Anglian History Workshop	4
Essex Arch. and His. Vol 10 ..	5
WEA One-day school on Local History	5
From the Lindsell Project	6
Stebbing, 1979.....	7
Local History Day School, December	7
International Archives Week	8
Mortaria from the Thames	9
Ivy Chimneys, Witham, 1979.....	10
Heavenly Bodies	13
Coffin Slabs	15
Essex Book List	16
Book Review	21
Roman Roads in Essex, an appeal ..	23
Library Corner	24
Recent Reports	25
and	23

The drawing on the cover is of a Late Bronze Age dagger which was found at Lindsell. This is now in Saffron Walden museum (Acc.No. AS4), given by S.W. Clarence. Drawn by Chris Going. Overall length 22.3 cm

This newsletter is compiled and edited by
John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the Summer Newsletter
by the 10th May, please.

COMMENT

One of my interests makes it necessary for me to be familiar with the weather patterns, both day-to-day, and longterm trends, so that there is a tendency to speak with some confidence about those situations which repeat from year to year. One of these is the January/February high pressure condition over France and Germany which brings those cold east winds and gives us Winter. This is always reinforced by family reminders that when I was born the doctor was brought by pony and trap through thick snow. So I have been saying recently that we must be due for a cold period while everyone else is rejoicing in this early Spring, and in fact this is a particularly balmy, if not barmy, February. So I find myself agreeing with Benjamin Disraeli that 'there are lies, damn' lies, and statistics'.

A contemporary of Disraeli was Rowland Hill who in 1837 (when Disraeli first stood for Parliament) published a pamphlet on Post Office Reform, and is best known as the originator of the penny postal system. All this was brought to mind by a comment in the Sunday Telegraph of 3rd February, on 'The Half-Crown post', since from the 4th February it cost 12p (or 28.8 old pence) to send a 1st class letter in Britain - making this the third most expensive postage system in the world - only exceeded by that of France and Ireland. A far cry from that original intention.

This, alas, underlines the general rise in cost of our communications, for printing too is always increasing in cost (our print quantity of Vol.10 cost £19 a page) and as a Society we are now becoming heavy spenders. The writing on the wall is clear - we must soon put up our subscription rates, as most of our contemporaries have, and we shall be proposing changes at the AGM in June. The present rates have not changed since these were set in 1976, and any change in June this year will not be operative until January 1981.

Meanwhile, and even when the rate is raised, the membership subscription of this Society is probably the 'best buy' amongst county and national archaeological societies in this country. Have you paid yours ?

COMING EVENTS

Programme for 1980.

Saturday 22nd March

A one day school on oral history has been arranged by the Research and Fieldwork Committee in conjunction with London University Extra-mural Department. This will be held at The Chelmer Institute, Brentwood from 10 a.m. - 4 p.m. Members will be circulated with details, other enquiries to Mr W.H. Liddell, 17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay, who is Chairman of the Committee and organiser of the event.

Saturday 19th April

Afternoon visit to Mersea Island. Meet at East Mersea church at 2.15 p.m. After visiting the church members of the Society will visit East Mersea Hall by kind invitation of our member Mr J.H.G. Sunnucks. The visit will then move to West Mersea to see the (Roman) Barrow, and it is hoped to see the church and museum after tea at the church hall.

Saturday 10th May

All day visit to Norwich together with The Friends of Historic Essex and the Essex branch of the Historical Society.

A coach will leave from 'The Countryman' pub, opposite the Victoria Road car park, Chelmsford, at 8.45 a.m. There will be a pick-up point at Colchester. This will be decided on when it is known how many are joining the trip from Colchester, and where they will be coming from. We hope to arrive at Norwich University at about 11.15 where coffee will be waiting for us. At 11.30 Mr Alan Carter, Director of the Norwich Survey, will give a talk on 'A new way to look round old buildings'. After this an hour will be free for lunch before we meet to see the sites mentioned in the morning. If there is a building which any member would like especially to see, for instance the Octagon Chapel, please let Margaret

Cornwall know.

The cost of the coach (and coffee) will be £3 per head. Will members of the E.A.S. who wish to come please send a cheque (made out to this Society) to Margaret; also a s.a.e. for further details. Members of the party will be able to get lunch and tea in Norwich where there is a great choice of eating places; alternatively they may wish to bring a picnic lunch. Members of the other two societies involved should contact their respective secretaries, Mr Boyes or Mr R. Wood for details. It is hoped to return to Chelmsford at about 8 p.m.

Saturday 7th June

A morning visit to Elmstead Market and Great Bromley will be conducted by Peter Boyden and Ken Mabbitt. Meet at 'The Bowling Green', Elmstead Market at 11 a.m. There is a convenient car park near the Harwich intersection.

THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING will follow at 'The Bell', Thorpe-le-Soken at 2.30 p.m., to be followed by a talk entitled 'Tendring Hundred in Anglo-Saxon times' given by Peter Boyden.

Any business or proposals for Council or Officers must be in the hands of the Secretary by Saturday 17th May.

Saturday 21st June

'STANSTEAD THREATENED' A tour of the area at risk from the proposed airport. Meet 11 a.m. at 'The Little Chef' at the East end of Takely (South side). It is hoped to visit Takely, Eisenham, Stanstead Mountfitchet and Tilty before finishing at Lindsell where there will be a Flower Festival and an Exhibition with Local History interest.

Friday 18th June

Exhibition of Costumes, and a Social Evening at the Chelmsford Museum, 7.45 p.m. Mrs Mansfield will give a talk on 'Antiquities of the poor', after which there will be refreshments. The evening will be similar to the Social evenings held at Hollytrees, and the cost has been provisionally set at £2.00 per head.

Saturday 20th September

Afternoon visit to Clavering and Langley. Meet Langley church at 2.30 p.m. A talk will be given by Mr Robert Woods entitled 'Farming at Clavering in Anglo-Saxon times'. There will be further details of this visit in the Summer 'News'.

October

The Morant Dinner is to be held in Colchester - details in the next 'News'.

If you wish to join any of these excursions please fill in the yellow return slips and return to me - EXCEPT for the first event in March.

Attendance Charges

The Public Relations Committee has decided to ask members to pay 75p. each for all excursions, other than those having a stated charge. This is to cover organising expenses and outgoings incurred during visits.

Margaret Cornwall.

(For address see the rear cover.)

EAST ANGLIAN HISTORY WORKSHOP, OCTOBER '79

East Anglian History Workshop held an all-day meeting at Wivenhoe on October 27th on:

FARMWORKERS.

This began with Arthur Brown's survey of the roots of Trade Unionism, and ended with George Ewart Evans' account of the survival of the Oral Tradition.

This most successful event is fully reported in the latest issue, Number 6, of East Anglian History Workshop's half yearly newsletter.
60p. for two issues from Belinda Westover, 58 Spring Road, Brightlingsea, Essex.

By the time that this appears everyone should have received a copy of the above.

We now have to thank those members, and some non-members, who helped with distribution. June Beardsley, Ron Bond, Chris Going and Margaret Jones helped with the organisation, packing and addressing. A great many people helped with the delivery - in particular Jo-Ann Buck and Paul Sealey at Colchester, and Chris Going and Geoff Marsh in north Essex, who delivered large numbers. Our thanks also go to the many who delivered a few copies, to those who unexpectedly received extra copies to pass on, and to the County Library which acted as postman into some far flung corners of the county.

Elizabeth Sellers

(Because of the weight of this volume, and the resultant postage charge, large numbers of Vol.10 were sent out by hand. The mastermind behind the arrangements was Elizabeth, the savings to the Society were in excess of £230. ed.)

W.E.A. One-day school on Local History

Saturday 3rd May 11 a.m. - 3.30 p.m. at the University of Essex, Lecture Theatre Block.

Choice of three concurrent sessions:-

1. The evolution of towns in Essex, Suffolk and Norfolk.
Lecturer, Mr BARRY GIBBS, Chelmer Institute.
2. The history of railways in Essex and East Anglia.
Lecturer, The Rev. DON GORDON.
3. Painters of East Anglia. Lecturer, Mrs IRIS WOODWARD.

Fees: 70p. per person(35p. for retired people and students)
Booking: Please book with Mr W. Brunton, 27 Parkfields, Sible Hedingham, by Monday 21st April (or earlier if poss.) enclosing fees, course choice, and whether lunch is required at the Hexagon Restaurant.

FROM THE LINDSELL PROJECT.

In the Essex Record Office there are about ninety wills made by Lindsell people in the past. Most of these are quite routine in their contents but a few throw light on the church, other buildings and the contents of houses.

THE CHURCH Repairs, Thomas Lindsell 1567; repairs to the steeple, Tho Buttoll 1555; repairs to the glass windows, William Escubie 1566; payment to be made in the S. porch, Symonde Gentry 1618.

BUILDINGS Maintenance of the timber of a tenement, lately builded on a pigstie or young orchard near Busted Green, Myles Warner 1603; the 'portalls', the glass in the windows and the painted cloths to remain in the great chamber and hall, Katheryne Lyndsell 1597; (this probably refers to Lindsell Hall and the cloths may have been fastened to the walls rather than hanging - see Post Medieval Archaeology Vol. 13, p.288 for a note and photograph of wall cloths of the early C 17 surviving in a house at Hemel Hemstead, Herts)

HOUSES The will of William Escubie, Vicar, 1566, lists furniture in named rooms of a house which still stands unaltered today, and another Vicar's will, William Cookson, 1597, bequeaths a house purchased from Mr Francis Fytche to his wife for life.

CHATELS The will of Johane Durrington singlewoman, 1592, includes a long list of garments to be divided among her sisters, step-mother and step-sisters; finally a conundrum - what was the fate of the great brass pot of 23 pounds weight which Agnes Jentree left to her two sons in 1571 ?

Michael Bamlett, Extra-Mural Tutor in Geology, London University, has visited Lindsell churchyard and reported on 42 tombstones.

The earlier C18 stones, dating from 1740-1760 are probably from Great Weldon, Northants or Ketton near Cheltenham. Later and more elaborately carved monuments are of Ancaster stone, and some of these have body or footstones of sandstone possibly from Clapham, Bedfordshire. One early C 19 stone, which is badly weathered, is of red sandstone possibly from the Astley or Stourport area of Worcestershire.

A second season of excavation took place at Carters Farm, Stebbing, in the Autumn of 1979. (See previously in Essex Archaeological News, Spring, 1978). The area stripped was a continuation of the 1977 trench to the north, towards the western enclosing ditch, seen as a crop-mark on air photographs taken in 1975.

A number of large pits were excavated. These contained few finds, and are seen as disturbances of fairly recent date. A single cremation burial was found. Like those found in 1977 and before, it was contained in a nailed wooden box. The cremation was not placed in a vessel of pottery or glass but was either in a cloth bag or poured loose into the wooden box. Buried in the grave was a ring necked flagon of pre-Flavian or early Flavian date.

A trench was extended from the main area to the west but no trace of a western enclosure ditch was seen, the trench did cut a pit containing a few small sherds of Iron Age pottery. In this trench a ?pestle of igneous rock was found which could be of Neolithic date.

Chris Going. Feb.1980.

LOCAL HISTORY DAY SCHOOL, IN DECEMBER

Another of the occasional day schools on Local History organised by the WEA and the University of Essex was held in December. A large and attentive audience was rewarded by talks from three particularly competent lecturers. Chris Johnson was notable for the gentle irony with which he dealt with group work in Local History - and for speaking first when he had expected to sum-up at the end of the day. John Walters surveyed the state of the poor in C 17 Essex; and Keith Wrightson described and commented on the sources available for the history of ordinary people in the past. The day ended with an account by Keith Wrightson of the work behind the recently published book on Terling documents: Poverty and Piety in an English village, Academic Press, 1977 (there is a copy in the ERO library).

E.E.S.

INTERNATIONAL ARCHIVES WEEK

by Vic Gray.

International Archives Week struck Britain on 5th November, an ironic date since one aim was to draw attention to the need not to make a bonfire of family papers. Across the land in lectures, open days, exhibitions and publications, through TV and radio interviews and through local press coverage archivists hammered home the SOS message (Save Our Scrolls; Stoke Our Strongrooms; Sample Our Searchrooms).

In Essex public response was extremely gratifying. The concert of Town Waits music at Ingatestone Hall, accompanied by delightful readings from contemporary archives, was a sell-out. Attendances were also high for both the evening of archive film put on by the East Anglian Film Archive, and for the Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture when Dr Emmison spoke on the theme of 'Treasures of the Essex Record Office'. At Southend there were good audiences for the exhibition of archive photographs of the town at the Cliffs Pavilion, and the booklet 'Southend Past' which was produced to coincide with the display, sold 800 copies in 10 days. At Braintree the archive of Warner and Son proved of considerable interest to those who saw the exhibition and heard the company archivist, Hester Bury.

At the Open Day at Essex Record Office the searchroom was filled most of the day by visitors who had come to see the subterranean mysteries of the strongroom, to see our repairers and photographer demonstrating their crafts, or to bring in documents of their own for us to evaluate. Some interesting items came out of this - Crimean War letters - a ship's log-book - some Irish deeds which had the staff puzzled for a while and which had been rescued along with much more by a demolition contractor from a London solicitor's office which he had just knocked down.

All in all a very successful week, and, from the staff's

point of view a gratifying reminder of the almost avid interest and support which the people of Essex give to our work. Our thanks to all who came along.

One word of reassurance - when I was quoted in the East Anglian Times as saying 'There is a time-bomb in the strongroom', I was referring to the long-term problems of preserving modern sub-standard papers - not to any act of sabotage by organised Anti- Conservationists. Back to 5th of November again!

Vic Gray.

Three mortaria by the potter Cavarius from the Thames

In 1978 the writer was shown a complete later 1st century mortarium by the potter Cavarius, which had been trawled up by a Leigh-on-Sea fisherman. The findspot was not known for certain, but among other pottery in the possession of the same man was a Samian platter from Pudding Pan rock, near Whitstable. The existence, in Whitstable museum, of a mortarium by a near contemporary of Cavarius, the potter Q. Valerius Se-, found off the coast, hinted at the possibility of a wreck, but its location could not be established. Subsequently two more mortaria by Cavarius were trawled up, and this time it was possible to ascertain more precisely their findspot, which, it is hoped, will be examined this year.

Mortaria by Cavarius have a coastal distribution, and like the vessels of Q. Valerius Se-, may well have been distributed by sea from their probably home market in Kent, via Richborough. The discovery of the wreck of a Roman coaster, and its cargo of pottery, would be an event of great importance.

Chris Going

Funded by the DOE, Braintree District Council and Essex County Council.

Director - Robin Turner

Excavation of a Roman religious complex.

Iron Age A small area of the site contained part of an Iron Age settlement, probably of village proportions. Three hut circles, two more possible hut circles and two square four-post structures were found as well as a number of ditched enclosures. The main settlement area was enclosed by a series of palisades and ditches, the earliest of which had a causeway and an external protective fence which may have been a defended entrance. One of the four-post structures, c 3m square, was immediately inside the entrance and may have been a gate-house. There were three enclosed areas outside the settlement which could have been a stock enclosure, a working area and a field. There was evidence of pottery production, weaving, thatching and metal working. The unusually large quantities of dog remains may have had some religious significance. The area may be examined more thoroughly in 1980.

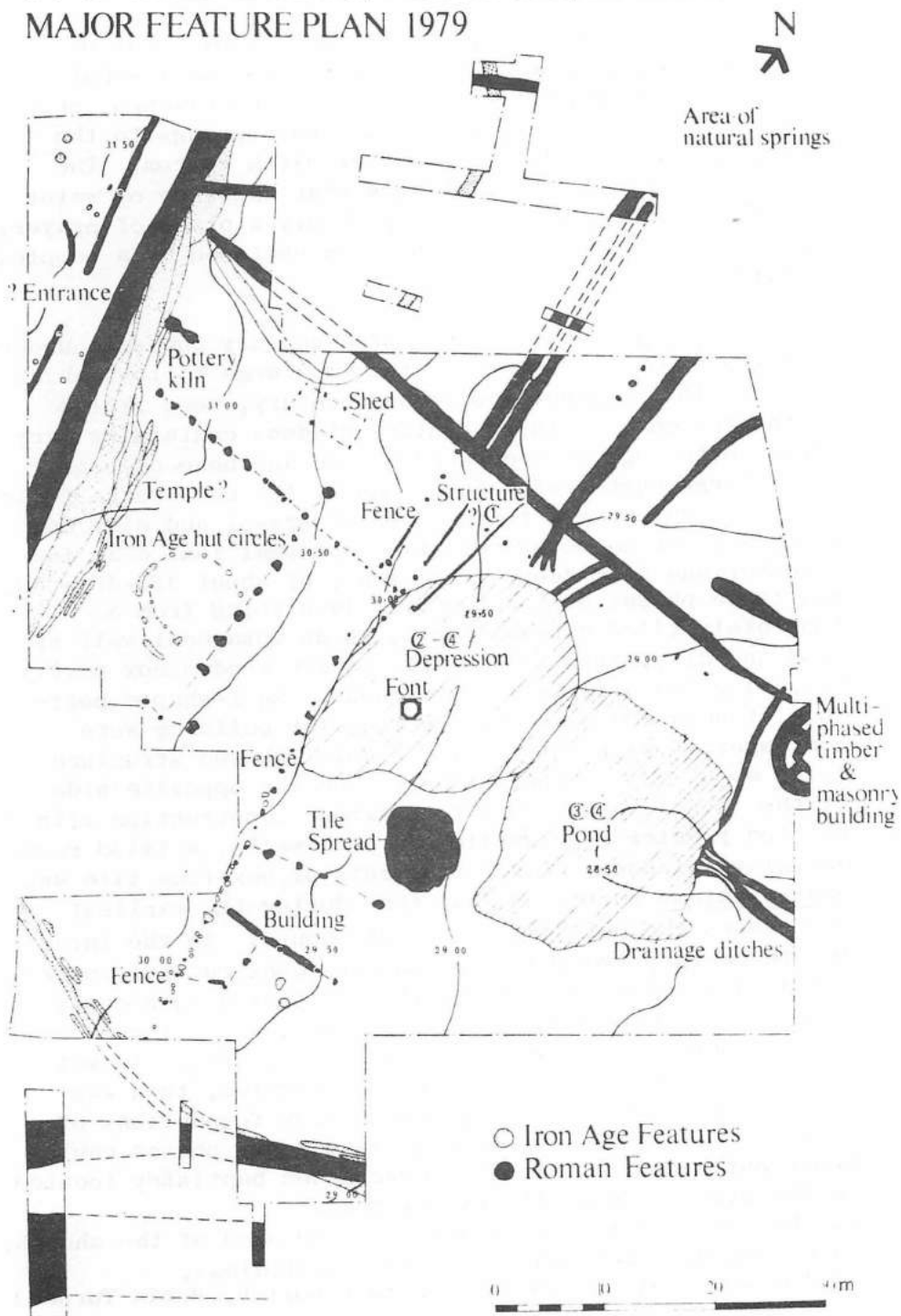
Early Roman Activity continued on the site between the Iron Age and the later Roman period. Two ditches and two possibly votive depressions contained many finds of this date. A timber clad structure c 15m X 8m was also of this date.

Third Century Throughout the third century a native settlement seems to have existed to the west of the excavated area on the site of the earlier Iron Age village. A single flue updraught pottery kiln served the settlement and was located just outside the enclosing bank and ditch. This ditch was back-filled at about 260 AD to make way for a large rectangular timber structure c 18m X 22m. The building, thought to be a Romano-Celtic temple, had a double entrance to the east which faced a rectangular pond. This pond was of

IVY CHIMNEYS, WITHAM, ESSEX

MAJOR FEATURE PLAN 1979

11



slightly larger proportions than the 'temple' but on the same alignment and utilised a natural hollow but was cobbled on its bottom, it was fed by ditches, one being cobbled, from an area of natural springs to the north, and had an elaborate outlet ditch system. The remains of fresh water fish show that the flow of water was continuous. The pond was probably a place of prayer, baptism or cleansing within an area enclosed by a complex of ditches.

Fourth Century In the mid-fourth century the site underwent fundamental change when the two large hollows which had been in use since the second century, were filled by the contents of third century middens containing many votive offerings of decorated bronze and bone objects and a large number of coins. One of the hollows so filled was then sealed by a thick layer of gravel and clay on which was set an octagonal tile baptismal font c 2m in diameter and 0.6m deep. This font, of about 360-400+ AD, had three phases of construction developing from a completely tiled external wall, to an octagonal wall of wood and clay, then to a simple square wooden box partly obscuring the original tile octagon. An L-shaped post-hole structure and another rectangular building were contemporary with the font. A multi-phased structure lying about 40m to the north-east on the opposite side of the 'pond', began as a rich timber construction with painted plaster over wattle and daub walls, a tiled roof, and glass windows. Large fragments of box-flue tile and opus signinum mortar suggest that during the earliest two phases the building was a bath-house. In the later fourth century two phases of masonry construction superseded those of wood. The first showed as a completely robbed-out trench with a southern apse, while the second was a simple two-celled structure of septaria. As yet only one of the cells has been investigated, this was a square of about 2m sides, the shallow foundations of which survive in part. Both these masonry phases could represent a church, with the associated baptistry located on the other side of the extant pond. Further excavations are planned in the area of the church, which may have had other associated buildings.
(Taken and edited from an interim report by Robin Turner)

In the title I am considering only the major bodies which are inescapable, the sun and the moon.

Over the last month there has been much mention of the eclipse of the sun, viewable as total only on Mount Kilimanjaro where many scientists went to photograph the phenomena. I can remember seeing a partial eclipse of the sun in 1951, I think. I may never have another opportunity, these events are both rare and rarely visible.

Eclipses of the moon, however, are more common but still rare enough to provoke comment, 17th September, 1978; 9th January, 1982; 4th May, 1985, is the present incidence. Or do they provoke comment? I remember the 1978 total eclipse, we were driving back from Abbess Roding in an easterly direction home when Elizabeth said, 'what have they been doing to the moon' an interesting reaction that authority is always messing something about. The moon, which was full, was in fact not bright and silver but a pale reddish orange. I looked at the lack of cloud and said, with admirable presence of mind, it must be an eclipse and the moon is in the penumbra. An hour and a half later I was watching the (almost) total blackout of the moon as the earth's shadow entirely covered the moon.

Now the remarkable thing to me was that there had not been any warning. In my childhood such events were marked up in all diaries and watched with wonder. As it was there was a casual mention of it next day in the paper, but otherwise it was not worth consideration. Since man has trodden on the moon, it is not worth notice, and indeed people are now more concerned with the moons of Jupiter.

It was not always like this - it is quite clear that there was a time when the movements of both the sun and the moon were of great importance, and the link of these to stone circles and the like is the reason for this article. My interest began with the publication, in the mid-70s of 'STONEHENGE DECODED' by Gerald S. Hawkins. This was available through a Book Club to

which I belonged, and I obtained it. On reading it became clear that Gerald Watkins, an emigrant to the United States, was an astronomer who was fascinated by the Stonehenge structure, and particularly by the fact that to define the midsummer dawn alignment would require only two stones in line; so why the vast complication of the Stonehenge set-up. He decided to analyse the data using a computer and asked his local computer to solve 'Do significant Stonehenge alignments point to significant celestial positions'. To solve this involved plotting all possible angular alignments from stone to stone, and comparing these with astronomical data, suitably precessed to account for time changes. The computer processed this in less than a minute. The next question was 'Were those declinations celestially significant. Did they mark the rise or setting points of special heavenly bodies'. The results were startling since within 1° , 12 significant alignments pointed to extremes of the sun, and to a mean accuracy of $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, 12 alignments pointed to extremes of the moon. As a result Hawkins published Stonehenge as an astronomical calendar.

The results were predictable, the established archaeological authorities refuted this interloper on their preserves and articles such as 'Moonshine over Stonehenge' appeared (in fairness, this was later somewhat qualified) Meanwhile Hawkins had a champion in Britain, and Sir Fred Hoyle published a book 'On Stonehenge' in which he refined Hawkins arguments, advanced those of his own, and produced a plausible theory for the use of the 56 Aubrey holes as a complex calendar to foretell eclipses. This even advanced a hypothesis for the unlucky number 13.

My most recent reading in this line is from John Edwin Wood, 'Sun, Moon and Standing Stones' in which he reviews the various approaches together with those of Alexander Thom, previously Professor of Engineering Science at Oxford, for some 16 years. This is even more fascinating since Thom has surveyed uncounted stone circles and other megalithic monuments, and claims that all 'circles'

are geometrically based on 'pythagorean'(right-angled) triangles and fall into three classifications, ellipses, 'flattened' circles or 'egg-shaped' circles. All are measured out in multiples of 'the megalithic yard', and most significantly, all serve as some form of astronomical calendar, i.e. the major axis is aligned with the mid-summer sunrise etc. The book is not for the faint-hearted and involves a fair amount of mathematical description as would be expected, since Dr Wood is Deputy Director of the Admiralty Surface Weapons Establishment and clearly a competent engineer.

It is interesting to see that in various book reviews in Nature the two sides of the argument still carry on, so we have Wood reviewing with plaudits the book by Thoms, father and son, 'Megalithic Remains in Britain and Brittany', while Euan W. Mackie, Assistant Keeper in Archaeology and Anthropology at the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, is apparently unenthusiastic on 'Megaliths and Masterminds' by P. Lancaster Brown.

Whichever side prevails, or whether an uneasy truce will result, it is quite apparent that the astronomical arguments and the probability statistics are way over the archaeologist's heads, and that to accept the theories put forward demands that at two millenium BC there was not only a detailed study of the movements of heavenly bodies, but an efficient oral tradition which could transmit the information since some events did not recur within a normal life-span. May the best men win! J.E.S.

COFFIN LIDS/SLABS

Following the mention of the Fairstead coffin slab in the Summer, 1979 issue of the newsletter, Mr Christopher Starr, of 26 Parklands Drive, Chelmsford, wrote to say that 'double-omega' slabs are also to be found at Birdbrook, Heybridge, Little Bentley, Little Leighs and Little Yeldham. Mr Starr has identified coffin slabs in 96 Essex parish churches, and would be pleased to hear from anyone who shares his interest.

- 1 R.T. Brooks and E.A. Fulcher, An archaeological guide to Epping Forest. Conservators of Epping Forest, 1979. 30 pp. and line drawings. Up-to-date information, including unpublished information of excavations of two hillforts.
- 2 J.M. Bailey, 'Rowe's Cottage': a Wealden house at Little Barford, Bedfordshire. Beds. Arch. J. 12(1977), 85-96. Includes a map and gazetteer of 'Wealden' houses found outside the primary area, including Essex: Fobbing, Great and Little Waltham, Navestock, Newport, Ongar, Saffron Walden, South Weald, Stanstead Mountfitchet, Theydon Bois, and Theydon Garnon.
- 3 R.J.N. Devoy, Flandrian sea level changes and vegetational changes of the lower Thames estuary. Philos. Trans. Royal Soc. London series B, Biological Sciences vol.285. no. 1010, pp.355-410, 27 June 1979, 35 figs. £7.56. Mainly a series of pollen samples, diatom analysis, and radiocarbon dating from boreholes at World's End, Tilbury.
- 4 M.A.B. Lyne and R.S. Jefferies, The Alice Holt/Farnham Roman pottery industry. CBA Research Report 30, 1979. 77p. Illus. Kiln groups, corpus of types, and classified distribution lists: including Little London, Chelmsford, Great Dunmow, Heybridge, Havering, Abridge, Harlow and Mucking.
- 5 R.A. Dogshon and R.A. Butlin (eds.), An historical geography of England and Wales. Academic Press, 1978, xx + 450pp. illus. pbk.£6.80. Plenty of Essex in the index.
- 6 D.D. Harkness and H.W. Wilson, Scottish Universities Research and Reactor Centre, radiocarbon measurements III. Radiocarbon 21/2(1979), 203-256. 5 Hadleigh Castle Measurements, pp. 216-217, one modern and four historic. Also Bridgewick, Bradwell-on-Sea, Pitsea, Maplin, pp.222-3 geological.
- 7 Peter G. Farmer, An introduction to Scarborough Ware and a re-assessment of Knight jugs. Privately published by

- P.G. and N.C. Farmer, 22 Berriedale House, Kingsway, Hove, Sussex BN3 4HD. 75p. Illus. Excavation of kiln site in Scarborough; gazetteer of knight jugs, including examples from Harwich and Maldon, and a thorough discussion of these distinctive objects.
- 8 Gifford H. Miller, John T. Hollin and John T. Andrews, Aminostratigraphy of UK Pleistocene deposits, in Nature No.5372, vol. 281, 18 Oct. 1979, pp.539-543. Studies of molluscs from interglacial sites in East Anglia and Thames, including Ilford, Aveley, Purfleet, Grays, Shoeburyness and Clacton.
- 9 R.J.P. Kain, Compiling an atlas of agriculture in England and Wales from the tithe surveys. Geographical Journal 145/2, July 1979, pp. 225-241. 3 figs. Essex has received more attention than many counties so far, - maps.
- 10 Christopher Taylor, Roads and tracks of Britain. J.M. Dent and Sons, 1979. xiv + 210pp. Illus. £6.50 Authoritative and interesting, and fills a gap: from prehistoric trackways to modern roads. Includes Roman roads to Colchester; route taken by Edward I, 1289-90, through East Anglia from Kent, etc.
- 11 M.W. Beresford and J.K.S. St Joseph, Medieval England: an aerial survey. Second edition, 1979. Cambridge University Press. xviii + 286pp. 118 figs. Headings and photos for Canvey Island, Chelmsford, Coggeshall, Pleshey.
- 12 Council for British Archaeology - Saxon and Viking Britain Map. Published by George Philip and Son, Discover Britain Series. 14 miles to one inch with explanatory text by James Graham-Campbell. £1.
- 13 Aerial Archaeology vol.3 (1979). Gazetteer of published air photography: Region 10, Anglia, Essex, pp.11-15, with full references.
- 14 Robert John Carpenter, Saxon castles and the archaeology of the Norman Conquest. University of Pennsylvania Ph.D. thesis, 1976: Ann Arbor, University Microfilms

International, 1976. 3 card microfiche from University Microfilms International, US \$8.25. Covers the whole of Britain but East Mersea and Essex are in the index.

- 15 G.E.D. Grainger, Early Saxon structured graves in England from the 5th - 12th centuries. B.Sc. dissertation, London University Institute of Archaeology, 1979. 110p. Illus. Broomfield, Mucking, Prittlewell and Saffron Walden in sites index, with classification of structural features.
- 16 Peter D. Leather, Conspiratio barbarica: barbarian incursions into late Roman Britain (340-370) and the imperial response, as described by Ammianus Marcellinus and attested by recent archaeological research. B.A. dissertation, London University Institute of Archaeology, 1979, 41p. Illus. Only relevant to Essex rather generally - Saxon Shore and belt fittings considered.
- 17 Michelle Bonnel, A study of 13th century Rouen type pottery, and the influence that it exerted on the contemporary British ceramic industry. B.A. dissertation, London University Institute of Archaeology, 1979. 50p. 31 figs. 2 maps. Waltham Abbey (imported sherd); Writtle, Ingatestone (copies).
- 18 Colin Burgess and David Coombs (eds), Bronze Age hoards: some finds old and new. British Archaeological Reports British Series 67, 1979, 256pp. Illus. £7 post free. Includes D. Gareth Davies, 'Hatfield Broad Oak, Leigh, Rayne, Southchurch: Late Bronze Age hoards from Essex', pp. 149-172. 10 figs.; and refs. in other papers to other hoards in Essex.
- 19 P.J. Drury, Excavations at Little Waltham, 1970-71. CBA Research Report 26, 1979. Chelmsford Excavation Committee Report No.1 ix + 148pp. Illus. £16. Expensive but very detailed report, mostly Iron Age - very important for this period.
- 20 T.H. McK. Clough and W.A. Cummins, Stone axe studies: archaeological, petrological, experimental and ethnographic. Papers given at a conference on Neolithic and

Bronze Age stone implements, Nottingham, 1977. CBA Report 23, 1979. Essex appears in connection with Group I axes, in papers by W.A. Cummins and Isobel Smith. on distribution and chronology in Britain; the book has a world-wide scope.

- 21 CBA, Archaeology in Britain, 1978. From Essex, reports from Chelmsford Excavation Committee, Colchester Archaeological Trust, Essex County Council Planning Dept., Harlow Museum, Mucking Post-Excavation (pp.53-57) and from Passmore Edwards Museum. Excavation and post-excavation work. Also notes that the RCHM original record cards for Essex are now on microfilm(Fortress House).
- 22 V.I. Evison, Early Anglo-Saxon applied disc brooches part II: in England. Antiquaries Journal 58/2 1978. pp260-278. Earliest German applied disc brooches, indicating Germanic settlements in post-Roman period - including Mucking(several) and Great Chesterford.
- 23 V.I. Evison, A corpus of wheel thrown pottery in Anglo-Saxon graves. Royal Archaeological Institute Monograph, 1979. ix + 148p. + 10 pls. 36 figs. Type-groups, continental parallels, discussion and some chemical analysis, and lists: including Mucking, Rainham, Prittlewell, Colchester, Broomfield, and figs.
- 24 Alan MacFarlane, The group and the individual in history. In Space, hierarchy & society: interdisciplinary studies in social area analysis, eds. Barry C. Burnham and John Kingsbury, British Archaeological Reports International Series No.59, 1979, 17-22. Proceeding of the 3rd Interdisciplinary conference held at St. John's Cambridge, in March 1978. £6. The writer of this short note says that for 14 years he and others, working with a computer, have been tracing the economic and social history of the parishes of Earls Colne, in Essex, and Kirby Lonsdale, in Westmorland, 1500-1750: see Alan MacFarlane, Sarah Harrison and Charles Jardine, Reconstructing historic communities, Cambridge, 1977.

- 25 John Shephard, The social identity of the individual in isolated barrows and barrow cemeteries in Anglo-Saxon England, in Space, hierarchy and society ref. as no. 24 above, pp.47-79. Chiefly concerned with Kent but including Broomfield, using cluster analysis methods
- 26 J.V.S. Megaw and D.D.A. Simpson, eds., Introduction to British Prehistory. Leicester University Press, 1979. xv + 560pp., many illus. £7.95 pbk. Very long and good value for money. Was in production for several years though, and up-to-date facts and theories are not always included. Good illustrations; index of places as well as subjects, and a 42-page bibliography.
- 27 John Stubbington, 'An Essex tile kiln'. ARCHAEOLOG, Royal Photographic Society Archaeological Group, no. 12, Dec. 1979, 3. Short account of photographs taken of a medieval tile kiln, Lower House Farm, Radwinter, Essex, for Paul Drury.
- 28 M.U. Jones, 'Saxon Mucking - a post-excavation note'. In Anglo-Saxon studies in archaeology and history 1, eds. Sonia Chadwick Hawkes, David Brown and James Campbell. British Arch. Reports British Series no. 72 (1979), pp.21-37. Present views on Anglo-Saxon Mucking. £6.50 the vol.
- 29 P. Crummy, 'The system of measurement used in town planning from the ninth to the thirteenth centuries'. In Anglo-Saxon studies, as 28 above, pp.149-164, illus, Analysis of street layout in 5 towns including Colchester, and the possible standard unit used.
- 30 Richard Hodges, 'Trade and urban development in Dark Age England: an archaeological critique of the evidence'. In Berichten van de Rijksdienst voor het Oudheidkundig Bodemonderzoek 27 (197'), pp.192-215. Based on a Southampton PhD thesis, but includes maps of 8th-9th century imports to England, including Little Waltham and Wicken Bonhunt, and of the continental kilns.

- 31 A.L.F. Rivet and Colin Smith, The Place Names of Roman Britain. Batsford 1979. xviii + 526p. £45. Divided into lengthy consideration of sources and alphabetical list of names, giving for each of the sources, derivation and meaning, and identification with modern places, all fully considered.

BOOK REVIEW

by Ken Bascombe

TIMBER FRAMED BUILDINGS, by John Bailey. (£1.50 incl. postage from Miss M.L. Miller, 27 Langdale Road, Dunstable, Bedfordshire, to whom cheques should be made payable.)

HISTORIC BARNs - A PLANNING APPRAISAL (£2.00 from the County Planner, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex.)

It is unusual to have even one book on timber-framed buildings for review in a quarterly publication; more unusual to have two; and it is very good to be able to recommend them both.

John Bailey's book is sub-titled 'A study of medieval timber buildings in Bedfordshire and adjoining counties' which extends into Essex in at least one case (the map of distribution of Wealden houses at Fig. 25). In a small compass (32 pages) and with a wealth of fine drawings, this sets out a great deal of what one needs to know for an intelligent appreciation of buildings of this type, covering building and roof forms, construction (including a large selection of scarf joints); types of buildings (open hall, Wealden); cruck houses; single cell houses; shops; farm buildings and gate-houses. The general picture is similar to Essex though there are obvious differences in detail (e.g. in details of bracing and later survival of crown post roofs) and in the Essex context attention would need to be given to the decline of the open hall plan into the typical 'yeoman's house' of about 1600 and the subsequent development of symmetrical structures.

Of course, these are not strictly medieval but they cannot reasonably be left out of the story. Perhaps some reader who buys this book will be moved to attempt an analogous one for Essex. There is certainly a need.

The County Planning Department's book on Historic Barns is, as its title implies, different in its scope. Changes in farming methods have combined with the size and siting of these structures to present a very difficult problem of conservation. For many readers, the most interesting parts of the book will be the sections on architectural context and detailing, but from the planning point of view these, although vitally important, are essentially subsidiary to the ensuing sections on possible uses.

The most appropriate use for a barn is (naturally) as a barn and in times of less financial stringency one might have suggested - since the problem is obviously not confined to Essex - the establishment of a system of subsidies to farmers to keep these structures in agricultural use. Failing this, it is clear that only a very small minority of the cases can be expected to pay (as taxpayers or ratepayers or voluntarily) for the maintenance of an unused barn, and in any case, the barn, if useless to the farmer, often obstructs the efficient operation of his farm. The booklet presents a whole range of alternative potential uses which have each been successful in a few cases. One cannot, however, really blame a farmer (or occupier of a former farmhouse) who does not wish a building within a few yards of his house to be turned into a public hall or restaurant, especially if the only access is his otherwise private drive and next to no space is available for parking. Conversion to residential use may conflict with Green Belt policy, may again lead to parking problems, and, even if it is practicable, the structure of the barn will usually become incomprehensible to the visitor.

What can happen if an acceptable use is not found is illustrated by the fate of the celebrated Grange Farm barn at Coggeshall, which is now in a much worse state ..

than the front cover drawing would suggest.

The book is a detailed and careful exposition of the problem and will hopefully draw the attention of planning authorities and potential developers to the existence and possible availability of these buildings.

A county-wide survey of them would certainly help.

Ken Bascombe.

Roman roads in Essex: An appeal.

Since the publication, in 1973, of the third edition of Ivan D. Margary's Roman Roads in Britain, several Roman roads have been relocated and partially traced in Essex. The writers hope to survey and publish these in an article on Roman roads in and bordering Essex. We would be most grateful, therefore, if anyone who has knowledge of roads or tracks from fieldwork, local tradition, air photography, observation of crop marks, which they believe to be Roman, would contact either Hugh Toller, c/o The Institute of Archaeology, 31-4 Gordon Square, London WC1H 0PY, or Christopher Going, Chelmsford Excavation Committee, The Old Cemetery Lodge, 1 Writtle Road, Chelmsford, Essex.

H.T., C.J.G.

RECENT REPORTS

The Blake Committee to Review Local History was formed in 1977; their report is now published by the Standing Committee for Local History - £1.75 post free from 26 Bedford Square, London WC1 3HU. A summary by a group of Blake Committee members appears in The Local Historian, Vol 13, Number 8, 1979. Also in this issue is a review article on Historic Landscapes: Identification, Recording and Management - £2.50 from Dept. of Geography, Polytechnic of North London, The Marlborough Building, London N7 0NR. This conference report includes a paper by John Hunter of Essex C.C. Planner's Department, an EAS member.

LIBRARY CORNER

At the June AGM there will be a change of Honorary Librarian, which will mean that while the first half of the year will be spent in directing jobs in progress towards completion, the second half will see new machinery in being and new projects being started. We trust that members will be patient during the transition period.

Of course one way of ensuring that the Society's Library Service runs smoothly is to take a hand yourself, and volunteer to join the Library Staff. We could certainly do with a few more helpers and all offers will be welcomed by the Hon. Librarian. All that would be required of you is to spare one Saturday morning every month, or six weeks, to man the Library.

Membership Cards

Enclosed with this issue of the NEWS is your membership card, which amongst other things will admit you to the Library until 1st April, 1981. It is good to see that more members are using the Library, and there is always someone in charge there on Saturday mornings in order to show you round, if you have not been there before.

For the benefit of new members the collection comprises c 4,000 books on Essex people, archaeology and history; general British history and archaeology; together with runs of about 100 Journals, chiefly National and local archaeological serials, and Essex local history bulletins etc.

Book Cataloguing

The County Library staff are working through the parish history collection at a reasonable rate, and the bulk of these books have now been returned to Hollytrees, spined, and shelved. The new card index is growing rapidly. By the time that you read this Derek Wright will have been appointed Readers' Services Assistant with responsibility for the book catalogue and oversight of

the spining and shelving of books.

Publications

As mentioned in the last issue of the News we have produced a duplicated list of the Society's holdings of periodicals published within the county. Copies of this are available free of charge from the Library, or by sending a s.a.e. with sufficient stamps for 150g postage, and at least 12 X 9 inches in size.

Copies of the latest list of back issues of Transactions and other Society publications which are still available may be obtained from the Library, or free of charge on receipt of a s.a.e. Members are more than welcome to browse amongst the stock on Saturday mornings when the Library is manned from 10 - 12. We would also like to hear from anyone (especially if they are in the marketing business) who has ideas for expanding the sales of the Society's publications. Please contact the Hon. Librarian, he will be delighted to hear from you.

Fame for John Mead

Those who live in the Colchester Telephone area may have noticed on the cover of the 1979 alphabetical section the picture of Boxford, on the left hand side is a Volkswagon Dormobile which belongs to John Mead our Hon. Deputy Librarian - unfortunately John was not displaying any E.A.S. insignia at the time.

Peter Boyden.

COUNTY PLANNER'S REPORTS

Two handsome reports are in hand from the County Planner's Department. The first being an Interim Report on the Excavations at Chignall St. James, and the second concerns the Archaeological Potential of the North Shoebury Development Area. These will be reported in this Newsletter in due course.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM4 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 70

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR PETER BOYDEN 18B BURNT ASH LANE BROMLEY KENT BR1 4DH
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK